

A SHORT
INTRODUCTION
OF
GRAMMAR,

generally to be used:
Compiled and set forth
for the bringing up of all
those, that intend to attain
to the knowledge of the
LATIN TONGUE.

Londan : Printed by
S. Buckley and T. Longman,
Printers to the
King's Most Excellent Majesty
in Latin, Greek, and Hebrew,

MDCCCLII:

cum privilegio.

THE P R E F A C E.

IF we look back to the origin of our common Latin grammar, we shall find it was no hasty performance, nor the work of a single person; but composed at different times by several eminent and learned men, till the whole was at length finished, and by the order of K. Henry viii brought into that form, in which it has ever since continued.

The English introduction was written by the reverend and learned Dr. John Colet, dean of St. Paul's, for the use of the school he had lately founded there; and was dedicated by him to William Lily, the first high master of that school, in the year 1510¹; for which reason it has usually gone by the name of Paul's Accidence. The substance of it remains the same, as at first; tho it has been much altered in the manner of expression, and sometimes the order, with other improvements.

The English syntax was the work of Lily, as appears by the title in the most antient editions, which runs thus: *Guillelmi Lillii Angli Rudimenta*. But it has been greatly improved since his time, both with regard to the method, and an enlargement of double the quantity.

Carmen de moribus, and the Rules for the genders of nouns, were also composed by Lily, and bear his name in all editions to this day. These latter, after the death of Lily, were republished with large annotations by Thomas Robertson, who was afterwards dean of Durham, and had, as Bale says, the greatest character for his skill in the Latin and Greek tongues, of any Englishman at that time². He added that verse under *Mascula excepta ex non crescentibus*:

Huc anus addenda est, huc mystica vannus Iacchi.

The eleven verses also at the end, which make up the two first observations relating to the genders of adjectives, and begin, *At sunt, quae flexu etc.* were not Lily's; nor are they in the edition of

¹ Colet. Epist. G. Lilio, prefixed to several antient edit. ² Script. Brit. cent. xi. 91. Vir multae eruditionis, et utriusque linguae, Graecae et Latinae, in Angliâ peritissimus per suam aetatem habebatur.

The P R E F A C E.

of Robertſon, but have been added ſince. In other reſpects that edition agrees with thoſe, which are more modern, except here and there in the variation of a ſingle word.

As to the Heteroclitis, it is plain from the two verſes immediately following thoſe laſt mentioned, that Lily deſigned to have given ſome rules concerning them; and ſoon after his death ſome ſuch were publiſhed, which bore his name. But, as Robertſon ſays, either Lily did not write them, or not deſign to publiſh them; for which reaſon he undertook that province himſelf, and drew up thoſe, which we now have. His own edition bears this Title: *Thomae Robertſoni Eboracenſis De nominibus heteroclitis opusculum, cum annotationibus ejuſdem.* It wants the two following verſes in the aptotes, which are found in later editions:

Multa et in u, ſimul i, ut ſunt hæc, cornuque, genuque
Sic gummi, frugi; ſic Tempe, tot, quot, et omnes.

In other reſpects the variations are inconfiderable. In an old edition of the grammar, printed in 1585, the title of theſe rules ſtands thus: *De nominibus heteroclitis. Rob. Robinf.* And in another edition of 1596, there are only the initial letters of the name, R. R. But in an edition printed afterwards at London, in the year 1606, by John Norton, the name is altered to that of *Thomae Robertſoni.* Again in another edition, printed at Cambridge in 1621, by Cantrel Legge, it is *Rob. Robinf.* But later editions, differing from all the former, have printed it *Tho. Robinſon*; as he is likewiſe called by William Haine¹, in his Epistle prefixed to Lily's rules conſtrued, etc. which are uſually bound up with the grammar. So uncertain was the tradition hitherto concerning this part of the work.

A 2

The

¹ This William Haine was maſter of Merchant Taylors ſchool, and wrote a little treatiſe called, *Certain epistles of Tully verbally tranſlated*, etc. printed at London 1611; in which he ſays, that among other books verbally tranſlated, which he had uſed upwards of twenty years but had not then publiſhed, was *Grammatica tota Lillii.* But John Stockwood, ſchoolmaſter of Tunbridge, had before this publiſhed the figures, conſtrued in the ſame manner, and printed by John Norton 1609. And the example was afterwards followed by Barnaby Hampron, with regard to the proſody.

The PREFACE

The Rules concerning the perfect tenses and supines of verbs are Lily's, and have his name prefixed to them in all editions. These were published also by Tho. Robertson, with large annotations. But the last verse in the rules for the perfect tense of the first conjugation is wanting in that edition, namely :

Do das rite dedi, sto stas formare steti vult.

In those of the second :

Spondeo habere sponondi ; tondeo vultque totondi.

And in those of the third, at the beginning :

Tertia praeteritum formabit, ut hic manifestum.

And afterwards :

Quo fit qui : ut, linquo liqui : coquo demito coxi.

As likewise the two following verses in those of compound verbs :

A placeo sic displiceo ; sed simplicis usum

Haec duo, complaceo cum perplaceo, bene servant.

And in those, which change the first vowel into i in the present root :

Nil variat facio, nisi praeposito praecunte :

Id docet olfacio, cum calfacio ; inficioque.

But there is before, facio for capio. Lastly, unaer those of neuter passives, the last verse :

Maereo sum maestus : sed Phocae nomen habetur.

The rest of the variations are chiefly of single words, and those no great number. From hence a judgement may be formed of the alterations, which have been made in these rules since Lily's time.

The Supplement of defective verbs was added likewise by Tho. Robertson, which in his edition has the following title : Thomae Robertsoni Eboracensis De verbis defectivis appendix, interjectis etiam annotationunculis. But these rules have been since abridged, tho for the substance they are pretty much the same.

The Latin syntax was first drawn up by Lily, and then sent by dean Colet to Erasmus for his review ; who so far altered it, that neither of them afterwards thought he had a right to own it : for which reason it was at first published without any author's name, and only an Epistle of Colet prefixed to it ; in which

The P R E F A C E.

which his affectionate concern for the success of his new school, and great generosity in founding it, are finely expressed in the following passage. *Haud aliter mihi videor affectus in hanc scholam nostram, Lili carissime, quam in unicum filium pater, etc. Nam ut huic est parum genuisse, nisi eundem diligenti educatione ad bonam frugem provexerit: ita meo animo non satis est, quod ludum hunc institui, hoc est genui, quodque, insumpto patrimonio universo, vivus etiam ac superstes solidum haereditatem cessi; nisi modis omnibus dem operam, ut piis moribus et bonis literis diligenter educatus ad maturam frugem adolescat.* This Epistle bears date 1513, and is written to Lily, recommending to him the use of the book; from whence some at that time imagined, that the book was written by the dean himself¹. But this mistake was soon removed by an Epistle of Erasmus, printed with it in the year 1515², in which he says expressly, that it was composed by Lily at the request of Colet; and takes occasion to commend Lily for his uncommon knowledge of the languages, and admirable skill in the instruction of youth³. This syntax, not many years after its first publication, was illustrated with notes by Henry Prime, master of a public school at Munster⁴. Other notes were also written upon it by Leonard Cox, schoolmaster at Reading, and afterwards at Carleon in Wales⁵; whom Bale places in the year 1540, and celebrates as a grammarian, rhetorician,

A 3

¹ Vid. Epist. Gerard. Noviomagi editioni Lovan. 1514, which has Colet's epistle before it, dated in 1513. ² In an edition printed at London in 1533, by Wynkyn de Worde, the dates of these epistles are by a strange mistake 1523 and 1525; when Colet died in 1519, and Lily in 1522. And in another edition by Colinaeus, in the year 1524, Colet's epistle is dated in 1521, six years after that of Erasmus. But they are both rightly published, as here given, in an Antwerp edition 1536. ³ Vir utriusque literaturae haud vulgariter peritus, et mirus rectè instituendae pubis artifex. But his character may be seen more at large in Bale. Script. Brit. cent. viii. 64. ⁴ Gymnastarcha apud Monasterienses: Grammat. edit. Antwerp. 1536. Whom Tho. Hayne, in the preface to his Gram. Lat. compend. and from him John Twelles pref. to his Gramm. reformata, call schoolmaster of the Monastery. ⁵ Wood's Athen. Ox. Vol. 1. col. 56.

The P R E F A C E.

rician, poet, and divine¹. But this part has been since in a manner new framed, and much enlarged.

The Verbal figures were taken from Pet. Mosellanus, tho neither the definitions, nor examples, are intirely the same with his, and the Figures of construction were borrowed from Ger. Liſtrius², a learned physician and friend of Erasmus; and they differ but little from his, except that the method is sometimes altered for the better. In some antient editions the respective names of those authors are prefixed to these figures.

The Prosody was first drawn up by Thomas Robertson, and intitled *Compendium versificandi*. It began with an account of the letters; then proceeded to describe an hexameter and pentameter verse, taking no notice of any other sorts; and after that went on to treat of the quantity of syllables: the whole being interspersed with learned and useful annotations³. This part therefore has been very much enlarged since that time.

Lastly John Ritwise, the son in law and successor of Lily in Paul's school, whom Anthony Wood calls a most eminent grammarian⁴, wrote a Latin interpretation of the regular nouns and verbs, contained in the two books of Lily upon those subjects; but not of the heteroclites, as Wood relates. Tho these indeed were afterwards added in King Henry's grammar under the reign of queen Elizabeth, with an English explication of the whole, which was of good use, till all those rules came to be construed into English; since which time that interpretation has served for little else, but to increase the bulk of the book.

Most of these parts of the grammar, which have been hitherto mentioned, were published in several editions, either at London or in foreign parts, before King Henry gave it his royal sanction. And some learned men had, as we have seen,

¹ Script. Brit. cent. ix. 31. Liberalibus disciplinis bene institutus, grammaticus, rhetor, poeta, ac theologus. ² Vid. Franc. Swertii Athen. Belgic. ³ All those tracts of Tho. Robertson above mentioned were printed together at Basil in 1532, in one quarto volume; and dedicated to Dr. Longland, bishop of Lincoln ⁴ Athen. Ox. Vol. 1. col. 17.

The P R E F A C E.

so early employed their labour in commenting upon and explaining them.

There were in England, contemporary with Lily, several other persons famous for their skill in grammar, and who likewise wrote upon the art; as John Holt, John Stanbridge, Robert Whittington, created doctor of grammar and rhetoric at Oxford; also Will. Horman, Dr. Tho. Linacer, J. Lewis Vives, and some others¹. Whittington was a great antagonist of Lily, and vied with him for reputation. But the celebrated character, which Lily's writings had soon gained, and the preference that was given to them above others, is evident from hence; that cardinal Wolsey having founded a grammar school at Ipswich, by a Letter dated 1528, recommends to the masters of it the use of Lily's rules². However, the many and different compositions of that age, written by persons famed for their learning, could not but occasion a diversity in the method of teaching; since each of them had his followers, as is usual in such cases. Wherefore to prevent this inconvenience, and to introduce a right grammatical institution, which is of so great consequence to the public, as being the foundation of all other literature; King Henry viii caused one kind of grammar by sundry learned men to be diligently drawn, and so to be set out, only every where to be taught, for the use of learners, and for the hurt in changing of school-masters³. This seems to be what is meant by Sir Thomas Elliot, when speaking of that prince he says, that he did not himself disdain to be the chiefe authour, and setter forth of *An introduction into grammar*, for the childerne of his lovyng subjects⁴. The time, when this work was completed, has been diversely related by writers Thomas Hayne places it in the year 1543⁵, and Anth Wood in 1545⁶. But neither of these accounts can be right; for I have seen a beautiful copy, printed upon

A 4

¹ Vid. Bale's Script. Brit. and Wood's. Athen Oxon. 2 Grammat. Entw. 1536. ³ Epistle to the reader before the grammar. ⁴ Prohemio to The castel of helthe, 1541. And so the Prymer, published in 1545, was said to be set forth by the Kinges highnes and his cleargye. ⁵ Preface to his Gramm. Lat. compend. ⁶ Athen, Ox. Vol. 1. col. 135.

The P R E F A C E.

*upon vellum, and illuminated, anno 1542. in quarto*¹. And it may be doubted, whether this was the first edition, from what is said by Sir Tho. Elliot; the book, from whence that passage is taken, having been published in the year 1541. Among the persons appointed to compile this grammar, Dr. Richard Cox, instructor to Prince Edward², and afterwards bishop of Ely, is mentioned as one³. And it is not improbable, that he might for that reason cause the Prince's name to be placed at the beginning of the English introduction, where it is said, E D V A R D V S is my proper name; instead of I O A N N E S, dean Colet's name, which was there before. As they have taken care to insert the King's name at the beginning of the Latin part, where we meet with H E N R I C V S, A N G L I A⁴.

But how much the public has been indebted to those learned men for their joint labours in this work, will best appear by comparing it, as compiled by them and formed into one system, with the several parts of it above mentioned. The Epistle to the reader was written after the grammar was completed, and published; tho the method of teaching prescribed in it contains nothing more, than the use of the English part. It is not in the edition of 1542, but is given here from a collation of other antient editions. The alterations and improvements made both in the English introduction and syntax, as likewise in the Rules for the genders of nouns, heteroclites, and formation of verbs, with the Latin syntax and prosody, since first composed by their several authors, have been recited above in the particular accounts given of them. And it is reasonable to suppose, that most of these are owing to the persons engaged in forming the present system. To which may be added the Latin orthography, and such parts of the etymology, as were not included in those already described. Tho by comparing the edition of 1542 with one of 1557, many alterations, and large additions, were found

¹ I am indebted to my worthy friend, Mr. Henry Newcome of Hackney, for the sight of this rare and curious book, as likewise the Collections of Tho. Robertson, which have so much contributed to clear up the history of this work. ² Bale Sc. ipt. Brit. cent. ix. 90. ³ Hayne, ubi supra. ⁴ Pag. 4.

The P R E F A C E.

und in the later thro the whole; and again several variations
om this in others since. From whence it appears, what conti-
ed care and attention has been employed to cultivate and im-
ve this work from time to time. But because some of the first
d cheif parts of it, which children usually learn at schools,
re both written and published for the use of Paul's school, and
y had so considerable a hand in their composition; the whole
grammar. as it is now modeled, has generally gon under his name.

As this grammar was at first enjoined by the King's authority
to be the only one taught in schools¹; so for a long time bi-
shops at their visitations used to inquire of the schoolmasters
within their respective dioceses, whether they taught any other²?
But as persons of later times have had greater opportunities to
search into these studies, and the art of grammar, among other
parts of polite literature, has been much cultivated by many
eminent and learned men, both at home and abroad; several
complaints have been made against our common grammar, many
new schemes and models published to rectify what has been
thought amiss in it, and even some attempts made in convoca-
tion to reform it³. However it still so far maintains its re-
putation, that the generality of our English youth continue to
learn it; while most of the other schemes have been cheifly con-
fined to those schools, for whose particular use they were written,
and many of them have scarce outlived their authors.

But the present patentees being desirous to do every thing
in their power, in order to remove the objections made against
it, collected together a great number of different editions, printed
at London, Oxford, Cambridge, and in Ireland; with several
others containing particular parts of it, as they were published,
before it was brought into its present form. These they took
care

¹ Vid. The Epistle to the reader, and Title to the Latin par.
Among the articles of inquiry at every visitation in 1 Q. Eliz. 1559.
art. xxx is, Whether there be any other grammar taught in any school
within this diocese, then that, which is set forth by the authority of K.
Henry viii? So in the articles of bishop Juxon 1640: Dost he teach
them any other grammar, than that, which was set forth by King Henry
iii, and hath since continued? ³ Vid. Synod. Anglican. p. 115, 117;
23, 124. Append.

The P R E F A C E.

care to have diligently collated; by which means it was found that several errors and mistakes had gradually crept in, from the press, and others by alterations made from time to time in the copies. Thus for instance, in the figure zeugma all former editions from K. Henry's time have these words *De quibus in concordantiâ verbi et nominis supra est dictum, ut Cic. Quare, ut arbitror, prius hic te nos, quam istic te nos videbis.* The place referred to is that rule at the beginning of the Latin syntax: *Verbum inter duos nominativos etc.* But *inter* here is found only in the editions since Q. Elizabeth those before read *post*, which makes the reference just, whereas *inter* does not. And therefore when *post* was altered into *inter* that passage in the figure zeugma ought to have been omitted, as likewise those two examples in the rule: *Quid enim, nisi vota supersunt? and, Nihil hîc, nisi carmina desunt:* which belong indeed to zeugma, but not to the rule, as now expressed. Both these are now rectified, and mentioned here, because they are not taken notice of in the notes. Another occasion of mistakes has sometimes proceeded from hence, that the grammarians of that age seem too easily to have taken up with the observations of the antient grammarians; some of which have since been discovered to be false, and others of them not founded upon any sufficient authority of good writers. Instances of this kind will frequently occur, where such mistakes are either amended, or sufficiently guarded against in the notes.

A clear and regular method is necessary in all systems of art, and more especially in such, as are chiefly designed for the use of children. The want of this in some instances has been charged upon our grammar, as occasioning obscurity. Thus the parts of Prosodia are said to be *tonus, spiritus, and tempus*; but soon after, the account of *spiritus* is introduced in all former editions, before that of *tonus* is finished. So likewise in the rules of the Latin syntax concerning the government of adjectives it is said: *Forma vel modus rei adijcitur nominibus in ablativo.* And one example under that rule has always been this: *Sum tibi naturâ parens, præceptor consilii.* By which it is plain

The P R E F A C E.

in the construction of substantives, as well as adjectives, intended by the rule. And therefore in some late editions words, tum substantivis tum adjectivis, are added to nominibus by way of explication. But it would have been more regular to have changed nominibus into adjectivis, and might the example, Sum tibi naturâ parens, etc. under the instruction of substantives, which have likewise an ablative case for them of the cause or manner. And as the several writers of this grammar have not always defined the same things exactly alike, at least not in the same words; this also has been thought sometimes to occasion obscurity. An example of this may be seen in former editions, by comparing the account of the supines in the English introduction with that in the Latin etymology. These are but single instances of each kind out of several, which are now rectified, either by some small alterations in the text, or short observations upon them in the notes.

But there has been no objection more commonly made, or with greater plausibility, than against the Latin syntax; by which children have been usually put upon learning the construction of a language, they were unacquainted with, from rules given them in that very language. The difficulty of which has not been a little increased, by that variety of expressions made use of in the rules, where the same sense was intended. Indeed some provision was designed against this inconvenience by the English syntax; but whether from the ill manner of printing it, or because so many of the examples were not translated, or for both these reasons, it has most commonly been neglected, and children taught only the Latin syntax. Wherefore to remove this obstruction all the examples of the English syntax are now translated; and the rules printed in such a manner, as to correspond better with the Latin syntax, for the ease of those who learn both, which has been the custom of some schools. And not only the English syntax, but likewise the whole introduction, is so disposed, and every thing put in so clear a light, as it is reasonable to hope, may for the future render the many Examinations and Explications of it, published with a design to make

THE PREFACE.

it plain, insively useles. Nor will the advantages arise from the disposition and method of printing the Latin part be found less considerable.

It were to be wished, that all the examples of the Latin tax had been taken from Roman writers of the best authority. But it is plain, that many of them were the authors own; others very much differed from the writers words, to whom they are ascribed; and some were taken from bad copies. The first of them continue as they were; but the rest, so far as there was opportunity for it, have been compared and corrected by the editions of the respective writers, and the places referred to where they may be found; except some few, in which the reading did not answer to the rule, which have therefore been omitted. One instance of this among others was that *posterius supinum*, taken from Cic. De off. ii. 38. *Qui cuniâ non movetur, hunc dignum spectatu arbitramur.* Where the genuine reading is, *hunc igni spectatum arbitramur*, so has nothing to do with that rule.

But notwithstanding the several things already mentioned, many others which might be added, the alterations occasioned by them are generally so small, as not to give much trouble to those who have learned any former edition; and will be abundantly compensated by the much plainer light, in which every thing will now appear; besides the advantage of being secured from many mistakes, which before were in a manner unavoidable. Nor are any of these alterations greater, than are to be met with in some former editions. This will plainly appear to any one, who consults two editions particularly, both printed at London by Roger Norton the patentee, one in the year 1645, and the other in 1662, where no reasons are given to account for the alterations. But that all may be satisfied of the justness of the emendations now made, they are generally taken notice of, and the reasons for them assigned in the notes at the bottom of the page, except where the thing appeared so evident, as not to require it. Nor ever in such cases would it have been omitted but to prevent the book from swelling to a larger size, than

The P R E F A C E

before. For which reason the interpretation of nouns and verbs, which was shewn above to be of little or no use at present, is left out. But that nothing might be wanting, which should be of service, several other short and useful notes have been added thro' the whole, for explaining any difficulties of the Latin in the clearest manner to the capacities of children; by which means the master will be eased of much trouble, and the scholar learn them with greater pleasure. And there are also subjoined to the English part some short and plain Rules for contriving Latin into English, which before were very much wanted; as likewise a brief account of the Roman Calendar. It would be too tedious to enumerate here all the improvements of this edition above others; several of which (besides those already mentioned) may be found in the Advertisement at the end of the following Epistle to the reader; and the rest will easily be observed by perusing the book itself. And the parts of the grammar, which were long since construed by William Haine, and lately by Dr. Willymot, are likewise added, the translation having been first revised, and accommodated to the present edition.

Upon the whole therefore, since the patentees have spared no trouble, nor expense, to give this edition all the advantages, either for usefulness or ornament, which were in their power; we have printed it with new types, and upon better paper than was done formerly: it is hoped, it will meet with a candid reception from the public.

JOHN WARD.

TO

To the READER

TO exhort every man to the learning of grammar, that tendeth to attaine to the understanding of the tongue (wherein is contained a great treasure of wisdom and knowledge) it would seeme but vaine, and lost labour; so much as it is knowne, that nothing can surely be ended, without beginning is either feeble or faultie; and no building be perfect when as the foundation and ground worke is readie to fall, and unable to uphold the burthen of the frame. Wherefore it is better for the thing it selfe, and more profitable to the learner, to understand how he may best come to that, which he esteemeth most necessarilie to have; and to learne the gainest way of attaining that, which must be his best and certainest guide of reading and speaking; than to fall in doubt of the goodness and necessitie thereof: which I doubt, whether he shall lament that he lacketh, or esteeme that he hath it; and whether he shall oftener stumble in trifles, and be deceived in matters, when he hath it not; or judge truly and faithfully of divers weightie things, when he hath it. The which seemed to many very hard to compass aforetime; because they, who professed this art of teaching grammar, did teach divers grammars, and not one: and if by chaunce they taught one grammar, yet they did it diversly, and so could not be all best; because there is but one bestnesse, not onely in every thing, but also in the maner of everie thing.

As for the diversitie of grammars, it is well and profitably taken awaie by the King's Maiesties wisdom; who foreseeing the inconveniencie, and favorably providing the remedie, caused one kind of grammar by sundry learned men to be diligently drawn, and so to be set out, only every where to be taught, the use of learners, and for the hurt in changing of schoolemasters.

The varietie of teaching is divers yet, and alwaies will be for that everie schoolemaister liketh that he knoweth, and knoweth not the use of that he knoweth not; and therefore judiciously that the most sufficient waie, which he seeth to be the best meane, and perfectest kinde, to bring a learner to a through knowledge therein.

TO THE READER,

Wherefore it is not amisse, if one seeing by triall an easier readier waie, then the common sort of teachers do, would what he hath prooved, and for the commoditie allowed; at other, not knowing the same, might by experience proove like, and then by prooffe reasonable judge the like; not here-excluding the better way, when it is found, but in the meane-son forbidding the worse.

The first and chiefeft point is, that the diligent maister make at the schollar hast too much; but that he in continuance and diligence of teaching make him to rehearse so, that while he hath perfectly that, that is behinde, he suffer him not to go forward. For this posting haste overthroweth and hurteih great sort of wittes, and casteth them into an amazednesse, when they knowe not how they shall either go forward or backward; but sticke fast, as one plunged, that cannot tell what to doe, or which way to turne him: and then the maister thinketh the schollar to be a dullard, and the schollar thinketh the thing to be uneasy, and too hard for his witte; and the one hath an evill opinion of the other, when oftentimes it is neither, but in the kinde of teaching. Wherefore the best and chiefeft point throughly to be kept is, that the schollar have in minde so perfectly that, that he hath learned, and understand it so, that not only it be not a stoppe for him, but also a light and helpe unto the residue that followeth. This shall be the maister's ease, and the child's incouraging; when the one shall see his labour take good effect, and [be] thereby in teaching the lesse tormented; and the other shall thinke the thing easier, and so with more gladnesse [be] readie to go about the same.

In going forward let them have of every declination of nounes, and conjugation of verbes, so many severall examples, as they passe them; that it may seeme to the schoolemaister, no word in the latine tongue to be so hard for that part, that the schollar shall not be able praisably to enter into the forming thereof. And surely the multitude of examples (if the easiest and commonest be taken first, and so come to the straunger and harder) must needs bring this profit withall, that the schollar shall best understand, and soonest conceive the reason of the rules, and best
be

TO THE READER.

be acquainted with the fashion of the tongue. Wherein profitable, not only that he can orderly decline his noun, and verbe, but every way, forward, backward, by cases, by persons, that neither case of noun, ne person of verbe can be required, that hee cannot without stoppe or studie tell. And unto this time I count not the schollar perfect, nor readie to goe any further, till he hath this already learned.

This when he can perfectly doe, and hath learned every thing not by rote, but by reason, and is cunniger in the understanding of the thing, than in rehearsing of the words (which is not more than a quarter of a yeares diligence, or very little more. to a perfect full and diligent man, if the schollar have a meane witte) then let him passe to the concordances, to knowe the agreement of parts among themselves, with like way and diligence as is afore described. Wherein plaine and sundrie examples, and continuall rehearsing of things learned, and specially the daily declining of a verbe, and turning it into all fashions, shall make the great and heauy labour so easie, and so pleasant, for the framing of sentence, that it will be rather a delight unto them, that they be able to do both well, then paine in searching of an unused and unacquainted thing.

When these concordances be well knowne unto them (an easie and pleasant paine, if the foregroundes be well and thoroughly beaten in) let them not continue in learning of their rules orderly as they lie in the syntax, but rather learne some pretty booke, wherein is contained not onely the eloquence of the tongue, but also a good plaine lesson of honestie and godlinesse; and thereof take some little sentence, as it lieth, and learne to make the same first out of English into Latine, not seeing the booke, or construing it thereupon. And if there fall any necessary rule of the syntax to be knowne, then to learne it, as the occasion of the sentence giveth cause that daie; which sentence once made well, and as nigh as may be with the wordes of the booke, then to take the booke and construe it; and so shall he be lesse troubled with the parsing of it, and easiest carrie his lesson in minde.

And although it was said before, that the schollar should learne but a little at once, it is not ment, that when the man

TO THE READER.

er hath heard him a while, he should let him alone (for that were more negligence for both parts) but I would, all their time they be at schoole, they should never be idle; but alwaies occupied in a continuall rehearsing, and looking back again to those things they had learned, and be more bound to keepe well their olde, than to take forth any new.

Thus if the maister occupie them, he shall see a little lesseon take a great deale of time; and diligently inquiring and examining of the partes, and the rules, not to be done so quickly and speedily, as it might be thought to be. Within a while by this use the schollar shall be brought to a good kind of readinesse of making, to the which if there be adjoynd some use of speaking (which must necessarily be had) he shall be brought past the wearisome bitterness of his learning.

A great helpe to further this readinesse of making and speaking shall be, if the maister give him an English booke, and cause him ordinarily to turne every day some part into Latine. This exercise cannot be done without his rules; and therefore both establish them, and ground them surely in his minde for readinesse, and maketh him more able to speak suddenly, whensoever any present occasion is offered for the same. And it both helpe his learning more a great deale to turne out of English into Latine, than contrariwise.

Furthermore we see many can understand Latine, that cannot speake it; and when they read the Latine word in the booke, can tell you the English thereof at any time; but when they have laid away their bookes, they cannot contrariwise tell you for the English the Latine again, whensoever you will aske them. And therefore this exercise helpeth this fore well, and maketh those words, which he understandeth, to be readiest by use unto him, and so perfecteth him in the tongue hand'somly.

These preceptes well kept will bring a man cleane past the use of this grammar booke, and make him as readie as his booke, and so meete to further things, whereof it were out of season to give preceptes here. And therefore this may be for this purpose enough, which to good schoolemaisters and skilfull is not so needefull; to other meaner and lesse practised it may be not onely worth the labour of reading, but also of the using.

An ADVERTISEMENT to the Reader.

IN this edition, for the greater profit and ease both of the master and scholar, in the English rules, and Latin syntax, those words, wherein the force of the example lieth, is noted with letters, where need is: the governor, director, guider, or that which is in the place of it, with ^a; the governed, that which is guided by it, with ^b: as, ^bVenit ad me ^aquidam. p. 47.

And if there be more governors, or governed; each of the forms is noted with ^a, and the latter with ^b: as, ^aRex et ^aregina ^bhabent ^aati. p. 47. ^aCujus est domus? Non ^bvestra, sed ^bnostra. p. 53.

But where the nature of the construction seemed to require the number of letters is increased in their proper order: as ^aProdet ^bme ^cnegligentiae. p. 68. Felix, ^cquem ^bfaciunt aliena ^apericula cautum. p. 49.

And where it so happeneth, that the governing word is expressed, the governed hath two letters prefixed to it: Habeo te ^{ab} loco parentis, that is, ^a in ^b loco. p. 71.

And if the force of the example lieth in one single word, it is noted only by the letter ^a: as, In ignem posita est, ^a fletur. p. 68.

By these helps, in saying the examples, children may, when or when the master pleaseth, render again only those words, which are the example: as saying, Quis, nisi ^b mentis ^a inops, oblitum respuat aurum? they may repeat again, ^a inops ^b mentis. p. 55.

Moreover both in the English and Latin syntax, where words of a different kind or signification are contained under one rule, they are marked with the figures 1, 2, 3, &c. which are again prefixed to the examples, that belong to each of them. See p. 47, 52.

The Greek Letters α, ε, &c. in the body of the book refer to the Notes at the bottom of the same page.

And the diphthongs æ and œ are printed in two distinct letters, and not in one character æ and œ; the pronunciation of which may be learnt from the following page.

Lastly, in order to assist children in their pronunciation of Latin, as almost * all words in that language, containing more than two syllables, have the accent, or elevation of the voice, either upon the last syllable but one, or the last but two; where it is on the last but one, it is noted thro' the Introduction with this mark (´) over the vowel: as, amáre. So that where that mark is not found, the accent must be placed upon the last syllable but two; and in words consisting but of two syllables always on the first.

The Latin letters are thus written,

The capital letters.

A B C D E F G H I K L M N O P Q R S T
V X Y Z a.

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T
U V X Y Z.

The small letters.

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v x y z,
a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v x y z.

Letters are divided into vowels and consonants,

vowel is a letter, which maketh a full and perfect sound of it self. And there are five in number: namely, *a, e, i, o, u* whereunto is added the Greek vowel *y*.

consonant is a letter, which must needs be founded with a vowel, as, *b* with *e*. And all the letters, except the vowels, are consonants.

syllable is the pronouncing of one letter, or more, with one breath: as, *A-ve*.

diphthong is the sound of two vowels in one syllable. And of them there be four in number: namely, *ae, oe, au, eu*; whereunto is added *ei*: as, *Aenéas, coena, audio, enge, bei*.

instead of *ae* and *oe* we commonly do pronounce *e* *ß*.

The Greek letters are thus written,

The capital letters.

A B Γ Δ Ε Ζ Η Θ Ι Κ Λ Μ Ν Ξ Ο Π Ρ Σ Τ Υ Φ Χ Ψ Ω

The small letters.

α β γ δ ε ζ η θ ι κ λ μ ν ξ ο π ρ σ τ υ φ χ ψ ω

This first alphabet expresses the antient Roman capitals, in which the letters *I* and *V* have the same form, whether vowels or consonants. *ß* The diphthongs *ae* and *oe* are often printed in one character, *æ* and *œ*; but the pronunciation is the same, as when the letters stand separate,

æ

æ æ æ

P R E C A T I O.

DO MINE Pater, caeli et terrae effector, qui liberaliter tribuis sapientiam omnibus eam confidentiam abs te petentibus, exorna ingenii mei bonitatem quam cum ceteris naturae viribus mihi infudisti, domine divinae gratiae tuae: ut non modò, quae ad cognoscendum te et Servatorem nostrum Dominum Jesum valeant, intelligam; sed etiam totâ^a mente et voluntate persequar, et indies benignitate tuâ tum doctrinam pietate proficiam: ut, qui efficis omnia in omnibus, in me resplendescere dona tua facias ad gloriam sempiternam immortalis majestatis tuae. AMEN.

A P R A Y E R.

O ALMIGHTY Lord and merciful Father, maker of heaven and earth, which of thy free liberality givest wisdom abundantly to all that with faith and full assurance ask it of thee, beautify by the light of thy heavenly grace the towardness of my will, the which with all powers of nature thou hast poured into me: that I may not only understand those things, which may effectually bring me to the knowledge of thee and the Lord Jesus our Saviour; but also with my whole heart and will constantly follow the same, and receive daily increase through thy bountiful goodness towards me as well in good life as doctrine; so that thou, which workest all things in all creatures, mayest make thy gracious benefits shine in me to the endless glory and honour of thine immortal majesty. SO BE IT.

^a All the editions, which I have seen, since the year 1607 have inserted in this place; but all to that time with, which appears to be the true reading from the words, with my whole heart, in the English prayer.

A N

INTRODUCTION

OF THE

eight parts of Latin speech.

I N speech be these eight parts following :

NOUN,	} declined;	ADVERB,	} undeclined.
PRONOUN,		CONJUNCTION,	
VERB,		PREPOSITION,	
PARTICIPLE,		INTERJECTION,	

OF A NOUN.

A NOUN is the name of a thing *a.*

Of nouns some be substantives, and some be adjectives.

A NOUN substantive standeth by it self, and requireth not another word to be joined with it to shew its signification : as, *homo*, a man ; *domus*, an house ; *bonitas*, goodness.

And it is declined with one article ; as, *hic magister*, a master : or else with two at the most ; as, *hic* and *haec parens*, a parent, father or mother.

A NOUN adjective cannot stand by it self in reason or signification, but requireth to be joined with another word : as, *bonus*, good ; *pulcher*, fair.

And it is declined either with three terminations ; as, *bonus*, *bona*, *bonum* : or else with three articles ; as, *hic*, *haec*, *hoc felix*, happy ; *hic* and *haec levis*, *hoc leve*, light.

A NOUN substantive either is proper to the thing that it betokeneth ; as, *Edvárdus* is my proper name : or else is common to more ; as, *homo* is a name common to all men.

a. By thing we are to understand here all sorts of beings, real or imaginary, with their affections or properties. The words which followed in this definition [viz. that may be seen, felt, heard, or understood] having been justly esteemed by many both obscure and unnecessary, are therefore omitted.

An Introduction of the

NUMBERS OF NOUNS.

IN nouns be two numbers: the singular, and the plural. The singular number speaketh but of one: as, *lapis*, a stone. The plural number speaketh of more than one: as, *lapides*, stones.

CASES OF NOUNS.

NOUNS be declined with six cases, singularly and plurally: the nominative, the genitive, the dative, the accusative, the vocative, and the ablative.

The nominative case cometh before the verb, and answereth to this question, *who?* or, *what?* as, *Magister docet*, The master teacheth.

The genitive case is known by this token, *of*; and answereth to this question, *whose?* or, *whereof?* as, *doctrina magistri*, the learning of the master.

The dative case is known by this token, *to*; and answereth to this question, *to whom?* or, *to what?* as, *Do librum magistro*, I give a book to the master.

The accusative case followeth the verb, and answereth to the question, *whom?* or, *what?* as, *Amo magistrum*, I love the master.

The vocative case is known by calling or speaking to: as, *Magister*, O master.

The ablative case is commonly joined with prepositions serving to the ablative case: as, *de magistro*, of the master; *coram magistro*, before the master.

Also *in*, *with*, *through*, *for*, *from*, *by*, and *than* after the comparative degree, are signs of the ablative case.

ARTICLES.

ARTICLES are borrowed of the pronoun, and be thus declined.

a For is sometimes also the sign of a dative case. **β** An article is one of the sign of a gender, without any signification of its own. And therefore the Latin tongue has properly no articles, tho' grammarians have introduced them in imitation of the Greeks; for *hic*, *haec*, *hoc*, are always pronouns, and have a distinct sense from that of the word they are joined with: as, *hic vir* does not barely signify a man, but this man.

Singularium

Singulariter,			Pluraliter,		
	Masc.	Foem. Neut.		Masc.	Foem. Neut.
Nominativo	<i>Hic, haec, hoc,</i>		Nom.	<i>Hi, hae, haec,</i>	
Genitivo	<i>Hujus, hujus, hujus,</i>		Gen.	<i>Horum, harum, horum,</i>	
Dativo	<i>Huic, huic, huic,</i>		Dat.	<i>His, his, his,</i>	
Accusativo	<i>Hunc, hanc, hoc,</i>		Acc.	<i>Hos, has, haec,</i>	
Vocativo	<i>caret,</i>		Voc.	<i>caret,</i>	
Ablativo	<i>Hoc, hac, hoc,</i>		Abl.	<i>His, his, his,</i>	

GENDERS OF NOUNS.

TH E GENDERS of nouns be seven; the masculine, the feminine, the neuter, the common of two, the common of three, the doubtful, and the epicene.

The masculine gender is declined with this article, *hic*: as, *hic vir*, a man.

The feminine gender is declined with this article, *haec*: as, *haec mulier*, a woman.

The neuter gender is declined with this article, *hoc*: as, *hoc saxum*, a stone.

The common of two is declined with *hic* and *haec*: as, *hic et haec parens*, a parent, father or mother.

The common of three is declined with *hic*, *haec*, and *hoc*: as, *hic, haec, hoc felix*, happy.

The doubtful gender is declined with *hic* or *haec*: as, *hic vel haec dies*, a day.

The epicene gender is declined with one article, and under that one article both sexes α are signified: as, *hic passer*, a sparrow; *haec aquila*, an eagle, both he and she.

DECLENSIONS OF NOUNS.

There be five declensions of substantives.

TH E first is, when the genitive and dative case singular end in *ae*, the accusative in *am*, the vocative like the nominative, the ablative in *a*; the nominative plural in *ae*, the ge-

α See the Latin grammar, p. 12, n. α .

An Introduction of the

itive in *arum*, the dative in *is*, the accusative in *as*, the vocative like the nominative, the ablative in *is*; as in example.

Singulariter,

Pluraliter,

N. <i>haec</i> Mus-a, a song;	N. <i>hae</i> Mus-ae, songs;
G. <i>hujus</i> Mus-ae, of a song;	G. <i>harum</i> Mus-arum, of songs;
D. <i>huc</i> Mus-ae, to a song;	D. <i>his</i> Mus-is, to songs;
A. <i>hanc</i> Mus-am, a song;	A. <i>has</i> Mus-as, songs;
V. <i>o</i> Mus-a, o song;	V. <i>o</i> Mus-ae, o songs;
A. <i>ab hac</i> Mus-a, from a song;	A. <i>ab his</i> Mus-is, from songs;

Haec mens a, ae, a table. Hic poet-a, ae, a poet. Hic et haec conviv-a, ae, a guest.

Obs. 1. *Filia*, a daughter; *nata*, a daughter; *equa*, a mare. do make the dative and the ablative plural in *is* or in *abus*.

Obs. 2. Also *dea*, a goddess; *mula*, a she mule; *liberta*, a freed woman; make the dative and the ablative case plural in *abus* only.

THE second is, when the genitive case singular ends in *i*, the dative in *o*, the accusative in *um*, the vocative for the most part like the nominative, the ablative in *o*; the nominative plural in *i*, the genitive in *orum*, the dative in *is*, the accusative in *os*, the vocative like the nominative, the ablative in *is*; as in example:

Singulariter,

Pluraliter,

N. <i>hic</i> Magist-er, a master;	N. <i>hi</i> Magistr-i, masters;
G. <i>huj.</i> Magistr-i, of a master;	G. <i>hor.</i> Magistr-orum, of masters;
D. <i>huc</i> Magistr-o, to a master;	D. <i>his</i> Magistr-is, to masters;
A. <i>hunc</i> Magistr-um, a master;	A. <i>hos</i> Magistr-os, masters;
V. <i>o</i> Magistr-er, o master;	V. <i>o</i> Magistr-i, o masters;
A. <i>ab hoc</i> Magistr-o, by a master;	A. <i>ab his</i> Magistr-is, by masters;

Hic lib-er, ri, a book. Hic pu-er, puer-i, a boy. Hic vir, i, a man.

Obs. 1. When the nominative endeth in *us*, the vocative singular shall end in *e*; except *Deus*, God, that maketh *e* *Deus*.

2. See the Latin grammar, p. 22. **3.** Since all the cases, which follow the genitive singular, are formed from it (except the vocative singular, which should be told that case; otherwise they will be at a loss to decline many nouns of this and the following declension, the formation of whose genitive singular is not exactly the same with the examples here given.

Singulariter,

Eight Parts of Speech.

5

Singulariter,

N. *hic* Domin-us, a lord,
G. *hujus* Domin-i, of a lord,
D. *huic* Domin-o, to a lord,
A. *hunc* Domin-um, a lord,
V. *ô* Domin-e, o lord,
A. *ab hoc* Domin-o, by a lord,

Pluraliter,

N. *hi* Domin-i, lords,
G. *hor.* Domin-orum, of lords,
D. *his* Domin-is, to lords,
A. *hos* Domin-os, lords,
V. *ô* Domin-i, o lords,
A. *ab his* Domin-is, by lords.

Hic corv-us, i, a raven. *Haec* aln-us, i, an alder tree.

Obs. 2. When the nominative endeth in *ius*, if it be a proper name of a man, the vocative shall end in *i* : as, *Nominative* *hic* Georgius, *Voc. ô* Georgi, George. Also *filius*, a son, maketh *ô fili*; and *genius*, a genius, *ô geni a*.

Obs. 3. Also these nouns following make their vocative singular in *e*, or in *us* : as, *lucus*, a grove; *populus*, a people; *chorus*, a choir; *fluvius*, a river &c.

Obs. 4. Note also, that all nouns of the neuter gender, of what declension soever they be, have the nominative, the accusative, and the vocative alike in both numbers; and in the plural number they end all in *a* : as in example.

Singulariter,

N. *hoc* Regn-um, a kingdom,
G. *huj.* Regn-i, of a kingdom,
D. *huic* Regn-o, to a kingdom,
A. *hoc* Regn-um, a kingdom,
V. *ô* Regn-uni, o kingdom,
A. *ab hoc* Regn-o, from a kingdom,

Pluraliter,

N. *haec* Regn-a, kingdoms,
G. *hor.* Regn-orum, of kingdoms,
D. *his* Regn-is, to kingdoms,
A. *haec* Regn-a, kingdoms,
V. *ô* Regn-a, o kingdoms,
A. *ab his* Regn-is, from kingdoms.

Hic damn-um, i, a loss. *Hoc* mal-um, i, an apple. *Hoc* verb-um, i, a word.

Obs. EXCEPT *ambo*, both; and *duo*, two; which make the neuter gender in *o*, and be thus declined :

Pluraliter,

Nom.	Amb-o,	amb-ae,	amb-o,	both,
Gen.	Amb-orum,	amb-arum,	amb-orum,	of both,
Dat.	Amb-ibus,	amb-ibus,	amb-ibus,	to both,
Acc.	Amb-os,	amb-as,	amb-o,	both,
Voc.	Amb-o,	amb-ae,	amb-o,	both,
Abl.	Amb-ibus,	amb-ibus,	amb-ibus,	with both.

a Filius is placed as it stands here in some ancient editions.

& See

the Latin grammar, p. 22. n. 1.

THE

THE third is, when the genitive singular endeth in *is*; the dative in *i*; the accusative in *em*, and sometimes in *im*, and sometimes in both; the vocative like the nominative; the ablative in *e*, or *i*, and sometimes in both: the nominative plural *es*; the genitive in *um*, and sometimes in *ium*; the dative in *ibus*; the accusative in *es*; the vocative like the nominative; the ablative in *ibus*: as in example.

Singulariter,

Pluraliter,

N. <i>haec</i>	Nub-es, a cloud,	N. <i>hae</i>	Nub-es, clouds,
G. <i>hujus</i>	Nub-is, of a cloud,	G. <i>harum</i>	Nub-ium, of clouds,
D. <i>huic</i>	Nub-i, to a cloud,	D. <i>his</i>	Nub-ibus, to clouds,
A. <i>hanc</i>	Nub-em, a cloud,	A. <i>has</i>	Nub-es, clouds,
V. <i>ô</i>	Nub-es, o cloud,	V. <i>ô</i>	Nub-es, o clouds,
A. <i>ab hac</i>	Nub-e, from a cloud,	A. <i>ab his</i>	Nub-ibus, from clouds,
N. <i>hic</i>	Lap-is, a stone,	N. <i>hi</i>	Lapid-es, stones,
G. <i>hujus</i>	Lapid-is, of a stone,	G. <i>horum</i>	Lapid-um, of stones,
D. <i>huic</i>	Lapid-i, to a stone,	D. <i>his</i>	Lapid-ibus, to stones,
A. <i>hunc</i>	Lapid-em, a stone,	A. <i>hos</i>	Lapid-es, stones,
V. <i>ô</i>	Lap-is, o stone,	V. <i>ô</i>	Lapid-es, o stones,
A. <i>ab hoc</i>	Lapid-e, from a stone,	A. <i>ab his</i>	Lapid-ibus, from stones,
N. <i>hoc</i>	Op-us, a work,	N. <i>haec</i>	Oper-a, works,
G. <i>hujus</i>	Oper-is, of a work,	G. <i>horum</i>	Oper-um, of works,
D. <i>huic</i>	Oper-i, to a work,	D. <i>his</i>	Oper-ibus, to works,
A. <i>hoc</i>	Op-us, a work,	A. <i>haec</i>	Oper-a, works,
V. <i>ô</i>	Op-us, o work,	V. <i>ô</i>	Oper-a, o works,
A. <i>ab hoc</i>	Oper-e, from a work,	A. <i>ab his</i>	Oper-ibus, from works,
N. <i>hic</i> et <i>haec</i>	Par-ens, a parent,	N. <i>hi</i> et <i>hae</i>	Parént-es, parents,
G. <i>hujus</i>	Parént-is, of a parent,	G. <i>horum</i> et <i>harum</i>	Parént-um, of parents,
D. <i>huic</i>	Parént-i, to a parent,	D. <i>his</i>	Parent-ibus, to parents,
A. <i>hunc</i> et <i>hanc</i>	Parént-em, a parent,	A. <i>hos</i> et <i>has</i>	Parént-es, parents,
V. <i>ô</i>	Par-ens, o parent,	V. <i>ô</i>	Parént-es, o parents,
A. <i>ab hoc</i> et <i>haec</i>	Parént-e, by a parent,	A. <i>ab his</i>	Parent-ibus, by parents.

Hic pan-is, is, a loaf. *Hic pat-er*, *patr-is*, a father. *Haec virt-us*, *virtút-is*, virtue. *Hoc cap-ut*, *capit-is*, an head. *Hoc calc-ar*, *calcár-is*, a spur. *Hoc anim-al*, *animál-is*, an animal. *Hoc cubíl-e*, is, a bed-chamber. *Hic vel*
haec bub-o, *bubón-is*, an owl.

Eight Parts of Speech.

7

THE fourth is, when the genitive case singular endeth in *is*, the dative in *ui*, the accusative in *um*, the vocative like the nominative, the ablative in *u*; the nominative plural in *us*, the genitive in *um*, the dative in *ibus*, the accusative in *us*, the vocative like the nominative, the ablative in *ibus*: as in example.

Singulariter,

N. <i>hic</i>	Grad-us,	a step,
G. <i>hujus</i>	Grad-ūs,	of a step,
D. <i>huic</i>	Grad-ui,	to a step,
A. <i>hunc</i>	Grad-um,	a step,
V. <i>ô</i>	Grad-us,	o step,
A. <i>ab hoc</i>	Grad-u,	from a step,

Pluraliter,

N. <i>hi</i>	Grad-us,	steps,
G. <i>horum</i>	Grad-uum,	of steps,
D. <i>his</i>	Grad-ibus,	to steps,
A. <i>hos</i>	Grad-us,	steps,
V. <i>ô</i>	Grad-us,	o steps,
A. <i>ab his</i>	Grad-ibus,	frô steps.

Hic fruct-us, ūs, fruit. Haec man-us, ūs, an hand. Haec portic-us, ūs, a porch. Hoc corn-u, u, an horn.

THE fifth is, when the genitive and dative case singular end in *ei* *ē*, the accusative in *em*, the vocative like the nominative, the ablative in *e*; the nominative plural in *es*, the genitive in *erum*, the dative in *ebus*, the accusative in *es*, the vocative like the nominative, the ablative in *ebus*: as in example.

Singulariter,

N. <i>haec</i>	Faci-es,	a face,
G. <i>hujus</i>	Faci-ei,	of a face,
D. <i>huic</i>	Faci-ei,	to a face,
A. <i>hanc</i>	Faci-em,	a face,
V. <i>ô</i>	Faci-es,	o face,
A. <i>ab hac</i>	Faci-e,	from a face,

Pluraliter,

N. <i>hae</i>	Faci-es,	faces,
G. <i>harum</i>	Faci-erum,	of faces,
D. <i>his</i>	Faci-ebus,	to faces,
A. <i>has</i>	Faci-es,	faces,
V. <i>ô</i>	Faci-es,	o faces,
A. <i>ab his</i>	Faci-ebus,	frô faces.

Haec aci-es, ei, an edge. Haec r-es, ei, a thing.

Obs. All nouns of the fifth declension be of the feminine gender, except *dies*, a day; and *meridies*, midday.

α Nouns in *us* of this declension being regularly masculine by the Latin grammar, the example of *manus* here is altered to *gradus*; as in the following declension *meridies* for a like reason has in some former editions been changed into *facies*. See the Latin grammar, p. 13.

ζ *Fides*, faith, in the gen. and dat. singular is sounded *fid-ei*.

The

An Introduction of the

The declining of adjectives.

A NOUN adjective of three terminations is declined after the first and second declension of substantives: as,

Singulariter,			Pluraliter,		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Bon-us,	bon-a,	bon-um,	N. Bon-i,	bon-ae,	bon-a,
G. Bon-i,	bon-ae,	bon-i,	G. Bon-orum,	bon-arū,	bon-ōrū,
D. Bon-o,	bon-ae,	bon-o,	D. Bon-is,	bon-is,	bon-is,
A. Bon-um,	bon-am,	bon-um,	A. Bon-os,	bon-as,	bon-a,
V. Bon-e,	bon-a,	bon-um,	V. Bon-i,	bon-ae,	bon-a,
A. Bon-o,	bon-ā,	bon-o,	A. Bon-is,	bon-is,	bon-is.

Tard-us, a, um, *slow*. Nig-er, nigr-a, um, *black*. Satur, a, um, *full*.

Obs. There are besides these certain nouns adjective, that make the genitive case singular in *ius*, and the dative in *i*, which be these that follow, with their compounds.

Singulariter,			Pluraliter,		
N.	F.	N.	N.	F.	N.
N. Un-us,	un-a,	un-um,	N. Un-i,	un-ae,	un-a,
G. Un-ius,	un-ius,	un-ius,	G. Un-orum,	un-arū,	un-ōrū,
D. Un-i,	un-i,	un-i,	D. Un-is,	un-is,	un-is,
A. Un-um,	un-am,	un-um,	A. Un-os,	un-as,	un-a,
V. Un-e,	un-a,	un-um,	V. Un-i,	un-ae,	un-a,
A. Un-o,	un-ā,	un-o,	A. Un-is,	un-is,	un-is.

* *Unus*, one, hath seldom the plural number, but when it is joined with a word that lacketh the singular number: as, *unae literae*, one letter or epistle; *una moenia*, one wall.

Obs. In like manner be declined *solus*, alone; *totus*, the whole; and also *alius*, another; *alter*, the other; *ullus*, any; *nullus*, none; *uter*, either; *neuter*, neither: saving that these fix last want the vocative case.

a. *Alius* hath aliud neuter, and alter in the genitive case is founded alterius.

Eight Parts of Speech.

9

A NOUN adjective of three articles is declined after the third declension of substantives: as, *tristis*, sad; *felix*, happy.

Singulariter,

N. <i>bic</i> et <i>baec</i>	}	Trist-is, <i>hoc</i> trist-e
G. <i>hujus</i>		
D. <i>huic</i>		Trist-is,
A. <i>hunc</i> et <i>hanc</i>	}	Trist-em, <i>hoc</i> trist-e,
V. <i>ô</i>		
A. <i>ab hoc</i> <i>hac</i> <i>hoc</i>	}	Trist-is, et trist-e,
		Trist-i,

Pluraliter,

N. <i>bi</i> et <i>bae</i>	}	Trist-es, <i>haec</i> trist-ia,
G. <i>hor.</i> <i>har. hor.</i>		
		Trist-ium,
D. <i>his</i>		Trist-ibus,
A. <i>hos</i> et <i>has</i>	}	Trist-es, <i>haec</i> trist-ia,
V. <i>ô</i>		
A. <i>ab his</i>		Trist-es, et trist-ia,
		Trist-ibus α .

Lev-is et lev-e, is, *light*. Meli-ore et meli-us, meliôr-is, *better*. Ac-er; acr-is, acr-e; or acr-is, et acr-e; is, *sharp*. Celer, celer-is, celer-e; or celer-is, et celer-e; is, *swift*.

Singulariter,

N. <i>bic</i> <i>baec</i> <i>hoc</i>	}	Fel-ix,
G. <i>hujus</i>		
D. <i>huic</i>		Felic-is,
A. <i>hunc</i> et <i>hanc</i>	}	Felic-em, <i>hoc</i> fel-ix,
V. <i>ô</i>		
A. <i>ab hoc</i> <i>hac</i> <i>hoc</i>	}	Felic-e vel felic-i,

Pluraliter,

N. <i>bi</i> et <i>bae</i>	}	Felic-es, <i>haec</i> felic-ia,
G. <i>hor.</i> <i>har. hor.</i>		
		Felic-ium,
D. <i>his</i>		Felic-ibus,
A. <i>hos</i> et <i>has</i>	}	Felic-es, <i>haec</i> felic-ia,
V. <i>ô</i>		
A. <i>ab his</i>		Felic-es, et felic-ia,
		Felic-ibus.

Cap-ax, capax-is, *capable*. Ing-ens, ingent-is, *great*. Sub-er, sô-
lert-is, *subtle*. Vet-us, veter-is, *old*.

COMPARISON of ADJECTIVES.

ADJECTIVES, whose signification may increase or be diminished, may form comparison β .

There be three degrees of comparison, the positive, the comparative, and the superlative.

α In this and all words declined with three articles, those cases which have but one termination expressed, and alike in all genders. β See the Latin grammar, P. 33. D. 6.

TH 3

THE positive betokeneth a thing absolutely without excess as, *durus*, hard.

THE comparative somewhat exceedeth its positive in signification: as, *durior*, harder, or more hard.

And it is formed of the first case of its positive that endeth in *i*, by putting thereto *or* and *us*: as,

Of *duri*, hard; *hic et haec duri-or*, *hoc duri-us*, harder:

tristi, sad; *hic et haec tristi-or*, *hoc tristi-us*, sader:

dulci, sweet; *hic et haec dolci-or*, *hoc dolci-us*, sweeter.

THE superlative exceedeth its positive in the highest degree: as, *durissimus*, hardest, most or very hard.

And it is formed of the first case of its positive that endeth in *i*, by putting thereto *s* and *simus*: as,

Of *duri*, hard; *duri-simus*, hardest:

tristi, sad; *tristi-simus*, sadest:

dulci, sweet; *dulci-simus*, sweetest.

Obs. 1. From these general rules are excepted these that follow:

<i>Bonus</i> , good;	<i>melior</i> , better;	<i>optimus</i> , best.
<i>Malus</i> , bad;	<i>pejor</i> , worse;	<i>peissimus</i> , worst.
<i>Magnus</i> , great;	<i>major</i> , greater;	<i>maximus</i> , greatest.
<i>Parvus</i> , little;	<i>minor</i> , less;	<i>minimus</i> , least.
<i>Multus</i> ,		<i>plurimus</i> ,
<i>Multa</i> ,	} much;	<i>plurima</i> ,
<i>Multum</i> ,		<i>plurimum</i> ,
	<i>plus</i> , more;	

Obs. 2. If the positive endeth in *er*, the superlative is formed of the nominative case, by adding *rimus*: as, *pulcher*, fair; *pulcher-rimus*, fairest.

Obs. 3. These adjectives ending in *lis* make the superlative by changing *is* into *limus*: as,

<i>Agil-is</i> , nimble;	<i>agil-limus</i> , nimblest.
<i>Facil-is</i> , easy;	<i>facil-limus</i> , easiest.
<i>Gracil-is</i> , slender;	<i>gracil-limus</i> , slenderest.
<i>Humil-is</i> , low;	<i>humil-limus</i> , lowest.
<i>Simil-is</i> , like;	<i>simil-limus</i> , likest.

* See the Latin Grammar, p. 24. n. 6.

All other adjectives ending in *lis* do follow the general rule aforegoing: as, *utili-s*, useful; *utili-ssimus*, very useful.

Obs. 4. Also if a vowel come before *us*, the comparison is made by *magis*, more, and *maximè*, most: as,

Pius, pious; *magis pius*, more pious; *maximè pius*, most pious.

Affiduus, constant; *magis affiduus*, more constant; *maximè affiduus*, most constant *.

* So *arduus*, lofty; *igneus*, fiery; *impius*, wicked; *strenuus*, stout; &c.

OF A PRONOUN.

A PRONOUN is a part of speech put for a noun, in shewing, or rehearsing.

There be fifteen pronouns:

<i>ego</i> , I;	<i>iste</i> , that;	<i>suus</i> , his;
<i>tu</i> , thou;	<i>hic</i> , this;	<i>oster</i> , ours;
<i>sui</i> , of himself;	<i>is</i> , he;	<i>vester</i> , yours;
<i>ille</i> , he;	<i>meus</i> , mine;	<i>oster</i> , of our country;
<i>ipse</i> , himself;	<i>tuus</i> , thine;	<i>vester</i> , of your country.

Whereof four only have the vocative case: *tu*, *meus*, *oster* and *oster* *a*.

To these may be added their compounds: *egomet*, I myself; *tute*, thou thyself; *idem*, the same: and also *qui*, who, or what.

These eight pronouns, *ego*, *tu*, *sui*, *ille*, *ipse*, *iste*, *hic*, and *is*, are called *primitives*; because they are not derived of others. And they be also called *demonstratives*, because they shew a thing not spoken of before.

And these six, *hic*, *ille*, *iste*, *is*, *idem*, and *qui*, are called *relatives*; because they rehearse a thing, that was spoken of before.

These seven, *meus*, *tuus*, *suus*, *oster*, *vester*, *oster*, and *vester*, are called *derivatives*; because they are derived of their primitives, *mei*, *tui*, *sui*, *oster*, *vester*.

a All the pronouns, as Vossius observes, have the vocative case, except *ego* and *sui*, which latter also wants the nominative; but because the rest are seldom used by Latin authors in the vocative case, therefore grammarians commonly assign it to those four only, which are here mentioned. C The Latin grammar adds *ipse* to these, p. 16.

THUR

THESE belong to a pronoun these five things: number, and gender, as are in a noun; declension, and person, as he follow.

DECLENSIONS OF PRONOUNS.

There be four declensions of pronouns.

THESE three, *ego, tu, sui*, are of the first declension and be thus declined:

<i>Singulariter,</i>		
Nom.	Ego,	<i>I,</i>
Gen.	Mei,	<i>of me,</i>
Dat.	Mihi,	<i>to me,</i>
Acc.	Me,	<i>me,</i>
Voc.	<i>caret,</i>	
Abl.	<i>a Me,</i>	<i>by me,</i>

Nom.	Tu,	<i>thou or you,</i>
Gen.	Tui,	<i>of thee,</i>
Dat.	Tibi,	<i>to thee,</i>
Acc.	Te,	<i>thee,</i>
Voc.	<i>ô Tu,</i>	<i>o thou,</i>
Abl.	<i>a Te,</i>	<i>by thee,</i>

<i>Pluraliter,</i>		
Nom.	Nos,	<i>we,</i>
Gen.	Nostr-um vel i,	<i>of us,</i>
Dat.	Nobis,	<i>to us,</i>
Acc.	Nos,	<i>us,</i>
V.	<i>caret,</i>	
A. a	Nobis,	<i>by us,</i>

Nom.	Vos,	<i>ye,</i>
Gen.	Vestr-um vel i,	<i>of you,</i>
Dat.	Vobis,	<i>to you,</i>
Acc.	Vos,	<i>you,</i>
Voc.	<i>ô Vos,</i>	<i>o ye,</i>
Abl.	<i>a Vobis,</i>	<i>by you,</i>

Singulariter and Pluraliter,

Nominativo	<i>caret,</i>	
Genitivo	Sui,	<i>of himself a; or themselves,</i>
Dativo	Sibi,	<i>to himself; or themselves,</i>
Accusativo	Se,	<i>himself; or themselves;</i>
Vocativo	<i>caret,</i>	
Ablativo	<i>a Se,</i>	<i>by himself; or themselves.</i>

THESE six, *ille, ipse, iste, hic, is*, and *qui*, are of the second declension, and be thus declined:

a Himself, or itself. Obs. Ego, tu, sui, are pronouns substantive of the same gender with the person, or thing, which they respect; and all the rest are pronouns adjective.

Singulariter,

Eight Parts of Speech.

13

Singulariter,

M.	F.	N.
N. Ist-e,	ist-a,	ist-ud,
G. Ist-ius,	ist-ius,	ist-ius,
D. Ist-i,	ist-i,	ist-i,
A. Ist-um,	ist-am,	ist-ud,
V. caret,		
A. Ist-o,	ist-a,	ist-o,

Pluraliter,

M.	F.	N.
N. Ist-i,	ist-ae,	ist-a,
G. Ist-orum,	ist-arum,	ist-orum,
D. Ist-is,	ist-is,	ist-is,
A. Ist-os,	ist-as,	ist-a,
V. caret,		
A. Ist-is,	ist-is,	ist-is.

Obs. Ille is declined like iste ; and also ipse, saving that the neuter gender in the nominative and accusative case singular maketh ipsum.

Nominativo, hic, haec, hoc ; Genitivo, hujus ; Dativo, huic ; Et, as afore in the noun.

Singulariter,

Nom. Is,	ea,	id,
Gen. Ejus,	ejus,	ejus,
Dat. Ei,	ei,	ei,
Acc. Eum,	eam,	id,
Voc. caret,		
Abl. Eo,	ea,	eo,

Pluraliter,

Nom. Ii,	cae,	ea,
Gen. Eorum,	eorum,	eorum,
Dat. Iis vel eis,		
Acc. Eos,	eas,	ei,
Voc. caret,		
Abl. Iis vel eis.		

Nom. Qui,	quae,	quod,
Gen. Cujus,	cujus,	cujus,
Dat. Cui,	cui,	cui,
Acc. Quem,	quam,	quod,
Voc. caret,		(qui &)
Abl. Quo,	quâ,	quo vel

Nom. Qui,	quae,	quae,
Gen. Quorû,	quarû,	quorû,
Dat. Quibus vel quæis,		
Acc. Quos,	quas,	quae,
Voc. caret,		
Abl. Quibus vel quæis.		

Obs. Likewise quis, quae, quid, who, or what, is thus declined, whether it be interrogative or indefinite γ.

THESE five, meus, tuus, suus, noster, and vester, are of the third declension, and be declined like nouns adjective of three terminations in this wise :

Qui in the ablative singular is of all genders. The dative and ablative case plural of is and qui are the same in all genders. See the compounds of quis in the Latin grammar, p. 38, 39.

Singulariter

An Introduction of the

Singulariter,			Pluraliter,		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Me-us,	me-a,	me-um,	N. Me-i,	me-ae,	me-a
G. Me-i,	me-ae,	me-i,	G. Meó-rum,	meárū,	meó-rum
D. Me-o,	me-ae,	me-o,	D. Me-is,	me-is,	me-is
A. Me-um,	me-am,	me-um,	A. Me-os,	me-as,	me-os
V. Mi,	me-a,	me-um,	V. Me-i,	me-ae,	me-i
A. Me-o,	me-â,	me-o,	A. Me-is,	me-is,	me-is
Nostr-er, nostr-a, um.			Vest-er, vestr-a, um.		

NOSTRAS and *vestras* are of the fourth declension, and be thus declined, as also *cujas* *a*.

Singulariter,		Pluraliter,	
N. <i>hic</i>	} Nostr-as,	N. <i>hi</i>	} Nostrát-es, <i>haec</i>
<i>haec hoc</i>		<i>et hae</i>	
G. <i>hujus</i>	Nostrát-is,	G. <i>hor.</i>	} Nostrat-ium,
D. <i>huic</i>	Nostrát-i,	<i>har. hor.</i>	
A. <i>hunc</i>	} Nostrát-em, <i>[stras, hoc no-</i>	D. <i>his</i>	} Nostrat-ibus, <i>[strat-ibus</i>
<i>et hanc</i>		A. <i>hos</i>	
V. <i>ô</i>	Nostr-as,	<i>et has</i>	} Nostr-âtes, <i>haec</i>
A. <i>abboc</i>	} Nostrát-e vel nostrát-i,	V. <i>ô</i>	
<i>hoc hoc</i>		A. <i>ab his</i>	Nostrat-ibus <i>6</i> .

Obs. *Nostras*, *vestras*, and *cujas* are called *gentiles*; because they properly betoken a relation to countries or nations, to sects or factions.

A PRONOUN hath three PERSONS.

THE first person speaketh of himself: as, *ego*, I; *nos*, we.

The second person is spoken to: as, *tu*, thou; *vos*, ye. And of this person is also every vocative case.

The third person is spoken of: as, *ille*, he; *illi*, they. And therefore all nouns, pronouns, and participles, be of the third person γ : except *ego*, *nos*; *tu*, and *vos*.

a See the Latin grammar, p. 36.

6 See Latin grammar, p. 37.

γ Adjectives and participles are not strictly speaking of any person, may be joined to substantives of all persons.

OF A V E R B.

N.

A V E R B is a part of speech declined with mood and tense, and betokeneth *doing*; as, *Amo*, I love: or *suffering*; as, *Amor*, I am loved: or *being*; as, *Sum*, I am.

Of verbs such as have different persons, be called personals: as, *Ego amo*, I love; *Tu amas*, thou lovest.

And such as have not different persons, be called impersonals: as, *taedet*, it irketh, *oportet*, it behoveth &c.

Of verbs personal there be five kinds; active, passive, neuter, deponent, and common.

A V E R B active endeth in *o*, and betokeneth *to do*; as, *Amo*, I love: and by putting to *r* it may be a passive; as, *Amor*.

A V E R B passive endeth in *or*, and betokeneth *to suffer*; as, *Amor*, I am loved: and by putting away *r* it may be an active as, *Amo*.

A V E R B neuter endeth in *o* or *m*, and cannot take *r* like a passive: as, *Curro*, I run; *Sum*, I am: and yet in signification is sometimes active; as, *Curro*, I run: and sometimes passive; as, *Aegrotō*, I am sick.

A V E R B deponent endeth in *r*, like a passive; and yet in signification is either active; as, *Loquor verbum*, I speak a word; or neuter; as, *Glorior*, I boast.

A V E R B common endeth in *r*, and yet in signification is both active and passive: as, *Sequitur te*, I follow thee; *Sequitur te*, I am followed by thee &c.

M O O D S.

T H E R E be six moods, the indicative, the imperative, the optative, the potential, the subjunctive, and the infinitive &c.

^a See p. 38. of this Introduction, and the Latin grammar, p. 39. ^c The example given of the verb common in former editions was *osculor*; but the reason for the alteration may be seen in the Latin grammar, p. 40. n. a. ^d Of these six moods the optative and potential strictly speaking may be comprehended under the subjunctive, with which they agree in form.

The indicative mood sheweth or declareth *a* ; as, *amo*, I love : or else asketh a question ; as, *Amas* Dost thou love ?

The imperative mood biddeth, or commandeth : as, *Love* thou &c.

The optative mood wisheth or desireth, with these *would, o that, or, I wish* : as, *Utinam amem*, I wish I loved and hath commonly an adverb of wishing joined with it.

The potential mood is known by these signs, *may, can, might, would, should, could, or ought* ; as, *Amem*, I may or can love without an adverb joined with it.

The subjunctive mood hath evermore some conjunction joined with it *γ* : as, *cum amárem*, when I loved. And it dependeth upon another verb in the same sentence, either going before, or coming after : as, *Cum amárem, eram miser* ; When I loved, I was a wretch.

The infinitive mood signifieth *to do, to suffer, or, to be* ; hath neither number, nor person, nor nominative case before and is known commonly by this sign *to* : as, *amáre*, to love

GERUNDS.

THERE be moreover belonging to verbs certain words called gerunds, ending in *di, do, and dum* ; which have both an active and passive signification : as, *amándi*, of loving, or, of being loved ; *amándo*, in loving, or, in being loved ; *amándum*, to love, or, to be loved &c.

a The definition of this mood was before so darkly expressed, that some have attempted to explain it, have scarce known what to make of it. As it stands now, it will agree with that in the Latin grammar, p. 40. *β* To be is an old English word, signifying to pray or intreat, which probably was the sense intended here ; since both John Stanbridge and Dean Colet use it in their definitions of the imperative mood, which has sometimes that signification. See the Latin grammar, p. 41. n. *γ*. *γ* Or else an adverb, infinitive, or relative, &c. *δ* Look forward to p. 63. *ε* The active signification is most usual.

SUPINES

S U P I N E S.

HERE also pertain unto verbs two supines.

One endeth in *um*, and hath the signification o the verb
ive: as, *Eo amatum*, I go to love.

The other endeth in *u*, and hath for the most part the signi-
cation passive: as, *Difficilis amatu*, Hard to be loved.

T E N S E S.

HERE be six tenses or times; the present, the preter-
imperfect, the future imperfect, the preterperfect, the preter-
imperfect, and the future perfect tense *æ*.

The present tense speaketh of a thing as now doing, or being:
Amo, I love.

The preterimperfect tense speaketh of a thing as doing, or be-
g, at some time past: as, *Amabam*, I was loving, or did love.

The future imperfect tense speaketh of a thing to be done, or
be hereafter, with this sign, *shall*, or *will*: as, *Amabo*, I shall,
will love *æ*.

The preterperfect tense speaketh of a thing as now done, or
aving been, with this sign, *have*: as, *Amavi*, I have loved.

The preterpluperfect tense speaketh of a thing as done, or ha-
ing been, at some time past, with this sign, *had*: as, *Amave-*
am, I had loved.

The future perfect tense speaks of a thing as done, or having been, at
me time hereafter, with this sign, *shall* or *will have*: as *Amavero*, I
shall have loved.

P E R S O N S.

HERE be also in verbs three persons in both numbers *γ*: as,

Singulariter, *Ego amo*, I love; *tu amas*, thou lovest;
he amat, he loveth:

Pluraliter, *nos amamus*, we love; *vos amatis*, ye love; *illi*
amant, they love.

All time being either present, past, or future, Varro makes three imper-
fect tenses, and three perfect; the former of which speak of a thing as not
ished, and the latter as finished and perfect, Lib. viii. de Lid. In which he
is followed by our Grocyn, as Linacer observes, L. i. de tempore. Thus
amo, amabam, amabo are imperfect tenses; *amavi, amaveram, amavero*,
fect. Which in English may be named the present-imperfect, preter-
perfect, and future-imperfect; the present-perfect, preter-perfect, and
ure-perfect. *æ* The sign shall in this tense implies the will or purpose of
other; the sign will, that of the person to which it is joined, except in
first persons. *γ* See the Lat. gramm. p. 44. n. *æ*.

CONJUGATIONS.

VERBS have four conjugations, which be known after manner:

The first conjugation hath *a* long before *re* and *ris*: as, *amare, amaris*. *

The second conjugation hath *e* long before *re* and *ris*: as, *docere, doceris*.

The third conjugation hath *e* short before *re* and *ris*: *legere, legeris*.

The fourth conjugation hath *i* long before *re* and *ris*: *audire, audiris* &c.

* Except *do*, to give, and its compounds of the first conjugation.

Verbs in *O* of the four conjugations be declined after these examples.

AM-*O*, am-as, amáv-i, am-áre; amán-di, amán-do, amán-dum; amát-um, amát-u; am-ans, amátú-rus: } to love

Doc-eo, doc-es, docu-i, doc-ére; docén-di, docén-do, docén-dum; doct-um, doct-u; doc-ens, docturus: } to teach

Leg-o, leg-is, leg-i, leg-ere; legén-di, legén-do, legén-dum; lect-um, lect-u; leg-ens, lectú-rus: } to read

Aud-io, aud-is, audí-i, aud-ire; audién-di, audién-do, audién-dum; audit-um, audit-u; audi-ens, auditú-rus &c: } to hear

α As Latin words of more than two syllables, in which the last syllable but one is long, have their accent upon that syllable, the manner the accent is here used instead of that of the quantity, to distinguish the conjugations. And both here, and in all words thro' this Introduction, which have no accent upon that syllable, it must be pronounced short. But when the word hath but two syllables, or the accent is upon the third syllable from the end, the quantity is not known by the accent. See the Latin grammar, p. 14. The words printed in Italic are such, whose formation can't be known to be given by this Introduction; but being first given them, they will easily communicate any regular verbs in *o* by the following examples.

Indicati

Indicative mood.

	Singular,			Plural,		
	<i>I love,</i>	<i>thou lovest,</i>	<i>he loveth,</i>	<i>we love,</i>	<i>ye love,</i>	<i>they love,</i>
	or	or	or	or	or	or
	<i>do love ;</i>	<i>dost love ;</i>	<i>doth love ;</i>	<i>do love ;</i>	<i>do love ;</i>	<i>do love &c.</i>
Present	{ Am-o,	as,	at,	ámus,	átis,	ant.
	{ Doc-eo,	es,	et,	émus,	étis,	ent.
tense,	{ Leg-o,	is,	it,	imus,	itis,	unt.
	{ Aud-io,	is,	it,	ímus,	ítis,	junt.
<i>I did love β.</i>						
Preter-	{ Am-ábam,	ábas,	ábat,	abámus,	abátis,	ábant.
imper-	{ Doc-ébam,	ébas,	ébat,	ebámus,	ebátis,	ébant.
fect	{ Leg-ébam,	ébas,	ébat,	ebámus,	ebátis,	ébant.
tense,	{ Aud-iébam,	iébas,	iébat,	iebámus,	iebátis,	iebant.
<i>I shall, or will love γ.</i>						
Future	{ Am-ábo,	ábis,	ábit,	abimus,	abitis,	ábunt.
imperf.	{ Doc-ébo,	ébis,	ébit,	ebimus,	ebitis,	ébunt.
	{ Leg-am,	es,	et,	émus,	étis,	ent.
	{ Aud-iam,	ies,	iet,	iémus,	iétis,	ient.
<i>I have loved δ.</i>						
Preter-	{ Amáv-i,	{	ísti, it, imus,		ístis,	érunt [vel ére.
perfect	{ Docu-i,					
tense,	{ Leg-i,					
	{ Audív-i,					
<i>I had loved ε.</i>						
Preter-	{ Amav-eram,	{	eras, erat, erámus,		erátis,	erant.
pluper-	{ Docu-eram,					
fect	{ Leg-eram,					
tense,	{ Audiv-eram,					
<i>I shall have loved ζ.</i>						
Future	{ Amav-ero,	{	eris, erit, erímus,		erítis,	erint.
perfect,	{ Docu-ero,					
	{ Leg-ero,					
	{ Audiv-ero,					

α Or, I am loving, thou art loving, he is loving ; we are loving, ye are loving, they are loving. β Or, I was loving, thou wast loving, he was loving ; we were loving, &c. Sometimes I loved. γ Or, I shall loving. And sometimes like the Imperative, especially in the second person singular.

δ Or, I have been loving. And sometimes only I loved, without the sign have.

ε Or, I had been loving. ζ The best grammarians observe, that this tense belongs to the Indicative mood, as well as to the Subjunctive.

α Or, I am loving, thou art loving, he is loving ; we are loving, ye are loving, they are loving. β Or, I was loving, thou wast loving, he was loving ; we were loving, etc. Sometimes I loved, γ Or, I shall be loving. And sometimes like the Imperative, especially in the second person singular. δ Or, I have been loving. And sometimes only I loved, without the sign have. ε Or, I had been loving. ζ The best grammarians observe, that this tense belongs to the Indicative mood, as well as to the Subjunctive.

An Introduction of the Imperative mood.

	Singular,		Plural,	
	<i>Love</i>	<i>let him</i>	<i>let us</i>	<i>love</i>
	<i>thou,</i>	<i>love,</i>	<i>love,</i>	<i>ye,</i>
				<i>love.</i>
<i>Present</i>	{ Am-a, áto ; et, áto ;	{ émus ; áte, atóte ; ent, ánto		
<i>tense,</i>	{ Doc-e, éto ; eat, éto ;	{ eámus ; éte, étóte ; eant, énto		
	{ Leg-e, ito ; at, ito ;	{ ámus ; ite, itóte ; ant, únto		
	{ Aud-i, íto ; iat, íto ;	{ iámus ; ite, itóte ; iant, iúnto		

Optative mood.

I wish I may love.

<i>Present</i>	{ Am-ém,	es,	et,	émus,	étis,	ent.
<i>tense,</i>	{ Doc-eam,	eas,	eat,	eámus,	oátis,	eant.
<i>utinam,</i>	{ Leg-am,	as,	at,	ámus,	átis,	ant.
	{ Aud-iam,	ias,	iat,	iámus,	iátis,	iant.

I wish I did love.

<i>Preter-</i>	{ Am-árem,	áres,	áret,	arémus,	arétis,	árent.
<i>Imperf.</i>	{ Doc-érem,	éres,	éret,	erémus,	erétis,	érent.
<i>tense,</i>	{ Leg-erem,	eres,	eret,	erémus,	erétis,	erent.
<i>utinam,</i>	{ Aud-írem,	íres,	íret,	irémus,	irétis,	írent.

I wish I have loved.

<i>Preter-</i>	{ Amav-erim,					
<i>perfect</i>	{ Docu-erim,					
<i>tense,</i>	{ Leg-erin,					
<i>utinam,</i>	{ Audiv-erim,					
		eris, erit,		erimus, eritis,		erint.

I wish I had loved.

<i>Preter-</i>	{ Amav-íssim,					
<i>pluperf.</i>	{ Docu-íssim,					
<i>tense,</i>	{ Leg-íssim,					
<i>utinam,</i>	{ Audiv-íssim,					
		ísses, ísses,		íssimus, íssés,		íssent.

I wish I shall have loved.

<i>Future</i>	{ Amav-ero,					
<i>perfect,</i>	{ Docu-ero,					
<i>utinam,</i>	{ Leg-ero,					
	{ Audiv-ero,					
		eris, erit,		erimus, eritis,		erint.

2. The persons amet, amémus, ament, are borrowed from the present tense of the subjunctive mood : and so in the other conjugations. 6 The future imperfect tense of this mood is expressed by the present or preterimperfect tense. The future perfect in ro is not used with utinam.

Potential

Potential mood.

Singular,

Plural,

I may, can, would, or should love.

Present tense,	Am-em,	es,	et,	émus,	étis,	ent.
	Doc-eam,	eas,	eat,	eámus,	eátis,	eant.
	Leg-am,	as,	at,	ámus,	átis,	ant.
	Aud-iam,	ias,	iat,	iámus,	iátis,	iant.

I might, could, would, or should love.

Preter- imperfect tense,	Am-ârem,	âres,	âret,	arémus,	arétis,	ârent.
	Doc-érem,	éres,	éret,	erémus,	erétis,	érent.
	Leg-erem,	eres,	eret,	erémus,	erétis,	erent.
	Aud-îrem,	îres,	îret,	irémus,	irétis,	îrent.

Preter- perfect tense,	Amav-erim,	<i>I may, or should have loved α.</i> eris, erit, erimus, eritis, erint.				
	Docu-erim,					
	Leg-erim,					
	Audiv-erim,					

I might, could, would, or should have loved β.

Preter- super- perfect tense,	Amav-íssim,	ísses, ísset, íssimus, íssétis, íssent.				
	Docu-íssim,					
	Leg-íssim,					
	Audiv-íssim,					

Future perfect,	Amav-ero,	<i>I shall have loved γ.</i> eris, erit, erimus, eritis, erint.]				
	Docu-ero,					
	Leg-ero,					
	Audiv-ero,					

α Sometimes I may, can, might, could, would, or should love, like the present, or imperfect; and sometimes imperatively. β Should, in this sense, as likewise in the present and preterimperfect, has often the same sense as ought, and signifies a duty. γ The future imperfect tense of this mood is expressed by the present or preterimperfect tense. But the future perfect in ro, as Johnson observes, has no potentiality, and therefore does properly belong to this mood.

Subjunctive

An Introduction of the Subjunctive mood.

Singular,

Plural,

When I love β.

Present tense, cum α,	Am-em,	es,	et,	émus,	étis,
	Doc-eam,	eas,	eat,	eâmus,	eâtis,
	Leg-am,	as,	at,	âmus,	âtis,
	Aud-iam,	ias,	iat,	iâmus,	iâtis,

When I did love.

Preter- imperf. tense, cum,	Am-ârem,	âres,	âret,	arémus,	arétis,
	Doc-êrem,	êres,	êret,	crémus,	crétis,
	Leg-erem,	eres,	eret,	erémus,	erétis,
	Aud-îrem,	îres,	îret,	irémus,	irétis,

Preter- perfect tense, cum,	Amav-erim,	}	<i>When I have loved.</i>		
	Docu-erim,		eris, erit,	erimus,	eritis,
	Leg-erim,				
	Audiv-erim,				

Preter- pluperf. tense, cum,	Amav-îssem,	}	<i>When I had loved.</i>		
	Docu-îssem,		îsset, îsset,	îssemus,	îssetis,
	Leg-îssem,				
	Audiv-îssem,				

Future perfect, cum,	Amav-ero,	}	<i>When I shall have loved γ.</i>		
	Docu-ero,		eris, erit,	erimus,	eritis,
	Leg-ero,				
	Audiv-ero,				

α If cum denote time, 'tis oftentimes joined with the indicative mood; see the Latin grammar, p. 106. β Or, When I am loving, &c. as in the present indicative: and so the rest of the tenses. The several tenses of this mood have sometimes the same signs, as those of the potential. γ The future imperfect tense of this mood is expressed by the present or preter-imperfect tense.

Infinitive

Eight Parts of Speech. Infinitive mood, &c.

23

Present and pre- terimp. tense,	{ Am-áre, to love α . Doc-ére, to teach. Leg-ere, to read. Aud-íre, to hear.	
Future imperf.	{ Amatú-rum esse, to be about to love β . Doctú-rum esse, to be about to teach. Lectú-rum esse, to be about to read. Auditú-rum esse, to be about to hear.	
Preterp. and pre- terplup. tense,	{ Amav-ísse, Docu-ísse, Leg-ísse, Audiv-ísse,	{ loved. taught. read. heard.
Future perfect,	{ Amatú-rum Doctú-rum Lectú-rum Auditú-rum	{ fuisse, to have been about to
		{ love γ . teach. read. hear.
Gerunds	{ Amán-di, of loving; do, in loving; dum, to love. Docén-di, of teaching; do, in teaching; dum, to teach. Legén-di, of reading, do, in reading; dum, to read. Audién-di, of hearing; do, in hearing; dum, to hear.	
Supines,	{ Amát-um, to love; u, to be loved. Doct-um, to teach; u, to be taught. Lect-um, to read; u, to be read. Audit-um, to hear; u, to be heard	
Partici- ple of the pres. tense,	{ Am-ans, loving. Doc-ens, teaching. Leg-ens, reading. Audi-ens, hearing.	
Partici- ple of the future in rus,	{ Amatú-rus, about to love. Doctú-rus, about to teach. Lectú-rus, about to read. Auditú-rus, about to hear.	
α Or, to be loving. β Or, amatúrum fore. γ Obs. When in Latin the accusative case comes before any tense of the infinitive mood, it is commonly expressed in English by the same tense of some finite mood, the particle that being sometimes put before it, but oftener omitted: as, Dico me amare, ama- visse; I say [that] I love; loved, have, or had loved. Dixi me ama- túrum esse, or fuisse; I said [that] I should love, or should have loved &c. which answer to the imperfect and pluperfect tense of the subjunctive mood.		

BEFORE

BEFORE we decline any verbs in *or*, for supplying many tenses lacking in all such verbs, we must learn to decline the verb *sum* in this wise :

Sum, es, fui, esse, futurus : to be.

Indicative mood.

	Singular,		Plural,	
<i>Present tense,</i>	<i>I am, thou art, he is,</i>	<i>we are,</i>	<i>ye are,</i>	<i>they are.</i>
	<i>Sum, es, est,</i>	<i>fumus,</i>	<i>estis,</i>	<i>sunt.</i>

<i>Preter-imperf. tense,</i>	<i>I was, thou wast, he was,</i>	<i>we were, ye were, they were.</i>
	<i>Eram, eras, erat,</i>	<i>eramus, eratis, erant.</i>

I shall, or will be.

<i>Future imperf.</i>	<i>Ero,</i>	<i>eris, erit,</i>	<i>erimus, eritis, erunt.</i>
-----------------------	-------------	--------------------	-------------------------------

I have been.

<i>Preter-perfect tense,</i>	<i>Fui, fuisti, fuit,</i>	<i>fuimus, fuistis, fuerunt.</i>
		<i>[vel fuere.]</i>

I had been.

<i>Preter-pluperf. tense,</i>	<i>Fueram, fueras, fuerat,</i>	<i>fueramus, fueratis, fuerant.</i>
-------------------------------	--------------------------------	-------------------------------------

I shall have been.

<i>Future perfect,</i>	<i>Fuero, fueris, fuerit,</i>	<i>fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint.</i>
------------------------	-------------------------------	-------------------------------------

Imperative mood.

<i>Present tense,</i>	<i>Be thou, let him be,</i>	<i>let us be, be ye, let them be.</i>
	<i>Sis, es, esto; sit, esto</i>	<i>simus; sitis, este, estote; sint, sunt.</i>

Optative

Optative mood.

Singular,

Plural,

I wish I may be.

Present
tense,
utinam,

} Sim,

sis,

sit, | simus,

sitis,

sint.

I wish I was.

Preter-
imperf.
tense,
utinam,

} Essem,

esses,

esset,

| essemus,

essetis,

essent.

I wish I have been.

Preter-
perfect
tense,
utinam,

} Fuerim,

fueris,

fuerit,

| fuerimus,

fueritis,

fuerint.

I wish I had been.

Preter-
pluperf.
tense,
utinam,

} Fuissem,

fuisses,

fuisset,

| fuissemus,

fuissetis,

fuisissent.

I wish I shall have been &c.

Future
perfect,
utinam,

} Fuero,

fueris,

fuerit,

| fuerimus,

fueritis,

fuerint.]

Potential mood.

I may, can, would, or should be &c.

Present
tense,

} Sim,

sis,

sit,

| simus,

sitis,

sint.

I might, could, would, or should be.

Preter-
imperf.
tense,

} Essem,

esses,

esset,

| essemus,

essetis,

essent.

See the note to this tense in the Optative mood of the verbs in o.
And likewise of this tense.

Preterperfect

An Introduction of the

Singular,

Plural,

*I may, or should have been.***Preter-
perfect
tense,**} **Fuerim, fueris, fuerit, | fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint***I might, could, would, or should have been.***Preter-
pluperf.
tense,**} **Fuissem, fuisses, fuisset, | fuissēmus, fuissetis, fuissent***I shall have been α.***[Future
perfect,**} **Fuero, fueris, fuerit, | fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint****Subjunctive mood.***When I am ε.***Present
tense,
cum,**} **Sim, sis, sit, | simus, sitis, sint.***When I was.***Preter-
imperf.
tense,
cum,**} **Essem, esses, esset, | essemus, essetis, essent***When I have been.***Preter-
perfect
tense,
cum,**} **Fuerim, fueris, fuerit, | fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint***When I had been.***Preter-
pluperf.
tense,
cum,**} **Fuissem, fuisses, fuisset, | fuissēmus, fuissetis, fuissent***When I shall have been γ.***Future
perfect,
cum,**} **Fuero, fueris, fuerit, | fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint**

α See the note to this tense in the Potential mood of the verbs in ο. ε Take
several tenses of this mood have sometimes the same signs as those of
Potential. γ See the note to this tense in the Subjunctive mood of the verbs in

Infinitiv

Infinitive mood, &c.

erim present and pre- imp. se,	}	Esse, to be.
iffi ature perf.		
eter- fect and pre- plup. se,	}	Fore α , vel futúrum esse, to be about to be.
erim fect and pre- plup. se,		
ature fect,	}	Futúrum fuisse, to have been about to be.
t. artici- le of the ature rus,		
ent	}	Futúrus, about to be.

Verbs in **OR** of the four conjugations be declined after these examples.

rim am-or, am-áris vel am-áre, amát-us sum vel fui, am-ári; amát-us, amándus:	}	to be loved.
Doc-eor, doc-éris vel doc-ére, doct-us sum vel fui, doc-éri; doct-us, docén-dus:		
leg-or, leg-eris vel leg-ere, lect-us sum vel fui, leg-i; lect-us, legén-dus:	}	to be taught.
leg-i; lect-us, legén-dus:		
Aud-ior, aud-iris vel aud-ire ϵ , audit-us sum vel fui, aud-iri; audit-us, audién-dus γ :	}	to be read.
Aud-ior, aud-iris vel aud-ire ϵ , audit-us sum vel fui, aud-iri; audit-us, audién-dus γ :		
	}	to be heard.

For the same reason, that fore is placed here, forem, fores, etc. should be joined with essem. See the Latin grammar, p. 56. ϵ The termination ris is more commonly used, than re. γ The words printed in Italic, & those of the verbs in o, are necessary to be first known, in order to imitate the following examples.

Indicative

An Introduction of the Indicative mood.

Singular,

Plural,

I am loved.

Pres. tense,	Am-or,	áris <i>vel</i> áre,	átur,	ámur,	amini,	ántur
	Doc-cor,	éris <i>vel</i> ére,	étur,	émur,	emini,	éntur
	Leg-or,	eris <i>vel</i> ere,	itur,	imur,	imini,	úntur
	Aud-ior,	iris <i>vel</i> ire,	itur,	imur,	imini,	úntur

I was loved.

Preterimp.	Am-ábar,	abáris <i>vel</i> abáre,	abátur,	abámur,	abamini,	abántur
	Doc-ébar,	ebáris <i>vel</i> ebáre,	ebátur,	ebámur,	ebamini,	ebántur
	Leg-ébar,	ebáris <i>vel</i> ebáre,	ebátur,	ebámur,	ebamini,	ebántur
	Aud-iébar,	iebáris <i>vel</i> iebáre,	iebátur,	iebámur,	iebamini,	iebántur

I shall, or will be loved.

Fut. imp.	Am-ábor,	abéris <i>vel</i> abere,	abitur,	abimur,	abimini,	abúntur
	Doc-ébor,	eberis <i>vel</i> ebere,	ebitur,	ebimur,	ebimini,	ebúntur
	Leg-ar,	éris <i>vel</i> ére,	étur,	émur,	emini,	éntur
	Au-diar,	iéris <i>vel</i> iére,	iétur,	iemur,	iemini,	iéntur

I have been loved.

Fut. per. Preterper.	Amát-us					
	Doct-us	sum,	us es,	us est,	si sumus,	i estis, i sunt
	Lect-us	<i>vel a</i>	<i>vel</i>	<i>vel</i>	<i>vel</i>	<i>vel</i> fuerunt
	Audit-us	fui	fuiſti;	fuit;	fuiſimus;	fuiſtiſtis; <i>vel</i> fuerunt

I had been loved.

Fut. per. Preterplu.	Amát-us					
	Doct-us	eram,	us eras,	us erat,	i erámus,	i erátis, i erant
	Lect-us	<i>vel ß</i>	<i>vel</i>	<i>vel</i>	<i>vel</i>	<i>vel</i> fuerant
	Audit-us	fueram;	fueras;	fuerat;	fuerámus;	fuerátis; fuerant

I shall have been loved,

Fut. per. Preterper.	Amát-us					
	Doct-us	ero,	eris,	erit,	i erimus,	eritis, erunt
	Lect-us					
	Audit-us					

a Amátus sum, sometimes, I am loved. It denotes a thing finished, with regard to the time when. Amátus fui, denotes a thing finished, and some time since intervened. And the like distinctions may be made between amátus and amátus fuerim, as also amátum esse and amátum fuisse, in the following moods. *ß* Amátus eram, sometimes like the preterimperfect, I was loved. It denotes a thing was finished at a certain time past referred to, with which was contemporary. Amátus fueram denotes a thing was finished before a certain time past referred to, to which it was prior. The like distinction may be made between amátus essem, and amátus fuisset. *γ* This is the future perfect of the Indicative mood, which in former editions is put to the following mood.

Imperati

Imperative mood.

Singular,

Plural,

Bethou *let him* *let us be* *be ye* *let them*
loved, *be loved,* *loved,* *loved,* *be loved.*

{ Am-âre, âtor ; étur, âtor ; émur ; amin-i, or ; éntur, ântor ;
Doc-êre, êtor ; câtur, êtor ; eâmur ; emin-i, or ; eântur, êntor,
Leg-ere, itor ; âtur, tor ; âmur ; imin-i, or ; ântur, ûntor,
Aud-îre, îtor ; iâtur, îtor ; iâmur ; imin-i, or ; iântur, iûntor.

Optative mood.

I wish I may be loved,

{ Am-er, éris *vel* ére, étur, émur, emini, éntur.
Doc-eâr, eâris *vel* eâre, câtur, eâmur, camini, eântur.
Leg-ar, âris *vel* âre, âtur, âmur, amini, ântur.
Audi-ar, iâris *vel* iâre, iâtur, iâmur, iamini, iântur.

I wish I was loved.

{ Am-ârer, aréris *vel* arêre, arétur, arémur, aremini, aréntur.
Doc-êrer, eréris *vel* erêre, erétur, erémur, eremini, eréntur.
Leg-erer, eréris *vel* erêre, erétur, erémur, eremini, eréntur.
Aud-îrer, iréris *vel* irêre, irétur, irémur, iremini, iréntur.

I wish I have been loved,

{ Amât-us } sim, us sis, us sit, i simus, i sitis, i sint,
Doct-us } *vel* *vel* *vel* *vel* *vel* *vel* *vel*
Lect-us } fuerim; fueris; fuerit; fuerimus; fueritis; fuerint.
Audit-us }

I wish I had been loved.

{ Amât-us } essem, us esses, us esset, i essemus, i essetis, i essent,
Doct-us } *vel* *vel* *vel* *vel* *vel* *vel* *vel*
Lect-us } fuisset; fuissetis; fuissent; fuissetis; fuissent.
Audit-us }

The latter termination of the second person plural, in minor, very rarely is, and is grown out of use. The persons amémur, amémur, amémur, borrowed from the present subjunctive, and so in the other conjugations.

Singular.

Plural,

utinam,

I wish I shall have been loved α.

[Fut. perf.] { Amāt-us
Doct-us
Lect-us
Audit-us }

fuero, fueris, fuerit, | ifuerimus, fueritis, fuerint,

Potential mood.

I may, can, would, or should be loved.

Pres. tense,

{ Am-er, éris vel ére, étur,	{ émur, emini,	émuntur,
{ Doc-ear, éaris vel eäre, eatur,	{ eámur, eamini,	eámuntur,
{ Leg-ar, áris vel árë, átur,	{ ámur, amini,	ámuntur,
{ Aud-iar, iáris vel iäre, iatur,	{ iámur, iamini,	iámuntur,

I might, could, would, or should be loved.

Preterim.

{ Am-ärer, aréris vel arére, arétur,	{ arémur, aremini, arentur,
{ Doc-érer, eréris vel erére, erétur,	{ erémur, eremini, erentur,
{ Leg-erér, eréris vel erére, erétur,	{ erémur, eremini, erentur,
{ Aud-írer, iréris vel irére, irétur,	{ irémur, iremini, irentur,

I may, or should have been loved.

Preterper.

{ Amāt-us	sim, us sis, us sit,	{ ifimus, ifitis, ifintur,
{ Doct-us	vel vel vel	{ vel vel vel
{ Lect-us	fuerim; fueris; fuerit;	{ fuerimus; fueritis; fuerint;
{ Audit-us		

I might, could, would, or should have been loved.

Preterpiu.

{ Amāt-us	essém, us esses, us esset,	{ i essémus, i essétis, i essentur,
{ Doct-us	vel vel vel	{ vel vel vel
{ Lect-us	fuissem; fuisses; fuisset;	{ fuissémus; fuissetis; fuissentur,
{ Audit-us		

I shall have been loved β.

Fut. perf.

{ Amāt-us	fuero, fueris, fuerit, ifuerimus, fueritis, fuerint,
{ Doct-us	
{ Lect-us	
{ Audit-us	

α See the note to this tense in the Optative mood of the verbs
β See the note to this tense in the Potential mood of the verbs in

Subjun

Subjunctive mood.

Singular,

Plural,

When I am loved α.

Am-er, éris <i>vel</i> ére, étur,	émur, emini, éntur.
Doc-ear, eáris <i>vel</i> eáre, eátur,	eámur, eamini, eántur.
Leg-ar, áris <i>vel</i> áre, átur,	ámur, amini, ántur.
Audi-ar, iáris <i>vel</i> iáre, iátur,	iámur, iamini, iántur.

When I was loved.

Am-ärer, aréris <i>vel</i> arére, arétur,	arémur, aremini, aréntur.
Doc-érer, eréris <i>vel</i> erére, erétur,	erémur, eremini, eréntur.
Leg-erér, eréris <i>vel</i> erére, erétur,	erémur, eremini, eréntur.
Aud-irer, iréris <i>vel</i> irére, irétur,	irémur, iremini, iréneur.

When I have been loved β.

Amát-us } sim, us sis, us sit,	i simus, i sitis, i sint,
Doct-us } <i>vel vel vel</i>	<i>vel vel vel</i>
Lect-us } fuerim; fueris; fuerit;	fuerimus; fueritis; fuerint.
Audit-us }	

When I had been loved γ.

Amát-us } essem, us esses, us esset,	i essemus, i essetis, i essent,
Doct-us } <i>vel vel vel</i>	<i>vel vel vel</i>
Lect-us } fuisset; fuisset; fuisset;	fuissemus; fuissetis; fuissent.
Audi-tus }	

When I shall have been loved δ.

Amát-us } fuero, fueris, fuerit,	i fuerimus, fueritis, fuerint,
Doct-us }	
Lect-us }	
Audit-us }	

All the tenses of this mood have sometimes the same signs with those of the Potential mood. β See the note to the perfect tense of the Indicative mood. γ See the note to the preterpluperfect Indicative. δ The imperfect tense of this mood is expressed by the present or preterperfect tense.

Infinitive mood, &c.

Present and pre- terimp. tense,	{	Am-âri, to be loved.		
		Doc-êri, to be taught.		
		Leg-i, to be read.		
		Aud-îri, to be heard.		
Future imperf.	{	Amât-um îri, to be about to be loved <i>a</i> .		
		Doct-um îri, to be about to be taught.		
		Leçt-um îri, to be about to be read.		
		Audit-um îri, to be about to be heard.		
Preter- perf. and preterpl. tense,	{	Amât-um	esse, vel fuisse, to have been	{
		Doct-um		
		Leçt-um		
		Audit-um		
Future perfect,	{	Amât-um	fore, to be about to have been	{
		Doct-um		
		Leçt-um		
		Audit-um		
Partici- ple of the preterpe. tense,	{	Amât-us, loved, or being loved <i>a</i> .		
		Doct-us, taught, or being taught.		
		Leçt-us, read, or being read.		
		Audit-us, heard, or being heard.		
Partici- ple of the future in dus,	{	Amân-dus, to be loved.		
		Docên-dus, to be taught.		
		Legên-dus, to be read.		
		Audiên-dus, to be heard.		

a Amârum, doctum, etc. in this tense are not participles, but the supine, and therefore invariable both as to gender and number. The other of this tense, by the participle in dus, is excepted against by many grammarians, as denoting rather necessity or duty, than futurity. So the imperative *amandum esse* is, must or ought to be loved. And tho' we have it in editions of this Introduction, as it now stands; yet it is not in Dean Coe's See n. *a*. to the preterperfect Indicative passive. Obs. The pluperfect not expressed by esse. *γ* Amârum, doctum, etc. in this tense are participles and variable, as in the preterperfect and preterpluperfect of this mood. Hoff. Aristarch. L. 7. c. 17. *δ* See the Infinitive mood active, *γ* p. 3. *σ* Or, having been loved, etc. In deponent verbs the sign of having: as locutus, having spoke.

CERTAIN verbs out of rule, which are declined and formed in the manner following :

Possūm, potes, potui, posse α :	to be able.
Volo, vis, volui, velle ; volēdi, volēdo, volēdum ; <i>supinis caret</i> ; volens :	} to be willing.
Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle ; nolēdi, nolēdo, nolēdum ; <i>supinis caret</i> ; nolens :	
Malo, mavis, malui, malle ; malēdi, malēdo, malēdum ; <i>supinis caret</i> ; malens :	} to be more willing.
Edo, edis <i>vel</i> es, edi, edere <i>vel</i> esse ;	
Edēdi, edēdo, edēdum ; esum, esu ;	} to eat.
Esens, esūrus β :	
Fero, fers, tuli, ferre ; ferēdi, ferēdo, ferēdum ; latum, latu ; ferens, latūrus :	} to bear, or suffer.
Fio, fis, factus sum <i>vel</i> fui, fieri ;	
Faciens, faciendus :	} to be made, or done.
Feror, ferris <i>vel</i> ferre, latus sum <i>vel</i> fui, ferri ; latus, ferendus :	
	} to be born, or suffered.

Indicative mood:

Singular,

Plural,

Possūm, potes, potest,	possūmus, potētis, possunt.
Volo, vis, vult,	volumus, vultis, volunt.
Nolo, nonvis, nonvult,	nolumus, nonvultis, nolunt.
Malo, mavis, mavult,	malumus, mavultis, malunt.
Edo, edis <i>vel</i> es, edit <i>vel</i> est,	edimus, editis <i>vel</i> estis, edunt.
Fero, fers, fert,	ferimus, fertis, ferunt.
Fio, fis, fit,	fimus, fitis, fiunt.
Feror, ferris <i>vel</i> ferre, fertur,	ferimur, ferimini, feruntur.

α Potens is commonly added here by grammarians ; tho', as Robert Ste-
 observes, 'tis never used as a participle by any antient author. β See
 Latin grammar, p. 52. n. x.

	Singular,			Plural,		
Preterimperf. tense,	Pot-eram,	eras,	erat,	erāmus,	erātis,	erant
	Vol-ēbam,					
	Nol-ēbam,					
	Mal-ēbam,					
	Ed-ēbam,	ēbas,	ēbat,	ebāmus,	ebātis,	ebant
	Fer-ēbam,					
	Fi-ēbam,					
Future imperf.	Fer-ēbar,	ebāris vel ebāre,	ebātur,	ebāmur,	ebamini,	ebantur
	Pot-ero,	eris,	erit,	erimus,	eritis,	erunt
	Vol-am,					
	Nol-am,					
	Mal-am,					
	Ed-am,	es,	et,	ēmus,	ētis,	erunt
	Fer-am,					
Preterperf. tense,	Fi-am,					
	Fer-ar,	eris vel ēre,	ētur,	ēmur,	emini,	ēntur
	Potu-i,					
	Volu-i,					
	Nolu-i,	isti,	it,	imus,	istis,	erunt
	Malu-i,					
	Ed-i,					
Preterpluperf. tense,	Tul-i,					
	Fact-us,	sum, us es,	us est,	i sumus, i estis, i sunt,		
		vel vel vel	vel vel vel	vel vel vel		
	Lat-us,	fui; fuisti;	fuit;	fuimus; fuistis, vel fuerunt		
	Potu-eram,					
	Volu-eram,					
	Nolu-eram,					
Preterpluperf. tense,	Malu-eram,	eras,	erat,	erāmus,	erātis,	erant
	Ed-eram,					
	Tul-eram,					
	Fact-us,	eram, us eras, us erat,		i eramus, i eratis, i erant		
		vel vel vel	vel vel vel	vel vel vel		
	Lat-us,	fueram; fueras; fuerat;		fuerāmus; fuerātis; fuerant		

* Factus ero and Latus ero are the future perfect : the rest may be taken from the Subjunctive mood.

Imperativ

Imperative mood.

Possum, volo, malo, have no imperative mood.

Singular,

Plural,

Noli, nolito,

nolite, nolitote.

Ed-e, ito; ed-at, ito;

edamus; { ed-ite, itote;

es, esto; esto;

Fer, ferto; ferat, ferto;

feramus; ferte, fertote; ferant, ferunto.

Fi-a, fito; fiat, fito;

fiamus; fite, fitote; fiant, fiunto.

Fer-re, tor; atur, tor;

amur; imini, iminor; antur, untor.

Subjunctive mood.

Pos-sim,

fis,

fit,

simus,

sitis,

sint.

Vel-im,

}

is,

it,

imus,

itis,

int.

Nol-im,

Mal-im,

Ed-am,

Fer-am,

Fi-am,

Fer-ar,

}

as,

at,

amus,

atis,

ant.

ar, aris vel are,

atur,

amur,

amini,

antur.

Pos-sem,

ses,

set,

semus,

fetis,

sent.

Vel-lem,

}

les,

let,

lemus,

letis,

lent.

Nol-lem,

Mal-lem,

Ede-rem,

Fer-rem,

Fie-rem,

}

res,

ret,

remus,

retis,

rent.

Fer-rer, reris vel rere,

retur,

remur,

remini,

rentur.

This form of the second person is in D. Colet's Introduction.

Or

		Singular,		Plural,				
eum,	Preterperf. tense.	Potu-erim,	eris,	erit,	erimus, eritis,			
		Volu-erim,						
		Nolu-erim,						
		Malu-erim,						
		Ed-erim,						
		Tul-erim,						
		Fact-us	sim,	us sis,	us sit,	i simus,	fitis, i fu	
		vel	vel	vel	vel			
		Lat-us	fuerim;	fueris;	fuerit;	fuerimus;	fueritis;	fue
	Preterplapf. tense.	Potu-issim,	isses,	isset,	issimus, issētis,	issi		
		Volu-issim,						
		Nolu-issim,						
		Malu-issim,						
		Ed-issim,						
		Tul-issim,						
		Fact-us	essim, us esses, us esset,	i essimus, i essētis, i ess				
		vel	vel	vel	vel			
		Lat-us	fuissem; fuisses; fuisset;	fuissemus; fuissetis; fuiss				
	Future perfect.	Potu-ero,	eris,	erit,	erimus, eritis,			
		Volu-ero,						
		Nolu-ero,						
		Malu-ero,						
		Ed-ero,						
		Tul-ero,						
		Fact-us	fue-ro,	fue-ris,	ue-rit,	i fue-rimus, fue-ritis, fue		
		Lat-us						

The optative and potentia moods are formed like the indicative in voice, and differ only in signification, and sign the mood.

Infinitive

Infinitive mood.

Posse.
Velle.
Nolle.
Malle.
Edere *vel* esse.
Ferre.
Fieri.
Ferri.

Esſum esse
Latſum esse
Factum iri.
Latum iri.

Potuisse.
Voluisse.
Noluisse.
Maluisse.
Edisse.
Tulisse.
Factum esse, *vel* fuisse.
Latum esse, *vel* fuisse.

Present and preter-
imperfect tense,

Future imperfect

Preterperfect and pre-
terpluperfect tense,

EO to go, and *queo* to be able, make *ibam* and *quibam* in the preterimp. tense, and *ibo* and *quibo* in the future tense, of the indicative mood; and *eam* and *queam* in the present optative, potential, and subjunctive: but in all other moods and tenses are varied like verbs in *o* of the fourth conjugation, saving that they make their gerunds, *eundi*, *cundo*, *cundum*; *queundi*, *queundo*, *queundum*.

Of the preterperfect tense of the indicative mood are formed the preterpluperfect tense of the same mood; the preterperfect, the preterpluperfect, and the future tense of the optative, the potential, and the subjunctive mood; the preterperfect, and the preterpluperfect tense of the infinitive mood: as of *amavi* are formed *amaveram*, *amaverim*, *amavero*, by changing *i* into *e* short and *amavissem*, *amavisse*, keeping *i* still

IMPERSONAL

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

IMPERSONALS be declined throughout all moods and tenses in the third person singular only : as,

Indic. Delectat, delectábat, delectábit, delectávit, delectárat, delectáverit.

Imper. Delectet, delectáto.

Subjun. Delectet, delectáret, delectáverit, delectávisset, delectáverit.

Infin. Delectáre, delectávisse, delectaturum esse, delectávisse.

Indic. Decet, decébat, decébit, decuit, decuerat, decuerit, etc.

Infin. Decére, etc.

Indic. Studétur, studebátur, studebitur, studitum est *vel* studitum erat *vel* fuerat, studitum erit, etc.

And they have commonly before their English this sign as, *It delighteth, delectat* ; it becometh, *decet* ; it is studied, *studétur*.

OF A PARTICIPLE.

A PARTICIPLE is a part of speech derived of a verb, and taketh part of a noun ; as, gender, case, and declension : and part of a verb ; as, tense, and signification : and part of both ; as, number, and figure.

There be four kinds of participles : one in the present tense, another of the future in *rus* ; one of the preter tense, and another of the future in *dus*.

A PARTICIPLE of the present tense hath its English ending in *ing* ; as, *loving* : and its Latin in *ans*, or *ens* ; as, *amans*, *docens*.

And it is formed of the preterimperfect tense of the indicative mood, by changing the last syllable into *ns* : as, *amá-bam*, *ama-ns* ; *audié-bam*, *audie-ns* ; *auxiliá-bar*, *auxilia-ns*.

A PARTICIPLE of the future in *rus* betokeneth *to do*, like the infinitive mood of the active voice : as, *amatúrus*, *to love*, or *about to love*.

And

And it is formed of the supine in *u*, by adding *rus*: as, *doctu*, *docturus*.

A PARTICIPLE of the preter tense hath its English ending *ed*, *t*, or *n*; as, *loved*, *taught*, *slain*: and its Latin in *tus*, *us*, or *xus*; as, *amatus*, *visus*, *nexus*: and one in *uus*; as, *portuus*.

And it is formed of the supine in *u*, by adding *s*: as, *lectu*, *lectus*: except *mortu-us* β .

A PARTICIPLE of the future in *dus* betokeneth to suffer, like the infinitive mood of the passive voice: as, *amandus*, to be loved.

And it is formed of the participle of the present tense, by changing *s* into *dus*: as, *aman-s*, *aman dus*; *legen-s*, *legen dus*.

Of a verb active, and of a verb neuter, which hath the supines, come two participles; one of the present tense, and another of the future in *rus*: as, of *amo* cometh *amans*, *amandus*; of *curro*, *currens*, *cursurus* γ .

Of a verb passive, whose active hath the supines, come two participles; one of the preter tense, and another of the future in *dus*: as, of *amor* cometh *amatus*, *amandus*.

Of a verb deponent come three participles; one of the present tense, one of the preter tense, and another of the future in *rus*: as, of *auxilior* cometh *auxilians*, *auxiliatus*, *auxiliaturus*.

And if the verb deponent do govern an accusative case after it, it may form also a participle in *dus*: as, of *loquor*, cometh *loquendus*.

Of a verb common come the four participles δ .

α It might seem more analogous to form the participle in *rus* from the supine in *um*, since they have both an active signification; than from the supine in *u*, which generally signifies passively.

β To form the participle of the preter tense from the supine in *um*, would make the rule more general, because few deponent verbs have this supine in *u*. But the Latin grammar also forms it from the supine in *u*. See p. 53.

γ See the Latin Grammar, p. 60. But 'tis rare to meet with good authorities for each of them. Gellius makes *utor* passive; which may serve for an example; as *uturus*, *utendus*.

PARTICIPLES of the present tense be declined like nouns of the 3^d declension of three articles: as, *Nominativo, hic, haec, hoc*; *Genitivo, huius amantis*; *Dativo, huic amanti*; &c.

PARTICIPLES of other tenses be declined like nouns of the 3^d declension of three divers endings; as, *amaturus, amatura, amatum*; *amatus, amata, amatum*; *amandus, amanda, amandum*.

OF AN ADVERB.

AN ADVERB is a part of speech joined to verbs to declare their signification *a*.

Some adverbs be of 6

Affirming: as, *certè, nae, profectò, sanè, scilicet*.

Asking: as, *cur? num? quare? quorsum? unde?*

A thing not finished: as, *serè, modò non, paene, prope, vix*.

Calling: as, *ehodum, heus, ô*.

Chance: as, *fortè, fortuitò*.

Choosing: as, *imò, potius*.

Comparison: as, *magis, minus, maximè, tam, quàm*.

Denying: as, *haud, minimè, nequàquam, neutiquam, non*.

Doubting: as, *forsan, forsitan, fortasse, fortassis*.

Exhorting: as, *agè, agendum, agite, eia*.

Flattering: as, *amabò, soaes*.

Forbidding: as, *ne*.

Gathering together: as, *non modò, non solum, pariter, simul, una*.

Likeness: as, *teu, quasi, sic, sicut, tanquam, velut*.

Number: as, *semel, bis, iterum, ter, quater*.

Order: as, *inde, deinde, denique, postremò*.

Parting: as, *seorsim, sigillatim, vicatim*.

a Also to nouns, pronouns, participles, or other adverbs. See the Latin grammar, p. 62. *c* For the use of such, who may commit these adverbs to memory the several kinds of them are disposed in an alphabetical order; and the same method is observed in the different sorts of Conjunctions, and Interjections, likewise in the Prepositions.

Eight Parts of Speech.

41

- Place : as, *foris, hic, ibi, illic, intus, istic, ubi.*
 Quality : as, *bene, doctè, fortiter, male.*
 Quantity : as, *minimum, multum, parum, paululum, plurimum.*
 Shewing : as, *en, ecce.*
 Swearing : as, *hercle, mediusfidius, pol, edepol.*
 Time : as, *cras, heri, hodie, nuper, olim, perendie, quando, aliquando.*
 Wishing : as, *ô, si, ô si, utinam.*
 Obs. Certain adverbs are compared : as, *doctè, doctius, doctissime; fortiter, fortius, fortissime; prope, propius, proximè.*

OF A CONJUNCTION.

A CONJUNCTION is a part of speech that joineth sentences together *æ*.

Of conjunctions some be

- Adversatives : as, *estò, etsi, licèt, quamvis, quanquam.*
 Causals : as, *enim, etenim, nam, namque, quia, quòd, quoniam, quando for quoniam, quum, ut.*
 Conditionals : as, *dum, dummodo, modo, si, sin.*
 Copulatives : as, *ac, atque, et, nec, neque, que, quoque.*
 Diminutives : as, *saltem, vel.*
 Discretives : as, *at, ast, autem, quidem, sed, verò.*
 Disjunctives : as, *aut, seu, sive, ve, vel.*
 Electives : as, *ac, atque, quàm.*
 Exceptives : as, *aliòquin, ni, nisi, præterquam, quin.*
 Illatives : as, *ergò, ideo, igitur, itaque, proin, quare.*
 Interrogatives : as, *an? ne? anne? necne? nonne? utrùm?*
 Redditives to the Adversatives : as, *tamen, attamen.*

* Look forward to p. 70. rule 1. of the Construction of Conjunctions, and

OF A PREPOSITION

A PREPOSITION is a part of speech most commonly set before other parts, either in apposition ; as, *patrem* : or else in composition ; as, *indolens* &c.

These prepositions following serve to the accusative case,

Ad, to.
Adversum, } against.
Adversus, }
Ante, before.
Apud, at.
Circa, }
Circum, } about.
Circaiter, }
Cis, } on this side.
Citra, }
Contra, against.
Erga, toward.
Extra, without.
Infra, beneath.
Inter, between, or among.
Intra, within.

Juxta, beside, or nigh to.
Ob, for.
Penes, in the power.
Per, by, or through.
Pone, behind.
Post, after.
Praeter, beside, or except.
Prope, nigh.
Propter, for.
Secundum, according to.
Secus, by, or along.
Supra, above.
Trans, on the further side.
Versus, toward.
Ultra, beyond.
Usque, until &c.

Obs. 1. *Versus* is set after its case as, *Londinum versus* toward London.

Obs. 2. Likewise *penes* and *usque* may be so placed.

α See the Latin grammar, p. 67. β *Circaiter*, *prope*, *versus*, and *ultra* which are here placed among the prepositions, are adverbs ; and the accusative case, which followeth them, is governed of the preposition and understood : as *prope muros*, near to the walls, is put for, *prope ad muros*.

The

These prepositions following serve to the ablative case.

as,	}	from, or by.	E,	}	of, from, or out of.
			Ex,		
que,		without.	Palam,		openly.
am,		before, or in presence.	Prae,		before, or in comparison of.
am,		with.	Pro,		for.
to,		of, or from.	Sine,		without.
			Tenus,		up to, or as far as.

Obs. *Tenus* is set after its case : as, *porta tenus*, as far as the gate ; which, if it be of the plural number, is more usually in the genitive case : as, *aurium tenus*, up to the ears ; *genuum tenus*, up to the knees.

These prepositions following serve to both cases.

clam :	as,	clam patrem, or patre,	without my father's knowledge.
for	{	into, to the accusative :	as, in urbem, into the city.
		in, to the ablative :	as, In te spes est, My hope is in thee.
sub :	as,	sub noctem,	a little before night.
	{	Sub judice lis est,	The matter is before the judge.
subter :		as,	subter terram,
	{	subter aquâ,	under the water.
super :		as,	super lapidem,
	{	super viridi fronde,	upon a green bough &c.

Look forward to the obs. on the Construction of prepositions, p. 71.

OF AN INTERJECTION.

AN INTERJECTION is a part of speech, which betokeneth a sudden motion or passion of the mind.

Some interjections are of

Calling : as, *eho, ho, io.*

Cursing : as, *malum.*

Disdaining : as, *hem, vob.*

Dread : as, *atat.*

Exclamation : as, *pro!*

Laughing : as, *ha, ha, he.*

Marveling : as, *papae.*

Mirth : as, *evax, io.*

Praising : as, *euge.*

Scorning : as, *hui.*

Shuning : as, *apage.*

Silence : as, *au.*

Sorrow : as, *hei, heu a.*

Threatening : as, *vae.*

a Interjections differ from adverbs, in that they are often put independent and make a sentence of themselves, which adverbs do not : as, *Euge, bravely done, boy.* See more of them in the Latin grammar, p. 70, 71.

CONSTRUCTION OF LATIN SPEECH.

OR the due joining of words in construction it is to be understood, that in Latin speech there be three concords; first between the nominative case and the verb, the second between the substantive and the adjective, the third between the antecedent and the relative.

THE FIRST CONCORD.

WHEN an English is given to be made in Latin, look out the principal verb.

II. If there be more verbs than one in a sentence, the first is the principal verb; except it be the infinitive mood; have before it a relative; as, *that, who, which*: or a conjunction; as, *ut, that; cum, when, or because; si, if*; and such others.

III. WHEN you have found the verb, ask this question, *What?* and the word that answereth to the question, shall be the nominative case to the verb; except it be a verb impersonal, which will have no nominative case.

IV. THE nominative case shall in making and construing Latin be set before the verb.

Ex. 1. But if a question be asked, the nominative is set after the verb, or after the sign of the verb: as,

Amas tu? Lovest thou? Venitne rex? Is the king come?

Ex. 2. Likewise if the verb be of the imperative mood: as, *Amas tu, Love thou. Amato ille, Let him love.*

Ex. 3. And sometimes when this sign *est*, or *there*, cometh before the English of the verb: as,

Est liber meus, It is my book.

Venit ad me quidam, There came one to me.

See the Construction of impersonals, p. 67. n. 3

V. THE substantive, which cometh next after the verb, and answereth to the question, *whom?* or, *what?* made by the verb, shall commonly be the accusative case: except the verb properly govern another case after it to be construed withall; *Si cupis a placere b magistro, a utere b diligentia;*
If thou covet to please thy master, use diligence.

VI. A Verb personal agreeth with its nominative case number and person: as,

a Praeceptor b legit, a vos verò b negligitis;
The master readeth, but ye regard not.

Obs. 1. The first person is more worthy than the second, and the second more worthy than the third.

Obs. 2. Many nominative cases singular, with a conjunction copulative coming between them, will have a verb plural; which verb plural shall agree with the nominative case of the most worthy person: as,

a Ego et a tu b sumus in tuto,

I and thou are in safety.

a Tu et a pater b periclitamini,

Thou and thy father are in jeopardy.

a Pater et a praecceptor b arcessunt te,

Thy father and thy master send for thee.

Obs. 3. When a verb cometh between two nominative cases of divers numbers, it may indifferently accord with either of them, if they are both of one person: as,

a Amantium a irae amoris c integratio b est,

The falling out of lovers is the renewing of love.

a Pectus quaque c robora b sunt,

Her breast also turns into oak.

Obs. 4. Sometimes the infinitive mood of a verb ^a, or else the participle of a sentence ^a, may be the nominative case to the verb: as,

i. *a Diluculo a surgere saluberrimum b est,*

To rise betimes in the morning is very wholesome.

a Multum a scire vita b est jucundissima,

To know much is the most pleasant life.

THE SECOND CONCORD.

WHEN you have an adjective, ask this question, *who?* or, *what?* and the word that answereth to the question, shall be the substantive to it.

THE adjective, whether it be a noun¹, pronoun², or participle³, agreeth with its substantive in case, gender, and number: as,

Amicus^b certus in^a re^b incertâ cernitur,

A sure friend is tried in a doubtful matter.

Hic^a vir, this man.

Meus^a herus est, It is my master.

Homo^b armâtus, a man armed.

Ager^b colendus, a field to be tilled.

Obs. 1. The masculine gender is more worthy than the feminine, and the feminine more worthy than the neuter μ .

Obs. 2. Many substantives singular, having a conjunction copulative coming between them, will have an adjective plural; which adjective shall agree with the substantive of the most worthy gender; as,

Rex et^a regina^b beâti, The king and the queen are blessed.

Obs. 3. Sometimes an infinitive mood¹, or member of a sentence², stands for the substantive: as,

Audito eum^a venisse, It being heard that he was come.

THE THIRD CONCORD.

WHEN you have a relative, ask this question, *who?* or, *what?* and the word, that answereth to the question, shall be the antecedent to it.

See the following page, obs. 5, 6. & Some grammarians refer this concord to the second, and so make but two concords. For the relative, as an antecedent substantive, which, if not expressed again after it (as civility's sake it seldom is) yet is always understood. And with this latter substantive the relative, like all other adjectives, agrees in case, gender, and number: as, *Habeo librum, quo [libro] me donâsti;* I have the book, which you gave me. Which observation will account for all that variety of construction, mentioned presently under The case of the relative.

I a

II. The

II. THE antecedent most commonly is a word, that goeth before the relative, and is understood after it.

III. THE relative agreeth with its antecedent in gender, number, and person: as,

^a *Vir sapit*, ^b *qui pauca loquitur*;

The man is wise, who speaketh few words.

Obs. 1. Sometimes the relative hath for its antecedent the whole sentence, or clause, that goeth before it, and then it shall be put in the neuter gender: as,

^a *In tempore veni*, ^b *quod omnium rerum est primum*.

I came in season, which is the chiefest thing of all.

Obs. 2. If the relative refer to two clauses, or more, it shall be put in the plural number: as,

^a *Tu multum dormis*, et ^a *saepe potas*; ^b *quae ambo sunt corpori inimica*.

Thou sleepest much, and drinkest often; both which things are naught for the body.

Obs. 3. When the English word *that* may be turned into *which*, it is a relative; otherwise it is a conjunction, expressed in Latin by *quod* ¹, or *ut* ², and in making Latin may elegantly be turned away, by turning the nominative case into the accusative, and the verb into the infinitive mood: as,

1. *Gaudeo* ^a *quod tu bene* ^b *vales*; or, *gaudeo* ^a *te bene* ^b *valere*.

I am glad that thou art in good health.

2. *Jubeo* ^a *ut tu* ^b *abeas*; or, ^a *te* ^b *abire*;

I command that thou go hence.

Obs. 4. Many antecedents singular, having a conjunction copulative between them, will have a relative plural, which shall agree with the antecedent of the most worthy gender.

Obs. 5. In things without life the neut. gender is most worthy.

^a *Laus et* ^a *imperium*, ^b *qua petisti*;

The praise and rule, which thou hast required.

Obs. 6. And in such a case, though the substantives, or antecedents ², be of the masculine or feminine gender, none of the neuter; yet may the adjective ³, or relative ⁴,

both the neuter gender : as,

Arcus et calami sunt bona; The bow and arrows are good.

Arcus et calami, quæ fregisti;

The bow and arrows, which thou hast broken.

The case of the relative.

I. **WHEN** there cometh no nominative case between the relative and the verb, the relative shall be the nominative case to the verb : as,

Miser est, qui nummos admiratur;

Wretched is he, who is in love with money.

Obs. 1. As the relative may be the nominative case to the verb; so it may be the substantive to the adjective, that is joined with it, or cometh after it : as,

Divitias amare noli, quod omnium est sordidissimum;

Love not riches, which is the basest of all things.

Obs. 2. Nouns interrogative ¹, and indefinite ², follow the rule of the relative : as, *qualis, quantus, quis, quotus, uter*, &c. which moreover stand before the verb, as the relative doth : as,

Hæc mihi! qualis erat? Ah me! what an one was he?

Talis erat, qualem nunquam vidi;

He was such an one, as I never saw.

II. **WHEN** there cometh a nominative case between the relative and the verb, the relative shall be such case as the verb will have after it : as,

Felix, quem faciunt aliena pericula cautum;

Happy is he, whom other mens harms make wary.

Obs. 1. Let it be noted, that the relative is not always governed of the verb, that it standeth before.

(1) Sometimes it is governed of the infinitive mood, that cometh after the verb : as,

Quibus voluisti me gratias agere, egi;

What persons you would have me thank, I thanked.

2) Sometimes of a participle: as,

Quibus rebus adductus fecisti?

With what things moved didst thou do it?

3) Sometimes of a gerund: as,

Qua nunc non est narrandi locus,

Which things at present there is no time to tell.

4) Sometimes of the preposition set before it: as,

In quem locum deducta res sit, vides;

You see to what state the matter is now brought.

5) Sometimes of a noun partitive, or distributive: as,

Quarum rerum utram minus velim, non possum existimare;

Of which things whether I would less have, I can't determine.

6) Sometimes it is put in the genitive case, by reason of substantive coming next after it: as,

Ego illum non novi, cuius causa hoc incipis;

I know him not, for whose sake you begin this matter.

7) Sometimes it is otherwise governed of a noun substantive:

Omnia tibi dabuntur, quibus opus habes;

All things shall be given thee, which thou hast need of.

8) Sometimes of an adverb: as,

Cui utrum obviam procedam, nondum statui;

Whom whether I will go to meet, I ha'n't yet determined.

9) Sometimes it is put in the ablative case with this sign *quo* and is governed of the comparative degree coming after it:

Utere virtute, quam nihil est melius;

Use virtue, than which nothing is better.

10) Sometimes it is not governed at all, but is put in the ablative case absolute: as,

Quantus erat Julius Caesar, quo imperatore, Romani primò Britanniam ingressi sunt?

How great a man was Julius Cesar, under whose conduct Romans first entered into Britain?

11) Also when it signifieth an instrument, wherewith a thing is to be done, it is put in the ablative case: as,

Ferrum habuit, quo se occidere voluit;

He had a knife, wherewith he would have killed himself.

Obs. 2. When a relative cometh between two substantives of divers genders, it may indifferently accord with either of them: as,

Avi^s, b quae c passer appellatur; or, *b qui c passer appellatur*: the bird, which is called a sparrow.

Obs. 3. Though the substantives be of divers numbers, the relative may agree with either of them: as,

Haec a Lutetia, b quam nos c Parisios dicimus? or, *Estne ea a Lutetia, b quos nos c Parisios dicimus*? that Lutetia, which we call Paris?

CONSTRUCTION OF NOUNS.

Substantives.

WHEN two substantives come together betokening divers things, the latter shall be in the genitive case α : as, *Laetitia b Ciceronis*, the eloquence of Cicero.

Opus b Virgilii, the work of Virgil.

Amator b studiorum, a lover of studies.

Dogma b Platonis, the opinion of Plato.

II. BUT if two substantives betoken one thing, they shall be both in one case β : as,

Pater meus b vir amat a me b puerum;

father, being a man, loveth me, a child.

Obs. 1. When the English word *thing* is put with an adjective, you may put away *thing*, and put the adjective in the neuter gender, like a substantive: as,

Multa me impediunt, Many things have hinder'd me.

The latter substantive has commonly of before it in English; sometimes for, or in; and sometimes 'tis put first with *a* at the end: as, The master's book, or, the book of the master. β This is called apposition, and is a fourth concord. The sign in English is being, which may be put between the two substantives.

Obs. 2. And being so put it may stand as the substantive to an adjective: as,

1. *Pauci his* ^b *similia*; a few things like unto these.

2. *Nonnulla* ^b *hujusmodi*, some things of this sort.

Obs. 3. An adjective in the neuter gender, put alone without substantive, may have a genitive case after it, as if it were substantive: as,

1. *Multum* ^b *lucri*, much gain.

2. *Quantum* ^b *negotii*? how much business?

3. *Id* ^b *operis*; that work.

III. Words importing endowment of any quality or property, coming after a noun substantive, may be put in the ablative case, or in the genitive: as,

1. *Puer bonae* ^b *indolis*, or, *bonae* ^b *indolis*,

A child of good towardness.

2. *Puer boni* ^b *ingenii*; or, *bono* ^b *ingenio*, a child of good wit.

IV. *Opus* ¹, and *usus* ², when they be Latin for need, require an ablative case: as,

1. *Opus est mihi tuo* ^b *judicio*, I have need of thy judgment.

2. *Viginti* ^b *minis* ² *usus est filio*, My son wants upwards of sixty pounds.

Adjectives.

Adjectives with a genitive case.

ADJECTIVES that signify desire ¹, knowledge ², remembrance ³, ignorance ⁴, or forgetting ⁵, and many others ⁶, require a genitive case: as,

1. *Cupidus* ^b *auri*, covetous of money.

2. *Peritus* ^b *belli*, expert in war.

3. *Memor* ^b *praeteriti*, mindful of what is past.

4. *Ignarus* ^b *omnium*, ignorant of all things.

5. *Dubius* ^b *mentis*, doubtful of mind.

6. *Reus* ^b *furti*, accused of theft.

The sign in English is usually of, sometimes in, as appears by the examples here given.

II. Nouns partitive ¹, and certain interrogatives ², with certain nouns of number ³, require a genitive case: as, *aliquis, noster, nemo, nullus, quicunque, quidam, quisque, quis, solus, uter, quis* for *aliquis*; *quis* an interrogative: *unus, tres*; *primus, secundus, tertius*, &c. β . as, *Aliquis* β *nostrum*, some one of us.
Primus β *omnium*, the first of all.

III. WHEN a question is asked, the answer in Latin must be by the same case ¹, of a noun, pronoun, or participle; and the same tense ² of a verb, by which the question is asked; as, *Cujus est fundus?* β *Vicini*: Whose farm is it? A neighbour's.

Quid agitur in ludo literario? β *Studetur*:
 What do they do in the school? They study.

Obs. 1. Except a question be asked by *cujus, cuja, eorum*; as, *Cujus est sententia?* β *Ciceronis*:
 Whose saying is it? Cicero's.

Obs. 2. Or by a word that may govern divers cases: as, *Quanti emisti librum?* β *Pareo*:
 How much bought you the book? For a little.

Obs. 3. Or the answer be made by one of these possessives, *tuus, tuus, suus, noster, vester*: as, *Cujus est domus?* *Non* β *vestra*, *sed* β *nostra*:
 Whose house is it? Not yours, but ours.

IV. Nouns of the comparative ¹ and superlative ² degree put partitively, that is to say, having after them this English, or among, require a genitive case β : as,

Aurium α *mollior est sinistra*,
 Of the ears the left is the softer.

Cicero β *oratorum* α *eloquentissimus*,
 Cicero the most eloquent of orators.

Nouns partitive denote a part, or some one of more. β The English signs are of, or among; as in rule iv. below. γ Some have called this a fifth concord. And perhaps it might have been better placed at the end of the Constitution of substantives. δ From this genitive the adjective usually borrows its gender, as in the following examples, the like is to be said of the genitive after nouns partitive, &c. rule iii.

Obs.

Obs. Nouns of the comparative degree, having *than*¹, or *after* them, do cause the word following to be the ablative case:

1. ^a *Frigidior* ^b *glacie*, more cold than ice.
2. ^a *Doctior* ^b *multo*, better learned by a great deal.
- Uno* ^b *pede* ^a *altior*, higher by a foot.

Adjectives with a dative case.

I. ADJECTIVES that betoken profit¹, or disprofit², likeness³, or unlikeness⁴, pleasure⁵, submitting⁶, belonging to any thing⁷, require a dative case α : as,

1. *Labor est* ^a *utilis* ^b *corpori*, Labour is profitable to the body.
- ^a *Idoneus* ^b *bello*, fit for war.
3. ^a *Aequalis* ^b *Hectori*, equal to Hector.
5. ^a *Faciundus* ^b *omnibus*, pleasant to all persons.
6. ^b *Parenti* ^a *supplex*, suppliant to his father.
7. ^b *Mibi* ^a *proprium*, proper to me.

II. Nouns adjective of a passive signification in *bilis* and participials in *dus*, require a dative case β : as,

Flebilis, or ^a *flendus* ^b *omnibus*; to be lamented of all men.
Formidabilis, or ^a *formidandus* ^b *hosti*;
 To be feared by his enemy.

Adjectives with an accusative case.

I. THE measure of length¹, breadth², or thickness³ of any thing, is put after adjectives in the accusative case and sometimes in the ablative: as,

1. *Turris* ^a *alta* *centum* ^b *pedes*, a tower an hundred feet high.
2. *Arbor* ^a *lata* *tres* ^b *digitos*, a tree three fingers broad.
3. *Liber* ^a *crassus* *tres* ^b *pollices*, or, *tribus* ^c *pollicibus*;
 A book three inches thick.

^a The signs in English are *to*, or *for*. ^{\beta} The difference between a participial and a participle is this; that the latter denotes time, which the former does not.

Adjectives with an ablative case.

ADJECTIVES signifying fulness¹, or emptiness², plenty³, or want⁴, require an ablative case, and some a genitive &: as,

Crura^b thymo^a plenae, Having their thighs loaded with thyme.

Stultorum^a plena sunt omnia, All places are full of fools.

Vacuus^b ira^a, or ira^a, void of anger.

Nulla epistola^a inan^ais^b re aliqua,

No letter void of some matter.

Integer^b vitae, b scelerisque^a purus,

A man of an innocent life, and clear from guilt.

Corpus^a inane^b animae, a body void of a soul.

Ditissim^a agri^b, very rich in land.

Quis, nisi^b mentis^a inops, oblatum respuat aurum?

Who, but one void of sense, would refuse offered gold?

Expers^b omnium, wanting all things.

II. THESE adjectives, *dignus¹, indignus², captus³, contentus⁴, praeditus⁵*, with some others⁶, will have an ablative case⁶: as,

Dignus^b honore, worthy of honour.

Captus^b oculis, deprived of sight.

Paucis^a contentus, content with a few things.

Virtute^a praeditus, endued with virtue.

Obf. *Dignus¹, indignus²*, and *contentus³*, may instead of ablative case have an infinitive mood of a verb: as,

Dignus^b laudari, worthy to be praised.

Contentus in pace^b vivere, content to live in peace.

CONSTRUCTION OF PRONOUNS.

I. THESE genitive cases of the primitives, *mei¹, tui², sui³, nostri⁴, and vestri⁵*, are used when a person is signified: as,

Amor^b mei, the love of me.

Pars^b tui, part of thee.

The usual sign in English is of, sometimes in, or with. The sign *dignus, indignus, captus*, is of; that *contentus and praeditus* is

II. BUT

II. But when possession is signified, *meus*¹, *tuus*², *noſter*³, and *veſter*⁴, are uſed : as,

2. ^a *Ars* ^b *tua*, your art. ^a *Imāgo* ^b *tua*, your image.

III. THEſE genitive caſes, *noſtrū*, *veſtrū*, are uſed after tributives¹, pattiſives², comparatives³, and ſuperlatives⁴ :

2. ^a *Aliquis* ^b *noſtrū*, ſome one of us.

^a *Nemo* ^b *veſtrū*, none of you.

3. ^a *Major* ^b *noſtrū*, the elder of us.

4. ^a *Maximū* ^b *natu* ^b *veſtrū*, the oldeſt of you.

CONSTRUCTION OF VERBS.

Verbs with a nominative caſe.

I. **SUM**¹, *forem*², *ſio*³, *exiſto*⁴; and certain verbs ſive⁵, as, *appellor*, *dicor*, *exiſtimor*, *habeor*, *ſalvator*, *videor*, *vocor*, and the like, will have ſuch caſe after them, they have before them : as,

1. ^a *Fama* ^b *eſt* ^c *malum*, Fame is an evil thing.

Malo ^a *te* ^b *divitem* ^c *eſſe*, quā *haberi*;

I had rather thou wert rich, than ſo accounted.

3. ^a *Malus* ^b *culturā* ^b *fit* ^c *bonus*,

An evil perſon by due ordering is made good.

5. ^a *Crefus* ^b *vocatur* ^c *dives*, Crefus is called rich.

Horatius ^b *ſalutatur* ^c *pœta*, Horace is ſtiled a poet.

II. Alſo verbs that betoken bodily moving¹, reſting², doing³, which are properly called verbs of geſture; as, *curro*, *incedo*, *cubo*, *dormio*, *ſedeo*, *ſomnio*; *appareo*, *bibo*, *ſtudo*, and the like; have after them a nominative caſe of a noun or participle, declaring the manner of doing or ſuffering: as,

^{ab} *Incedo* ^c *claudus*, I go lame.

2. ^a *Petrus* ^b *dormit* ^c *ſecurus*, Peter ſleeps void of care.

^a *Tu* ^b *cubas* ^c *ſupinus*, Thou lieſt with thy face up ward.

^{ab} *Somnias* ^c *vigilans*, Thou dreameſt waking.

^{ab} *Studeo* ^c *ſtans*, Study thou ſtanding.

And likewise an accusative case, when that comes before them: as,

erit militem excubare stantem, becomes a soldier to watch standing.

III. And generally, when the word that goeth before a verb any kind, and the word that cometh after it, belong both one thing, they shall be put both in one case, as,

Scribo epistolas rarissimas, I write letters very seldom.

Taceo multus, I hold my peace much.

assuescas bibere vinum jejunus,

accustom not thy self to drink wine fasting.

Loquor frequens, I speak often.

Verbs with a genitive case 6.

THE verb *sum*, when it betokeneth possession¹; or what otherwise pertains to a thing², as a token, property, duty, or custom; causeth the noun, pronoun, or participle following to be put in the genitive case: as,

Haec vestis est patris, This garment is my father's.

Insipientis est dicere, Non putaram;

It is the property of a fool to say, I had not thought.

Extremæ est dementiæ discere dediscenda,

'Tis the greatest folly to learn what must be unlearned.

Orantis est nihil nisi caelestia cogitare,

A man praying should think only upon heavenly things.

Obs. These pronouns, *meus*¹, *tuus*², *suus*³, *noster*⁴, and *vester*⁵,

all in such manner of speaking be us'd in the nominative case: as,

Hic codex est meus, This book is mine.

Non est mentiri meum, It is not my property to lie.

Tuum est omnia juxta pati,

It is thy duty to suffer all things alike.

Nostrum est injuriam non inferre, It is our part not to do wrong.

Haec domus est vestra, This house is yours.

This rule explains the reason of the construction in the two former verbs transitive beside the genitive case will have an accusative of the

See p. 59. D. a.

II. VERBS that betoken to esteem or regard require a genitive case betokening the value: as,

^b *Parvi* ^a *ducitur probitas*, Honesty is reckoned little worth.

^b *Maximi* ^a *penditur nobilitas*,
Nobleness of birth is very much regarded.

III. VERBS of accusing ¹, condemning ², warning ³, purging or quitting ⁵, will have a genitive case of the crime, cause, thing; or else an ablative, most commonly without a preposition ^a: as,

1. ^b *Hic furti se* ^a *alligat*, or ^b *furto*,
He makes himself chargeable with theft.

2. ^b *De pecuniis repetundis* ^a *damnatus est*,
He is condemned of money unjustly taken.

3. ^a *Admonuit me* ^b *errati*, or ^b *de errato*,
He warned me of a fault.

IV. *Satago* ¹, *miseror* ², *miseresco* ³, require a genitive case:

1. ^b *Rerum suarum* ^a *satagit*,
He hath enough to do of his own affairs.

2. ^a *Miserere* ^b *mi*, *Deus*, God, have mercy upon me.

V. *Reminiscor* ¹, *obliviscor* ², *recordor* ³, *memini* ⁴, will have a genitive, or an accusative case: as,

1. ^a *Reminiscor* ^b *historiae*, I remember the history.

2. ^a *Obliviscor* ^b *lectionis*, or ^b *lectionem*, I forget my lesson.

3. ^a *Recordor* ^b *pueritiam*, I call to mind my childhood.

4. ^a *Memini* ^b *tui*, or ^b *te*, I remember thee.

Obs. But we say:

^a *Memini* ^b *de te*, I spake of thee.

^a *Egeo*, or *indigeo* ^b *tui*, or ^b *te*, I have need of thee.

^a *Potior* ^b *urbis*, I conquer the city.

^a *Potior* ^b *voto*, I obtain my desire.

^a Verbs of warning or admonishing have always a preposition expressed before the ablative case.

Eight Parts of Speech.

39

Verbs with a dative case.

ALL manner of verbs put acqvisitively, that is, with these tokens *to*¹, or *for*², after them, will have a dative case *as*, *Non^b omnibus^a dormio*, I sleep not to all men.

Huic^a habeo, non^b tibi; I have it for him, not for thee.

i. To this rule belong verbs betokening to profit, or disprofit: *as, commodo, incommodo, noceo.*

compare: *as, comparo, compono, confero.*

give, or restore: *as, dono, reddo, refero.*

promise, or pay: *as, promitto, polliceor, solvo.*

command, or shew: *as, impero, indico, monstro.*

trust: *as, fido, confido, fidem habeo.*

obey, or be against: *as, obedio, adúlcor, repugno.*

threaten, or be angry with: *as, minor, indignor, irascor.*

ii. Also *sum* with its compounds, except *possum*.

iii. Also verbs compounded with *satis, bene, and malè*: *as, confacio, benefacio, malefacio.*

iv. Certain verbs compounded with these prepositions, *ante, ad, con, sub, ante, post, ob, in, inter*, will have a dative case: *as, praeluceo, adiaceo, condono, suboleo, antestor, postestor, obicio, insulto, intersero*, with many others.

II. **T**H E verb *sum* may oftentimes be set for *habeo*; and the word, that seemeth in the English to be the nominative case, shall be put in the dative; and the word, that seemeth to be the accusative, shall be the nominative: *as,*

Est^c mihi^a mater, I have a mother.

Non^b est^c mihi^a argéntum, I have no money.

Obs. But if *sum* be the infinitive mood, this nominative shall be turned into the accusative: *as,*

Não^c tibi non^b esse^a argéntum, I know thou hast no money.

III. **W**H E N *sum* hath after it a nominative case and a dative, the word, that is the nominative case, may be put in the

This dative case denotes the person or thing to or for which an action is done; besides which verbs transitive govern an accusative of the object, but not. See the following p. n. a. These cases are usually called the accusative of the thing, and dative of the person; which dont always hold.

dative;

The Construction of the

dative; so that *sum* may in such manner of speaking be construed with a double dative case: as,

Sum tibi praesidium, or *praesidio*, I am a safeguard.

Haec res est tibi voluptas, or *voluptati*;

This thing is a pleasure to me.

Obs. And not only *sum*, but also several other verbs, in such manner of speaking have a double dative case, one person, and another of the thing: as,

Do tibi vestem pignori, I give my garment to thee for a pledge.

Verto hoc tibi vitio, I impute this for a fault to thee.

Hoc tu tibi laudi ducis,

Thou esteemest this a commendation to thee.

Verbs with an accusative case,

I. VERBS transitive have after them an accusative of the object, whether they be active¹, deponent², or common³: as,

1. *Usus promptos facit*, Use makes men ready.

2. *Foeminae ludificantur viros*, Women impose on men.

Largitur pecuniam, He freely bestoweth money.

II. Also verbs neuter may have an accusative case of their signification: as,

Endymionis somnum dormis, You sleep the sleep of Endymion.

Gaudeo gaudium, I rejoice a joy.

Vivo vitam, I live a life.

III. VERBS of asking¹, teaching², and arraying³, have two accusative cases, one of the person, and another of the thing: as,

1. *Rogo te pecuniam*, I ask thee money.

¹ Verbs transitive are such as express an action, that passes on some person or thing, which is here called the object, and in English answers the question, whom? or, what? after the verb. In the division of verbs given us above, in p. 15, these only are called actives; and such as express an action, which terminates in the doer, are included under the name of *actives*. See the Latin grammar, p. 91. n. 2.

Duco ^b te ^c *litteras*, I teach thee letters.
Quod ^b te *iamdudum* ^a *hortor*, To which I now exhort thee.
Exuo ^b me ^c *gladium*, I put off my sword.

Verbs with an ablative case.

ALL verbs require an ablative case of the instrument¹, put with this sign *with* before it; or of the cause², the manner³ of doing⁶: as,
Strit eum ^b *gladio*, He strikes him with a sword.
Taceo ^b *metu*, I am silent for fear.
Amā ^b *eloquentiā causam* ^a *egit*,
 He pleaded the cause with very great eloquence.

THE noun of price is put after verbs in the ablative

as,
Vendi ^b *auro*, I sold it for gold.
Emptus sum ^b *argento*, I am bought for silver.

1. Except these genitive, when they are put alone or substantives; *tanti*, *tantidem*, *tantivis*, *quantum*, *quantumlibet*, *quantivis*, *pluris*, *minoris*: as,
Quantum ^a *mercatus es hunc equum?* ^c *Pluris*, *quam vellem*,
 How much bought you this horse? For more than I would.

2. After verbs of price we should always use these adjectives, *carius*, *vilis*, *melius*, and *pejus*, instead of their nouns.

VERBS of plenty¹, or scarceness², filling³, or emptying⁴, loading⁵, or unloading⁶, will have an ablative case^a: as,

Plenus ^b *opibus*, Thou aboudest in wealth.
Vires ^b *virtute*, Thou wantest virtue.
Impleo ^b te *fabulis*, I fill thee with tales.
Deprædavit me ^b *bonis*, He plundered me of my goods.

Transitive verbs beside the ablative case will have an accusative of the object. The signs of the instrument in English are with, of the cause are at, for, with, thro', or by, and those of the manner, in, by, or after. The English signs are, for, from, at, or of, or from, after verbs of plenty, filling, and loading, are often with, and of, or from, after verbs of scarceness, emptying, or unloading.

5. ^a *Oneras stomachum* ^b *cibo*, You load your stomach with
 6. ^a *Levabo te hoc* ^b *onere*, I will ease thee of this burden.

IV. *EVNGOR*, *fruo*, *utor*, *communico*, *dignor*, *munero*, *afficio*, *impertio*, *impertior*, *prosequor*, have likewise an ablative.

V. *VERBS* that betoken receiving¹, distance², or taking away³, will have an ablative case, with *a*, *ab*, *e*, *ex*, or *de*.

1. ^a *Accēpit literas* ^b *a Petro*, He received a letter from Peter.
^a *Audīvi* ^b *ex nuntio*, I heard by the messenger.
 2. *Longē* ^a *distat* ^b *a nobis*, He is a great way distant from us.
 3. ^a *Eripui te* ^b *e malis*, I deliver'd thee from evils.

Obj. The ablative after verbs of taking away may be put into a dative: as,

- ^a *Subtrāxit* ^b *mibi cingulum*, He plucked my girdle from me.
^a *Eripuit* ^b *illi vitam*, He took his life from him.

VI. *VERBS* of comparing¹, or exceeding², may have an ablative case of the word, that signifieth the measure of exceeding.

1. ^a *Praefero hunc multis* ^b *gradibus*,
 I prefer this man by many degrees.
 2. *Paulo* ^b *intervālo illum* ^a *superat*,
 He is beyond the other but a little space.

VII. A *NOUN*¹, or a *pronoun*², two *nouns*³, or a *noun* and *pronoun*⁴, joined with a participle expressed or understood, and having no other word whereof they may be governed, be put in the ablative case absolute β : as,

1. ^a *Rege* ^b *veniente*, *hostes fugerunt*,
 The king coming, the enemies fled.

2. ^a *Me* ^a *duce*, *vinces*, I being captain, thou shalt overcome.

Obj. And it may be resolved by some of these words, *quum*, *quando*, *si*, *quanquam*, *postquam*: as,

^a *Rege* ^b *veniente*, or, *dum veniret rex*.

^a *Me* ^a *duce*, or, *si ego dux fuero*.

^a From is the sign in English after these verbs: likewise of, concerning after verbs of receiving.

^a The sign is being, when the verb is of the present tense: as, *Occiso duce*, *exercitus fugit*, The general killed, the army fled.

Verbs Passive,

VERB passive will have after it an ablative case of the doer, with the preposition *a* or *ab*¹, and sometimes a dative² *e*: as,

Virgilius^a legitur^b a me, Virgil is read by me.

Tibi fama^a petatur, Let fame be sought by thee.

Obs. The same ablative, or dative, shall be the nominative to the verb, if it be made by the active; as,

lego^b Virgilium, I read Virgil.

petas^a tu famam, Seek thou fame.

Verbs Infinitive.

WHEN two verbs come together, without any nominative case between them, the latter shall be put in the infinitive mood *6*: as,

Cupio^b discere, I desire to learn.

Obs. The accusative case is put before the infinitive mood instead of a nominative.

Scimus^a Deum^b gubernare mundum.

We know that God governs the world.

Gerunds and Supines.

GERUNDS¹ and the **SUPINES**² in *vm* *y* will have such cases as the verbs they come of: as,

Otiū^a scribendi^b literas, leisure of writing letters.

Ad^a consulendum^b tibi, to consult for thee.

Auditum^b poetarum, to hear the poets.

Gerunds.

I. WHEN the English of the infinitive mood active cometh after certain nouns substantive¹, or adjective², it shall be made by the gerund in *di* *a*: as,

Sunt^a artes mille^b nocendi, There are a thousand arts to hurt.

Cupidus^b visendi, desirous to see.

¹ The sign in English is by. ² The infinitive mood is also sometimes after a participle, or a noun adjective. Look back to p. 48. *Obs.* ³ Supines in *u* have no case after them. ⁴ The gerund in *di* is often expressed in English by the participle of the present tense, and of, after a substantive; as, *studium legendi*, a desire of reading: and the sign of, or in, after an adjective; as, *cupidus visendi*, desirous of seeing; *peritus jaculandi*, skill in throwing darts.

2. ^a *Certus* ^b *eúndi*, resolved to go.
- ^a *Peritus* ^b *jaculánda*, skilful to throw a dart.
- ^a *Gnarus* ^b *bellánda*, expert to make war.

Obs. The substantives are, *amor, causa, consilium, cunctitudo, cupido, gestus, gratia, libido, licentia, locus, modus, materia, occasio, opportunitas, otium, potestas, ratio, satietas, studium, tempus, vis, voluntas*, and others.

II. WHEN you have an English of the participle of the present tense, with these signs *in, by, of, or with*, coming after the verb ¹, participle ², or noun adjective ³, it shall in making the Latin be put in the gerund in *do* : as,

1. ^b *In apparádo totum hunc* ^a *consumunt diem*,
They spend this whole day in getting ready.
2. *Caesar*, ^b *dando*, ^b *sublevádo*, ^b *ignoscédo*, *gloriam* ^a *adéptus*.
Cesar by giving, relieving, pardoning, gained glory.
3. ^a *Defessus sum* ^b *ambuládo*, I am weary of walking.

Obs. The gerund in *do* is used either without a preposition or with one of these prepositions, *a, ab, cum, de, e, ex, in, pro*.

2. *Deterrent* ^a *a* ^b *bibédo*, ^a *ab* ^b *amádo*;
They affrighten from drinking, from loving.
Ratio bene scribédi ^a *cum* ^b *loquédo conjuncta est*,
The art of writing well is joined with speaking.
Cogitat ^a *de* ^b *edédo*, He thinks of eating.

III. WHEN the English of the infinitive mood shews the cause or reason of a thing, it may be put in the gerund in *dum* : as,
Dies mihi ut satis sit ad ^a *agéndum vereor*,
I fear a day will not be enough for me to do it.

Obs. 1. The gerund in *dum* is used after one of these prepositions, *ad, ante, inter, ob, propter* ^a : as,

- ^a *Ad* ^b *capiéndum hostes*, to take the enemies.
- ^a *Ante* ^b *damnándum*, before he is condemned.
- ^a *Inter* ^b *coenándum*, at supper time.
- ^a *Ob*, or, ^a *propter* ^b *rediméndum captivos*; to redeem the prisoners.

^a The prepositions *ad, ob, propter*, denote a cause or reason; but *ante* and *inter* respect time.

Obj. 2. This English *must*, or *ought*, may be expressed by the *gerund* in *dum*, with the verb *est* set impersonally; and then the word, that seemeth in English to be the nominative case, shall be put in the dative: as,

Abundandum est ^b *mibi*, I must go hence.

Supines.

I. THE supine in *um* hath an active signification, and is put after verbs ¹, and participles ², that betoken moving to place α : as,

^a *Eo* ^b *cubitum*, I go to lie down.

^b *Speclatum* ^a *admissi* *risum* *teneatis*, amici?

Being admitted to see, friends, can you refrain from laughter?

II. THE supine in *u* hath a passive signification, and is put after nouns adjective: as, *dignus*, *indignus*, *facilis*, *foedus*, *mihilis*, *odiosus*, *optimus*, *proclivis*, *turpis*, and such like ζ .

Obs. This supine may be turned into the infinitive mood passive: as,

Facile ^b *factu*, or ^a *facile* ^b *fieri*; easy to be done.

Turpe ^b *dictu*, or ^a *turpe* ^b *dici*; dishonest to be spoken.

Time.

I. NOUNS that betoken part of time are commonly put in the ablative case γ : as,

Noctis ^a *vigilas*, Thou watchest in the night.

Luce ^a *dormis*, Thou sleepest in the day.

II. NOUNS that betoken a continual term of time, without ceasing or intermission, are commonly put in the accusative case: as

Sexaginta ^b *annos* ^a *natus*, sixty years old.

Hiemem *totam* ^a *stertis*, Thou snoorest all the winter.

^a The supine in *um* is put instead of the infinitive mood active, by which expressed in English. ^c The supine in *us* is expressed in English by the infinitive mood passive. Look back to p. 17. and in the Latin grammar,

§ 9. n. B. γ Nouns that signify part of time answer to the question, *quatenus* as those that betoken a continuance of time do to the question, *how long*?

Space of place.

NOUNS that betoken space between place and place, are commonly put in the accusative case: as,
Pedem hinc ne discefferis, Go not a foot from hence.

Names of places.

I. COMMON names of places¹, and names of countries² are put with a preposition, if they follow a verb, when, *in*, *to*, *from*, or by a place is signified: as,
 1. *Proficiscor ex urbe*, I go out of the city.
 2. *Vivo in Angliâ*, I live in England.
Veni per Galliam in Italiam,
 I came through France into Italy.

II. In or at a city or town, if its proper name be of the second declension, and the singular number, shall be expressed by the genitive case: as,
Vixit Londini, He lived at London.
Studuit Oxoniae, He studied at Oxford.

Obs. These nouns, *humi*¹, *domi*², *militiae*³, *belli*⁴, are likewise so used: as,

1. *Prociñbit humi bos*, The ox lieth on the ground.
 2. *Domi bellique otiosi vivitis*,
 Ye live idle at home and in war.
 3. *Militiae enutritus est*, He was brought up in warfare.

III. But if the name of the city or town be of the third declension¹, or the plural number², it shall be put in the ablative case: as,

1. *Militavit Carthagine*, He was a soldier at Carthage.
Athenis natus est, He was born at Athens.

Obs. We say likewise:

Ruri, or *rure educatus est*, He was brought up in the country.

IV. To a city or town shall be expressed by the accusative of its proper name without a preposition: as,
Go^b Romam, I go to Rome.

Obs. Likewise we say:
Confero me^b domum, I go home.
Recipio me^b rus, I betake my self into the country.

V. FROM a city or town shall be expressed by the ablative of its proper name without a preposition: as,
Discessit^b Londino, he departed from London.
Profectus est^b Londino Cantabrigiam,
 He went from London to Cambridge.

Obs. *Domus* and *rus* are likewise so used: as,
Abiit^b domo, He went from home.
Reversus est^a, He returned from the country.

Impersonals.

I. A VERB impersonal hath no nominative case before it, and the word *it*¹, or *there*², is commonly its sign: as,
Decet, It becometh.
Oportet aliquem esse, There must be some body.

Obs. But if it hath neither of these words before it, then the word, that seemeth to be the nominative case, shall in Latin be such case, as the verb impersonal will have after it: as,
Me^a poenitet, I repent. *Tibi^a licet*, Thou mayest.

II. *Interest* and *refert* require a genitive case after them¹, except *mea*, *tua*, *sua*, *nostra*, *vestra*, and *cujus*, the ablative case of the pronouns possessive²: as,

Interest^b omnium rectè agere,
 It concerneth all men to act rightly.

Tua^a refert teipsum nòsse,
 It concerneth thee to know thyself.

A verb impersonal is said to have no nominative case before it, because often not expressed. In the latter example the words aliquem esse stand for the nominative case to oportet.

III. CERTAIN impersonals require a dative case: as, *accidit, consistit, contingit, convenit, exspectat, libet, licet, liquet, placet, prodest, sufficit, vatat*, and others.

IV. SOME will have an accusative case only: as, *delectat, tet, juvat*.

V. SOME beside the accusative will have also a genitive case:

Nostri^b nosmet^a poenitet, It repenteth us of ourselves.

Mis^a civitatis^b taedet, I am weary of the city.

Pudet^b me^c negligentiae, I am ashamed of my negligence.

Miseret^b me^c tui, I pity thee.

Me^c illorum^a miserescit, I take pity on them.

VI. VERBS impersonal of the passive voice, being some of neuters, do govern such cases, as the verbs neuter which they come of: as,

Parcatur^b sumptui, Let cost be spared.

Because we say: *Parcamus^b pecuniae*, Let us spare cost.

VII. A VERB impersonal of the passive voice hath the same case, as other verbs passive *ē*: as,

Benefit multis^b a principe, Good is done to many by the prince.

Obj. Yet many times this case is not expressed, but understood: as,

Maximā vi^a certatur, that is, *ab illis^b*;

They contend with the greatest force.

VIII. WHEN a deed is signified to be done by many, the verb being neuter, we may change the verb neuter into the impersonal in *tur*: as,

Ignem posita est^a, fletur: She is laid on the fire, they weep.

CONSTRUCTION OF PARTICIPLES.

I. PARTICIPLES govern such cases, as the verbs of which they come of: as,

Consultens^b tibi, consulting for thee.

a The accusative case is of the person, and the genitive of the thing, except when both are persons, as in the first example. *3* Look back to the rule of Verbs passive.

a Fruitum

Placatus ^b *amicis*, like to enjoy his friends.
Diligendus ^b *ab omnibus*, to be loved by all.

II. PARTICIPLES may four ways be changed into nouns adjectives.

1) When the participle is construed with another case, than the verb that it cometh of: as,

Appetens ^b *vini*, greedy of wine.

2) When it is compounded with a preposition, which the verb that it cometh of cannot be compounded withal: as,

Inobtus, ^a *innocens*; unlearned, innocent.

3) When it formeth all the degrees of comparison: as,

Amans, *amantior*, *amantissimus*;

loving, more loving, most loving.

Doctus, *doctior*, *doctissimus*;

learned, more learned, most learned.

4) When it hath no respect to, nor expresses difference of time: as,

Vir ^a *laudatus*, a man laudable.

Puer ^a *amandus*, that is, *amari dignus*; a boy worthy to be loved.

Obs. All these are properly called participial nouns.

III. PARTICIPLES, when they be changed into nouns, require a genitive case: as,

Fugitans ^b *litium*, avoiding law suits.

Indoctus ^b *pilae*, unskilful at ball.

Cupientissimus ^b *tui*, most desirous of thee.

Lactis ^a *abundans*, abounding with milk.

IV. THESE participials, *exosus* ¹, *perosus* ², *pertaesus* ³, have always an active signification, when they govern an accusative case: as,

Exosus ^b *saevitiam*, hating cruelty.

Vitam ^a *pertaesus*, weary of life.

¹ See the Latin grammar, p. 61.
² passively with a dative case.

³ *Exosus* and *perosus* are sometimes

CONSTRUCTION OF ADVERBS.

I. ADVERBS of quantity ¹, time ², and place ³, of a genitive case: as,

1. ¹ *Satis* ^b *causae*, reason enough.
2. ¹ *Tunc* ^b *temporis*, at that time.
3. ¹ *Ubique* ^b *gentium*, every where.

II. CERTAIN adverbs will have a dative case, like the nouns they come of: as,

Venit obviam ^b *illi*, He came to meet him.

Canit familiariter ^b *hunc*, He sings like this man.

III. CERTAIN adverbs will have an accusative case of the preposition they come of: as,

¹ *Propius* ^b *urbem*, nearer the city.

¹ *Proxime* ^b *castra*, very near the camp.

CONSTRUCTION OF CONJUNCTIONS

I. CONJUNCTIONS copulative ¹, and disjunctive ², and these four, *quàm*, *nisi*, *præterquam*, *an* ³, come in like cases &c: as,

1. ¹ *Xenophon* ^b *et* ^c *Plato* *fuere aequales*,

Xenophon and Plato lived at the same time.

Obs. Sometimes they are put between divers cases &c:

Studui ^a *Romae* ^b *et* ^c *Athenis*, I studied at Rome and at Athens.

Est liber ^a *meus* ^b *et* ^c *fratris*, It is my book and my brother's.

Emi fundum centum ^a *aurei* ^b *et* ^c *pluris*,

I bought a farm for an hundred guineas and more.

^a Look back to the prepositions, note B. p. 42. ^b Conjunctions

join sentences, or members of sentences; but they are said to join, or

like cases, by reason of something understood & as, *Doces te et fratrem*,

is, *Doces te, et [doces] fratrem*, I teach you, and [I teach] your brother.

So: *Animi voluptas major est, quàm corporis*, that is, *Animi voluptas*

major est, quàm [est voluptas] corporis; The pleasure of the mind is greater

than [is the pleasure] of the body. ^c The reason is the same here.

Studui Romae et Athenis, is, *Studui Romae, et [studui] Athenis*: the

of which different construction will appear from what has been said before.

¶ 55. rule II, III. concerning Names of places.

II. C

II. CONJUNCTIONS copulative^a, and disjunctive^a, most commonly join like moods and tenses together: as,

Petrus et Joannes^a precabantur^b et^c docebant.

Peter and John did pray and teach.

Obs. And sometimes divers tenses: as,

habetur^b et^c referetur tibi a me gratia;

Thanks both are given, and shall be given you by me.

CONSTRUCTION OF PREPOSITIONS.

SOMETIMES ^a preposition is not expressed; but understood, and yet causes the word following to be put in the ablative case: as,

Accipe te^{ab} loco parentis, that is, ^a in^b loco;

Account thee in the place of a parent.

II. A VERB compound sometimes requireth the case of the preposition, that it is compounded with: as,

Exeo^b domo, I go out of the house.

Protereo^b te injalutatum, I pass by thee unsaluted.

Allo^b templum, I go to the church.

Obs. Prepositions, when they be set without ^a case, are changed into adverbs: as,

Ante^a non cavet, ^a post^a dolébit;

Who does not take care before, shall after be sorry.

CONSTRUCTION OF INTERJECTIONS.

CERTAIN interjections require a nominative case: as,
^a *O festus^b dies hominis!* O joyful day of man!

II. CERTAIN ^a dative: as,

Mihi^b mibi! Wo to me!

III. CERTAIN ^a accusative: as,

Alas^b stirpem invisam! Alas the hated stock

IV. CERTAIN ^a vocative: as,

Pro^b Jupiter! O Jupiter!

Obs. Also *pro* will have an accusative: as,

In Deum^a arque hominum^b fidem! O the help of Gods and men

F I N I S.

Rules for construing Latin into English.

I. TAKE in the first place words that express some passion, or excite the attention. Such are interjections, as, *heu!* Likewise adverbs of exhorting, wishing, calling, ing, or asking; as, *agè, utinam, heus, ecce, cur?* and these go such words as depend on them.

Where these are wanting, take vocative cases.

And if these be also wanting, take adverbs of forbidding, der, time, or place; as, *ne, deinde, quando, ubi*; also particles which connect sentences, or members of sentences, each other; or shew any sort of dependence, relation, or position between them; such are adverbs of likeness; as, *ut*, and most kinds of conjunctions.

II. IN the second place (or, if there be none of the foregoing words, in the first place) take the nominative case to the principal verb, or that which stands instead of the nominative; as, *Præceptor dicat, et discipulus scribit*; The master dictates and the scholar writes. *Diluculo surgere saluberrimum est*, to rise early in the morning is very healthful.

Obs. 1. The adjective goes with the substantive, and in English is expressed before it: as, *vir bonus*, a good man,

Obs. 2. If some other noun depend either upon the substantive or adjective, it must be taken with it: if upon the adjective, the substantive is first expressed in English; otherwise the adjective: as, *homo cupidus auri*, a man covetous of money; *magna vis armorum*, a great quantity of arms.

III. NEXT to the nominative case, and its dependents, take the verb personal, that agrees with it: as, *Puer cupidus Etrinae laudatur*, A boy desirous of learning is praised.

Obs. 1. If the verb be impersonal, the nominative case is seldom expressed in Latin.

Obs. 2. As the nominative case is taken before a verb finite, so must the accusative case before a verb of the infinitive mood; as, *Te rediisse gaudeo*, I am glad you are returned.

IV. NEXT to the verb, whether finite or infinite, take the noun that depends on it: as, *Scribit epistolam*, He writes a letter: *scribere epistolam*, to write a letter.

Obs. The infinitive mood is taken after a verb finite, like a substantive: as, *Voluit ire Londinum*, He would go to London.

V. IF there be more cases than one dependent on the

the accusative is taken first, and then the dative, before the ablative or genitive: as, Jecit canem leóni, He cast the dog to the lion.

Dedit ei pecuniam suâ manu, He gave the money to him with his own hand. Lupum auribus teneo, I hold a wolf by the ears. Taedet me urbis, I am weary of the city.

Obs. 1. But when the sign of the dative case is not expressed before it in English, the dative is taken first: as, Do tibi librum, I give you a book,

Obs. 2. When a verb has two accusative cases, one of a thing, and the other of a person, the person is taken first; and when two datives, more usually the thing: as, Docuit eum philosophiam, He taught him philosophy. Hoc est tibi laudi, This is a praise to you.

Obs. 3. Relatives, interrogatives, and indefinites governed by a verb, are taken before the verb that governs them: as, Quod quisque amat, laudat, What every one loves, he commends. Quem tu comparas cum eo comparâre, Whom can you compare with him? Accipe quantum vis, Take as much as you please.

Obs. 4. And commonly they are taken before other governing words; except prepositions, which are always construed before their objects: as, Cujus numen adoro, Whose deity I worship. De quo loqueris? Of whom do you speak?

VI. IF there be an adverb of time, place, quantity, quality, or the like, joined with the verb; 'tis taken after its case, except the ablative or genitive: as, Cras librum tibi reddam, I will return you the book to morrow. Graviter eum gladio vulneravit, He wounded him grievously with a sword. Humaniter eum erudit, He admonished him kindly of his mistake.

VII. THE preposition and its case are taken after the verb and its dependents, or such other word, to which they relate: as, Multa in eum severiter dixit, He spoke many things severely against him. Damnum appellandum est cum malâ famâ lucrum, An ill report is to be esteemed a loss.

VIII. THE ablative absolute, being a distinct member of a sentence, may either be taken before, or after the other member, with it respects, as is most convenient: as, Rege appropinquante, hostes fugerunt; When the king approached, the enemies fled; The enemies fled, when the king approached.

IX. IF any thing be omitted, necessary to compleat the construction, it must be supplied: as, Ubi ad Diânae veneris, When you come to [the temple] of Diana. Latin

Latin Terminations of the Verbs, &c.

Active voice.			Indicative mood present tense.	Passive voice.
1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .
1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .
1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .
1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .

Preterimperfect tense.

1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .
1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .
1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .
1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .
1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .

Future imperfect tense.

1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .
1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .
1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .
1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .
1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .

Preterperfect tense.

1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .
1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .

Preterimperfect tense.

1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .
1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .

Future perfect tense.

1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .
1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .

Imperative mood.

1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .
1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .
1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .
1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .
1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .

Subjunctive mood present tense.

1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .
1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .
1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .
1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .
1 ^o .	2 ^o .	3 ^o .	4 ^o .	5 ^o .

Or, fui, fuisti, &c.

Or, fueram, fueras, &c.

Active voice.

Passive voice.

Preterimperfect tense.

am, aret, aret: arēmus, arētis, arerent.
em, eret, eret: erēmus, erētis, ererent.
im, irer, irer: irēmus, irētis, irerent.

arer, areris vel areri, areretur: areremur, areremini, arerentur.
eretur, ereris vel ereri, eretur: ereremur, ereremini, ererentur.
irer, ireris vel ireri, ireretur: ireremur, ireremini, irerentur.

Preterperfect tense.

im, eris, eris: erimus, eritis, erint.

us sum, us sis, us sit: i sumus, i sitis, i sint a.

Preterpluperfect tense.

em, isset, isset: issemus, issetis, isserent.

us essem, us esses, us esset: i essemus, i essetis, i essent c.

Future perfect tense.

eris, erit: erimus, eritis, erint.

us fuero, us fueris, us fuerit: i fuarimus, i fueritis, i fuerint.

Infinitive mood, present and imperfect tense.

ere, erere, ire.

lari, eri, i, iri.

Future imperfect tense.

um esse.

um iri.

Perf. and pluperf. Future perf. esse, fuisse.

Perf. and pluperf. Future perf. esse, fuisse, um fore.

Gerunds. Supines.

Dependent verbs have the gerunds and supine in um.

am, do, dum. um, u.

Participle of the preter tense.

Participle of the present tense.

us.

ens, ens, ens.

Participle in rus.

Participle in dus.

a Or, fuerim, fueris, &c.

c Or, fuisset, fuisset, &c.

Rules for dating by the Roman Kalendar.

Thirty days both September, February twenty eight alone.
April, June, and November, All the rest thirty and one.

March, May, July, October, do contain

Six nones, the rest but four; each month does claim

Eight ides; next after these the calends come.

Which always to the following month belong.

The way of dating in Latin is as follows; kalendis, nonis, idibus Januariis; pridie, tertio die, quarto, etc. or ante diem tertium, quartum, etc. kalendas, nonas, idus Januarias, or Ianuarii; and so of any other month, going backward, in the manner prescribed by the following table. The use of the genitive cases kalendarum, nonarum, iduum, for kalendas, nonas, idus, is so common with the best writers.

Table of the Roman Kalends.

March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, December.	January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, December.	January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, December.	January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, December.
1 kalendae.	kalendae.	kalendae.	kalendae.
2 6	4	4	4
3 5	3	3	3
4 4	pridie nonas.	pridie non.	pridie non.
5 3	nonae.	nonae.	nonae.
6 pridie nonas.	8	8	8
7 nonae.	7	7	7
8 8	6	6	6
9 7	5	5	5
10 6	4	4	4
11 5	3	3	3
12 4	pridie idus.	pridie id.	pridie id.
13 3	idus.	idus.	idus.
14 pridie idus.	19	18	16
15 idus.	18	17	15
16 17	17	16	14
17 16	16	15	13
18 15	15	14	12
19 14	14	13	11
20 13	13	12	10
21 12	12	11	9
22 11	11	10	8
23 10	10	9	7
24 9	9	8	6
25 8	8	7	5
26 7	7	6	4
27 6	6	5	3
28 5	5	4	pridie kal.
29 4	4	3	
30 3	3	pridie kal.	
31 pridie kalendas.	pridie kal.		

Note. Every leap-year (called in Latin bissextile) is added
 bary has 29 days, both the 24 and 25 day of that month are
 sexto [die ante] kalendas Martias.



BREVISSIMA
INSTITVTIO,

SEV

Ratio Grammatices
cognoscendae, ad om-
nium puerorum uti-
litatem perscripta ;

*Quam solam Regia Ma-
jestas in omnibus scholis
docendam praecipit.*

L O N D I N I :

Excuderunt S. Buckley et
T. Longman, Regii in Latin-
nis, Graecis, et Hebraeis
Typographi, 1751.



GRAMMATICA



DIALECTICA



RHETORICA



MUSICA



ARITHMETICA



GEOMETRIA



ASTRONOMIA

Studium grammatices omnibus esse necessarium.

Grammatices labor est parvus, sed fructus in illa est
Non parvus: parva hæc diserto, parve puer.
Nemo est tam doctus, qui non cognoverit ista:
Cur pudeat pueros ista labore sequi?

Advertisement.

S. Buckley and T. Longman having purchased the family of the Nortons, the old Patentees, Royal Grant and Privilege of printing *Lily's Grammar*, which, from the time it was compiled, by our several Kings and Queens successively been ordered generally to be used in schools; have thought it their duty and interest to get it revised and improved by a skilful hand, as much as the nature of the work would well admit: hoping it will have the approbation and encouragement of those Gentlemen, who have the care and instruction of youth.

At the same time they have not the least intention to suppress the *Common Lily's Grammar*, in the form it now stands, and to substitute or impose an *improved Edition* in the room of it; but will take care that the said *Common Grammar*, now in use, be correctly printed; and will still keep that, as well as this, in sale, leaving it to every Gentleman's choice and profession to make use either of the one, or the other, as he shall think fit.

G V I L I E L M I L I L I I
AD DISCIPULOS
C A R M E N D E M O R I B U S .

QVI mihi discipulus, puer, es, cupis atque doceri,
Huc ades, haec animo concipe dicta tuo.

ne citus lectum tuge, mollem discute somnum,

Templa petas supplex, et venerare Deum,

tamen in primis facies sit lora, manūque;

Sic nitidae vestes, contraque caesarfes,

Adiam fugiens, cum te schola nostra vocarit,

Adus; nulla pigrae sit tibi causa morae.

praeceptorem cum videris, ore saluta,

Et condiscipulos ordine quosque tuos.

quoque fac sedeas, ubi te sedisse iubemus;

laque loco, nisi sis iussus abire, mane.

magis ut quisque est doctrinae munere clarus,

hic magis, ac clara sede locandus erit.

pellum, calami, atramentum, charta, libelli,

sint semper studiis arma parata tuis.

quid dicabo, scribes; ac singula recte:

hic macula, aut scriptis menda sit ulla tuis.

ua nec laceris dictata, aut carmina, chartis

Mandes, quae libris inseruisse decet.

re recognoscas tibi lecta, animoque revolvās;

dubites, nunc hos consule, nunc alios.

dubitar, qui saepe rogar, mea dicta tenebit;

qui nil dubitar, nil capit inde boni.

re, puer, quaeso; noli dediscere quidquam,

Ne mens te insimulet conscia desidiae.

ne animo attentus: quid enim docuisse juvabit,

si mea non firmo pectore verba premas?

tam difficile est, quod non solertia vivat;

vigila, et parata est gloria militiae.

veluti flores tellus, nec semina profert,

si sit continuo victa labore manus;

puer, ingenium si non exercitet, ipsum

tempus et amittet, spem simul ingenii.

nam semper lex in sermone tenenda.

ne nos offendant improba garrulitas,

ambens studio submissa voce loquens;

Nobis dum reddis, voce eaporus eris

quaecunque mihi reddis, discantur ad unguam;

singula et abjecto verbula reddo libro.

Nec verbum quisquam dicturo suggerat ullum,
Quod pueri exitium non mediocriter parit;
Si quidquam rogitō, sic respondere studebis,
Ut laudem dictis, et mereare decus.
Non linguā celerī nimis, aut laudabere tardā;
Est virtus medium, quod tenuisse iuvat.
Et quoties loqueris, memor esto loquare Latine,
Et, veluti scopulos, barbara verba fuge.
Praeterea socios, quoties te cunque rogabunt,
Instrue, et ignaros ad mea vora trahē.
Qui docet indoctos, licet indoctissimus esset,
Ipse brevi reliquis doctior esse queat.
Sed tu nec stolidos imitabere grammaticastros,
Ingens Romani dedecus eloquii;
Quorum tam fatuus nemo, aut tam barbarus ore est,
Quem non auctorem barbara turba probet.
Grammaticas recte si vis cognoscere leges,
Discere si cupias cultius ore loqui;
Addiscas veterum clarissima scripta virorum,
Et quos auctores turba Latina docet.
Nunc te Virgilius, nunc ipse Terentius opat,
Nunc simul amplecti te Ciceronis opus.
Quos qui nondidicit, nil praeter somnia vidit,
Certat et in tenebris vivere Cimmeriis.
Sunt, quos delectat, studio virtutis honestae
Posthabito, nugis tempora conterere;
Sunt, quibus est cordi manibus, pedibusve sodales,
Aut alio quovis sollicitare modo;
Est alius, qui se domi clarum sanguine jactat,
Insulso reliquis improbat ore genus:
Te tam prava sequi nolim vestigia, morum,
Ne tandem factis praemia digna feras.
Nil dabis, aut vendes; nil permutabis, emēse;
Ex damno alterius commoda nulla feres.
Insuper et nummos, irritamenta malorum,
Mitte aliis; puerum nil nisi pura decent.
Clamor, rixa, joci, mendacia, furta, cachinni,
Sint procul a vobis; **Mors** et **arma** procul.
Nil penitus dices, quod turpe, aut non sit honestum;
Est virae, ac pariter janua lingua necis.
Ingens crede nefas cuiquam maledicta reierre,
Jurare aut magni numina sacra Dei.
Denique servabis res omnes, atque libellos;
Et tecum quoties isque, redisque, feres.
Es fuge vel causas, faciunt quaecunque nocentem,
In quibus et nobis disoluisse potes.

DE

GRAMMATICA

ET EIVS PARTIBVS.

GRAMMATICA est rectè scribendi, atque loquen-
di ars.

GRAMMATICAE quatuor sunt partes;

I. ORTHOGRAPHIA,

II. ETYMOLOGIA,

III. SYNTAXIS,

IV. PROSODIA.

DE ORTHOGRAPHIA.

ORTHOGRAPHIA est rectè scribendi ratio; quâ
docemur, quibus quaeque dictio sit formanda literis: ut,
lexis, non *lexio*: ab *ὀρθος*, *rectus*, et *γραφή* *scriptura*.

DE LITERIS.

X viginti duabus literis quinque sunt vocales; *a, e, i, o, u*:
nam *y* Graeca est.

Ex quibus variè dispositis coalescunt diphthongi quinque; *ae*, ut
fae; *au*, ut *auaio*; *ei*, ut *hei*; *eu*, ut *euge*; *oe*, ut *foedus a*.

Reliquae literae consonantes appellantur.

Quarum novem sunt mutae; *b, c, d, f, g, k, p, q, r*.

Septem autem semivocales; *l, m, n, r, s, x, z*.

Ex quibus quatuor vocantur etiam liquidae, *l, m, n, r*.

s verò suae cuiusdam potestatis litera est, quae interdum etiam
liquefeit.

x et *z* duplices sunt consonantes, atque etiam *j* inter duas
vocales. *c*

Adduntur etiam consonantibus *j* et *v*, quando sibi, vel aliis
vocalibus, in eâdem syllabâ praeponuntur: ut, *Juno*, *Jouis*, *vo-*
luntas, *vultus*.

Alii sextam addunt *yi*, a Graecâ *υι*: ut, *Harpyia*: alii plures. *Vi*
Aristarch. L. 11. c. 2, 3. *c* In vocibus simplicibus, non in com-
positis, ut, *bijug* *is*, *reicio*.

G 3

K,

ORTHOGRAPHIA.

K, *y*, et *z*, Latinis dictionibus nunquam admiscetur. *H* propriè quidem litera non est, sed aspirationis nota; poetas autem interdum consonantis vim obtinet. Præposita vocalibus omnibus; ut, *hamus*, *hebenus*, *hiatus*, *homo*, *hymnus*: consonantibus verò nullis. Rectè itaque enuntiantur *hiuleus*, *Hiacchus*, trisyllaba; *Hieronymus*, *Hieremias*, trisyllaba. At in Latinis dictionibus interdum *h* postponitur, ut, *charus*, *charitas*; *pulcher*, *puchritudo* &c.

BIFARIAM pinguntur literæ; majusculis scilicet characteribus, et minusculis.

Majusculis inchoantur sententiae; ut, *Deum time*, *Regem time*; et propria nomina; ut, *Henricus*, *Anglia* &c.

Diligenter observari oportebit, quæ dictiones diphthongis scribantur; nam hæc quidem vel scribi omnino, vel signari debent: ut, *Musæ præsunt*; vel, *Musæ præstant*.

LITERÆ majusculæ, cum solæ ac paucae scribuntur, aliquando significant nomen, aliquando numerum: ut,

A. <i>Anus</i> ,	P. C. <i>patres conscripti</i> ,
C. <i>Cicero</i> ,	Q. <i>Quintus</i> , <i>quæstor</i> , <i>Quirites</i> ,
D. <i>Detrusus</i> ,	R. P. <i>res publica</i> ,
G. <i>Gaius</i> ,	Sp. <i>Spurius</i> ,
HS. <i>sestertius</i> &c,	Sex. <i>Sextus</i> ,
L. <i>Lucius</i> ,	S. P. Q. R. <i>senatus</i> , <i>populusque Romanus</i> ,
M. <i>Marcus</i> ,	T. <i>Titus</i> ,
M'. <i>Manius</i> ,	T. C. <i>tua clementia</i> : et ejus generis infinita.
P. <i>Publius</i> , [<i>manus</i>],	
P. R. <i>populus Romanus</i>	

K nonnunquam occurrat: ut in voce kalendæ, quæ et in libris, et in titulis quibusdam per *k* scribitur. Vid. Manut. Orthogr. *C* Nimirum in initio, nam in medio præponitur: ut, *pulchritudo*. *S* Item hæc voces, atque alias ejusmodi, sine aspiratione olim scriptas fuisse, et indices mss. quam lapides testantur. *S* Item adjectiva, quæ a præfixis formantur: ut, *Homericus*, *Ciceronianus*. *E* Erat minimus Romanus annuus argentens. *Sestertius* autem dicitur, quasi semitertius, scilicet, quod si assēs cum dimidio valebat. Assēs enim ex ære cudebantur, quorum unum in minimis bullis conspicitur. *I*, in sestertio duplicata, *II*, corruptè dicitur a librariis conversa fuit in *II*.

in numeris vero significant;

I	unum,	L	50	quingenta,
V	quinque,	XC	90	nonaginta,
IX	novem,	C	100	centum,
X	decem,	D	500	quingenti,
XL	quadraginta,	M	1000	mille.

SYLLABARVM DISTINCTIONIBVS.

ECTE scripturo discendum est in primis syllabas inter scribendum apte distinguere, atque connectere.

In simplicibus vocibus *bd* vocali sequenti adhaerent; ut *a-bdo-gem*, *A-bdera*.

Quam quidem rationem sequuntur et ista;

a ut,	{ do-ctus,	gm ut,	a-gmen,
	{ san-ctus,	gn ut,	i-gnis,
s ut,	{ scri-psi,	st ut,	{ ve-ster,
	{ car-psi,		{ magi-ster,
sc ut,	{ pi-scis,	xi ut,	{ an-xius,
	{ di-sco,		{ di-xi: et similia &c.
tn ut,	Ae-tna,		

Inter *m* et *n* non interseritur *p*. Malè igitur pingeretur *pnus* pro *somnus*; *columpna*, pro *columna*.

Post *x* non scribitur *s*: ut, *exscribo*, *exsolvo*; non *exscribo*, *exsolvo*.

In compositis cum praepositione auribus, et euphoniae, servandum est: ut, *occurro*, *officio*, *aufero*; potius quam *obcurro*, *abfero*.

Et contra, *abstineo*, *obtineo*, *obrepo*; non autem *austineo*, *ineo*, *orrepo*.

Aque hujus rei gratia etiam consonantes in compositione alio modo interseruntur: ut, *redamo*, *redeo*, *ambigo*, *ambio*.

Consonans inter duas vocales posita posteriori jungitur, ut, *le-go*. **C E**: *etiam quae in vocis initio stare possunt, in medio connectuntur: alioquin vari debent: ut, il-le, in-tus. Ae-tna* verd et *a-gmen* ex derivatione sonem habent. In compositis autem vocibus quaeque pars separari debet, ut, *quam-ob-rem*. Obs. Virgula transversa, qua syllabae connectuntur hyphen dicitur. Sed in vocibus cum ex compositis veteres Romani *x* scripsisse codices mss. et lapides ostendunt.

ORTHOPEDIA

DE ORTHOËPIA

ORTHOGRAPHIAE affinis est **ORTHOPEDIA**,
est, emendatè rectèque loquendi ratio ; ab *ὀρθος* rectus,
παις verbum.

Hic imprimis curandum est, ut praeceptores tenera ac balbentia puerorum ora sic effingant et figurent, ne vel contra linguae volubilitate ita sermonem praecipitent, ut nusquam, si ubi spiritus deficit, orationem claudant ; vel contra ad fingendas voces longa interpiratione consileant, ructu, risu, gultu, screatu, vel tussi, sermonis tenorem ineptè dirimentes.

Ceterum ante omnia deterrendi sunt pueri ab iis vitiis, nostrò vulgo penè propria esse videntur : cuiusmodi sunt iotismus, lambdacismus, ischnotes, traulismus, plateasmus, et similia.

IOTACISMVS dicitur, quando i litera pleniore sono, et iustum decorem extenditur ; quo vitio ex nostratibus maxime laborant Angli septentrionales.

LAMBDA CISMVS est, ubi quis nimis operosè sonat ; ut *claret*, pro *elucet* ; *salvus*, pro *salvus*.

Nostrati vulgo diversum vitium impingitur, nempe quòd literam pinguius iusto pronuntiant, dum pro *multus*, *mollis*, *fus*, auditur *moultus*, *moollis*, *faulsus*.

ISCHNOTES est quaedam loquendi exilitas, quoties aliquas exilius et gracilius enuntiamus, quàm par est : ut pro *nunc*, *tunc*, *aliquis*, *alius*, proferimus *nunc*, *tunc*, *aliquis*, *alius*.

TRAVLISMVS est haesitantia quaedam, aut titubantia, quando eadem syllaba saepius repetitur : ut, *cacacant*, pro *canit* ; *Tututullius*, pro *Tullius*.

Huic vitio, ut foedissimo, ita et periculosissimo, sic fœdè pendum putat Fabius : Si exigatur a pueris, ut nomina quæ versisque affectatae difficultatis, ex pluribus et asperrimis syllabis inter se syllabis concatenatos, et velut confragosos, vicissimè volvant. Inst. Or. l. i. Sic :

Arx, triaens, rostris, sphinx, prester, torrida, seps, strix.

Postquam discordia tetra

Hor. Sat. i. 4. 60.

PLATEASMVS est, quando crassius, et voce plusquam virili, loquimur: ut cum pro *montes, fontes, pontes, efferimus moun-fo n'es, pountes.* Ut etiam pro ergo, *sperma, perago, effe-arg'o, sparma, parago.*

Sunt et alii apud nostrates, qui pro *v* consonante sonant *f*, et *v* pro *f*: ut, *solo, fis, solui, felle*, pro *volo, vis, volui, velle*; *ursum, vero, ver*, *verre*, pro *fero, fers, ferre*.

Sed verò mediam inter duas vocales corruptè sonant nonnulli; *laesus, visus, risus*, pronuntiantes *laezus, vizus, rixus*.

Hinc initio dictionis lenius, in medio asperius enuntiari volunt. Sic ergo pro *homo, hamus, humus, Christus, chrisma, Cbremes, diphibongus, sphaera*, efferimus *omo, amus, umus, Cristus, ma, Cremes, tus, diptongus, spaera*.

Soede quoque erratur a nostris, ubi *t* et *d* tanquam aspiratas pronuntiant; ut, *amath, caputh, aputh*, pro *amat, caput, apud*.

At innumera paene sunt hujus generis vitia, quae bonarum litterarum candidatis, et praeceptorum diligentiae emendanda relinimus.

DE SENTENTIARVM PUNCTIS.

NEQVE exigua orthographiae pars in scripturâ rectè distinguenda consistere videtur, proinde de clausularum distinctionibus pauca adnotasse non fuerit supervacaneum.

Puncta ergo, sive notae, quibus in scribendo utuntur eruditi, *latinis* dicuntur, *subdistinctio, media distinctio, plena ac perfecta distinctio*; *Graecis, comma, colon, periodus*.

SUBDISTINCTIO, seu comma, est silentii nota, seu potius respirandi locus; utpote quâ pronuntiationis terminus, sensu manente, suspenditur, ut, quod sequitur, continuò succedere debeat. Notatur autem puncto deorsum caudato, ad hunc modum (,) ut, *arduum est aetate: cito pede labitur aetas*;

Nec bona tam sequitur, quam bona prima fuit. Ov. A. A. lib. 65.

Hac

6 INTERPUNCTA:

Hac item notâ distinguuntur orationum singulae partes: *Grammaticus, rhetor, geometres, pictor, aliptes, Graeculus esuriens in caelum, jusseris, ibit.* Juven. iiii. 76.

MEDIA DISTINCTIO, seu colon, est, ubi tantum ferè de sententia restat, quantum jam dictum est; et est perfecta periodi notaturque duobus punctis, sic (:) ut, *Quemadmodum borin umbram progressam sentimus, progredientem non cernimus; et, ticem aut herbam crevisse apparet, crescere autem nulli videtur ita et ingeniorum profectus, quoniam minutis constat auctibus, intervallo sentitur.*

PLENA DISTINCTIO, quae et periodus dicitur, ponitur post perfectam sententiam; quae et puncto plano notatur, hoc modo. (.) *Dic mihi, Musa, virum, captae post tempora Trojae Qui mores hominum multorum vidit, et urbes.* Hor. A. Poet. i.

Huc annumerari solent parenthesis, et interrogatio.

PARENTHESIS est sententia duabus semilunulis inclusa, quâ motâ, sermo tamen manet integer: ut,

Princeps (quia bella minantur Hostes) militibus urbes praemunit, et armis.

INTERROGATIO signatur duobus punctis, ac superiore sursum caudato, sic (?) ut,

Et quae tanta fuit Romam tibi causa videndi? Virg. Ecl. i.

II. DE ETYMOLOGIA

ETYMOLOGIA versatur in primis circa investigandum dictionum origines: ut, num *caelebs* dicatur, quasi *caelestem vitam agens*; num *lepus*, quasi *levipes*.

Ceterum etymologia (quatenus nos hoc loco de eâ differimus) est ratio cognoscendi vocum discrimina: ut, *fortis, fortiter; lego, legit*: omnesque orationis partes complectitur. Cuius notatorem, seu *veriloquium* vocat. Componitur autem *ἰνυμῶν* verus, et *λόγος* sermo.

α. Huic triplici distinctioni recentiores quartam adjecerunt, quae, cum semicolon et colon mediam vim habeat, semicolon appellatur. Notatur hoc puncto (;) ut in exemplo mediae distinctionis jam allato est. β. Est et altera affectus notâ, in exclamationibus adhibita, quae ita notatur (!) ut, *O me infelicem*

OCTO PARTIBUS ORATIONIS.

PARTES orationis sunt octo :

NOMEN, PRONOMEN, ARTICULUM, PARTICIPIVM,	} declina- biles;	ADVERBIVM, CONIVNCTIO, PRAEPOSITIO, INTERIECTIO,	} indecli- nabiles.
--	------------------------------	--	--------------------------------

DE NOMINE.

NOMEN est pars orationis, quae rem significat sine ulla temporis aut personae differentiâ.

Nomen dupliciter dicitur; substantivum, et adjectivum.

SUBSTANTIVVM est, quod nihil addi postulat ad suam significatam exprimendam.

Est autem substantivum duplex; appellativum, et proprium.

Appellativum est, quod rem multis communem significat propriam communem naturam: ut, *homo, lapis, justitia, bonitas.*

Proprium est, quod rem uni individuo propriam significat: ut, *Jesus, Maria, Londinum, Thamesis.*

Proprii nominis tria sunt genera.

Praenomen, quod vel differentiae causâ, vel veteri ritu praenominatur: ut, *Lucius, Publius, Aulus, Marcus.*

Nomen, quod suum est cuique: ut, *Petrus, Paulus, Cato, Tullius.*

Cognomen, quod vel a cognatione impositum est; ut, *Gracchus, Fabius, Scipio, Cicero*: vel ab eventu aliquo; ut, *Africanus, Macedonicus, Germanicus* &c.

ADJECTIVVM est, quod substantivo indiget, cui in oratione adiacet: ut, *piger, alacris, candidus, clemens.*

Nomen appellativum est, quod convenit omnibus rebus ejusdem generis & speciei, quod uni, vel pluribus, sed non toti generi. C. Praenomen suum est proprium, quo et liberi distingui solebant: ut, *Publius et Lucius*. Cognomen omnibus ejusdem gentis convenit: sic, *Cornelius* commune nomen fuit Cornelii. Cognomen autem familiae ejusdem gentis distinguit: ut, *Scipio*. Aliquando etiam quartum ab eventu aliquo, vel facto, *Romani* appellatur; quod agnomen a quibusdam appellatur: ut, *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus*, et *L. Cornelius Scipio Asiaticus, fratres*.

Adject-

Adiectivum est duplex ; commune, et proprium.

Commune est, quod affectionem multis communem significat : ut, *bonus, malus, solers, satur.*

Proprium est, quod affectionem uni individuo peculiarem significat : ut, *Gradivus Mart', Quirinus Romulo.*

ACCIDENTIA NOMINI.

NOMINI accidunt septem ; species, figura, numerus, genus, declinatio, comparatio.

DE SPECIE.

SPECIES nominum est duplex ; primitiva, et derivativa.

PRIMITIVA est, quae aliunde non trahitur.

Primitivae subjiuntur haec, quae sequuntur, et hujusmodi.

Collectivum scilicet, quod singulari numero multitudinem significat : ut, *concio, coetus, plebs, turba, pecus, grex.*

Fictitium, quod a sono fingitur : ut, *sibilus, tintinnabulum, stridor, clangor.*

Interrogativum : ut, *quis ? uter ? qualis ? quantus ? quot ?*

quis ? Quae aliquando migrant in indefinita, aliquando in relativa.

Redditivum, quod interrogativo respondet : ut, *talis, tantus.*

Numerale, cujus species hae numerantur :

Cardinale, a quo, ceu a fonte, alii numeri dimanant : *unus, duo, tres, quatuor.*

Ordinale : ut, *primus, secundus, tertius, quartus.*

Distributivum : ut, *singuli, bini, terni, quaterni.*

Partitivum, quod significat vel multa singulatum ; ut, *quisque, unusquisque, uterque, neuter* : vel unum e multis ; ut, *alius, cetera, reliquus.*

Universale : ut, *omnis, cunctus, nullus, nemo.*

Particulare : ut, *aliquis, quisquam, ullus, quidam.*

DERIVATIVA est, quae aliunde formatur.

Derivativa autem nomina has species subjectas habent :

Verbale : ut, *lectio, litura, auditus, aratrum.*

^a Ita, cetera jurisdictio, Cic. Att. vi. 2.

NOMEN.

9

Nomen: ut, *Eboracensis, Londinensis, Oxoniensis, Aetoniensis.*

Gentile: ut, *Graecus, Latinus, Hebraeus, Anglicus.*

Patronymicum, quod vel a patre, vel ab aliâ quâpiam suâ personâ derivatur: ut, *Aeacides*, filius vel nepos *Aeaci*; *Nereia*, filia vel neptis *Nerei*; *Latoides*, filius *Latoniae*; *Mene-* uxor *Menelai*.

Diminutivum: ut, *regulus, popellus, majusculus, minusculus.*

Possessivum: ut, *berilis, servilis, regius, paternus.*

Materiale: ut, *faginus, lapideus, gemmeus, aureus.*

Locale: ut, *hortensis, agrestis, marinus, montanus.*

Adverbiale: ut, *hodiernus, hesternus, crastinus, clandestinus.*

Participiale: ut, *amandus, docendus, videndus, scribendus.*

Et quæ in *lis* exeunt a verbis deducta: ut, *fictilis, coctilis, callis, pensilis.*

DE FIGURA.

FIGURA aut est simplex; ut, *justus*; aut composita; ut, *injustus*. Sunt qui huc addunt et decompositam; ut, *irregularis*.

DE NUMERO.

NUMERI sunt duo: singularis de uno; ut, *pater*; pluralis de pluribus; ut, *patres*.

DE CASU.

CASVS nominum sunt sex.

Nominativus, qui et rectus dicitur, est prima vox, quâ rem nominamus.

Genitivus, qui significat cujus sit res quæpiam. Atque hic genitivus, gignendi, aut interrogandi casus dici solet.

Dativus, sive dandi casus, dicitur, quo quid cuiquam attribuitur. Sub hac voce octavum etiam casum comprehenderunt: ut, *clamor caelo*, id est, *in caelum*. Virg. Aen. v. 451.

Accusativus, qui & incusativus, vel causativus dici potest, qui sequitur, utpote in quem actio verbi proximè transit. ut, *patrem*.

Voca-

Vocativus, quem et saluatorum vocant, vocandis, compo-
disve personis accommodatur.

Ablativus, quo quippiam ab aliquo auferri significamus.
sextus, atque Latinus casus appellatur, nempe quod Latinorum
proprius est.

DE GENERE.

GENVS est sexus discretio.

Et sunt genera numero septem.

Masculinum, cuius nota est *hic*.

Foemininum, *haec*.

Neutrum, *hoc*.

Commune, *hic et haec*.

Commune trium, *hic, haec, hoc*.

Dubium, *hic vel haec*.

Epicoenum seu promiscuum, quum sub unâ generis nota
trumque sexum complectimur: ut, *hic anser, haec aquila*.

Quamquam hoc quidem genus ad praesens negotium non
propriè spectare videtur; cum hoc quidem loco non de natura
rum agatur, sed de qualitate vocum.

Porro inter commune genus et dubium haec est differ-
quod ubi semel communis generis nomini adjectivum copulatum
non jam integrum fuerit de eadem re loquenti mutare genus
jectivi: ut, si dixeris, *durus parens, aut canis foeta*; quum
de eisdem ipsis individuis loqueris, non licebit, mutato ge-
dicere, *parentem iniquam, aut canem foetum*. At verò, dubi-
neris substantivo posito, etiamsi adjectivum masculinum ad-
ris, nihilo tamen secius de eadem re sermonem continuanti
erit pro tuo arbitrato mutare genus adjectivi: ut, si dixeris,
rum corticem, poteris etiam de eodem loqui pergens dicere,
dem corticem esse et amaram.

VT autem genera nominum ad amissim calleas, hi sequen-
canones tibi summâ diligentia imbibendi sunt, quos et Gram-
MATICO LILIO Anglo acceptos referre debes.

a Item septimum casum veteres quidam grammatici appellavit, non
sius sine praepositione ponitur, cuius etiam meminisse Fabius. Inst. Or.

c Si rerum natura respiciatur, genus est discrimen nominum ratione
grammaticis autem omnia substantiva, quibus eadem terminatio
sumat maribus tribuitur, generis masculini; et quibus eadem at
foemininis esse dicuntur.

G. L.

NOMINVM GENERIBVS. SUBSTANTIVORVM REGULAE.

GENERALES PROPRIORVM.

Masculina.

Propria, quae maribus tribuuntur a, mascula dicas:
Ut sunt divorum; Mars, Bacchus, Apollo: virorum;
Cato, Virgilius: fluviorum β; ut, Tiberis, Orontes:
asum γ; ut, october: ventorum; ut, Libs, Notus, Auster.

Foeminina.

Propria foemineum referentia nomina sexum
foemineo generi tribuuntur: sive dearum
ut, ut, Juno, Venus: mulierum δ; ceu, Anna, Philotis:
ium; ut, Elis, Opus: regionum; ut, Graecia, Persis:
ulae item nomen; ceu, Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.
apienda tamen quaedam sunt urbium: ut ista
cula; Sulmo, Agragas: quaedam neutralia; ut, Argos,
ur, Praeneste: et genus Anxur quod dat utrumque ε.

GENERALES APPELLATIVORVM.

Foeminina.

Appellativa arborum ζ erunt muliebria: ut, alnus,
Cupressus, cedrus. Mas spinus η, mas oleaster;
sunt neutra, filer, suber, thus, robur, acérque.

Ad regulas generales priorum referri debent omnium animantium pro-
nomina, pro sexu eorum diverso. β Fluviorum nomina genus α
haud rard ducunt, quod de montium quoque nominibus dici potest, quas
hic inter propria sibi locum vindicent. γ Mensium nomina sunt
ura, et intelligitur mensis. δ Vide infra, p. 15. n. 7. ε Hic
masculinum et neutrum. ζ Sub nominibus arborum frutices etiam, seu ar-
borum, continentur. η Genus huius nominis, ut etiam thuris pro arbore
est, veterum grammaticorum testimonio usitur. Epicoe.

Epicoena a.

Sunt etiam volucrum; teu, passer, hirundo: ferarum;
 Ut, tigris, vulpes: et piscium; ut, ostrea, cetes:
 Dicta epicoena, quibus vox ipsa genus feret aptam.

GENERALIS NEUTRORVM.

Atamen ex cunctis supra, reliquisque, notandum,
 Omne quod exit in um, seu Graecum, sive Latinum,
 Esse genus neutrum β ; sic invariabile nomen.

REGVLAE SPECIALES APPELLATIVORVM.

Sed nunc de reliquis, quae appellativa vocantur,
 Aut quae sunt tanquam appellativa, ordine dicam.
 Nam genus his semper dignoscitur ex genitivo,
 Infra ut monstrabit specialis regula triplex.

PRIMA REGVLA SPECIALIS.

Nomen non crescens genitivo; teu, caro carnis,
 Capra caprae, nubes nubis; genus est muliebre.

Masculina excepta ex non crescentibus.

Mascula nomina in a dicuntur multa virorum:
 Ut, scriba, assecla, scurra, et rabula, lixa, lanista.
 Mascula, Graecorum quot declinatio prima
 Fundit in as, et in es, et ab illis quot per a fiunt:
 Ut, satrapas, satrapa; athletes, athleta γ . Leguntur
 Mascula item, verres, natalis, aqualis: ab asse
 Nath; ut, centussis: conjunge lienis, et orbis,
 Callis, caulis, follis, collis, mensis, et entis,

^a Epicoena vocantur communia brutorum animalium nomina, quae
 quæ sexui conveniunt, et pro diversâ terminatione ac flexu ad hanc aut
 specialem regulam referri debent. In eo autem a ceteris nominibus
 tantum, non structurâ, communibus differunt; quod magnam pateret
 foemina loquentes, dicere possumus: cum ex adverbio, est sur tam de
 liere, quam viro dicatur, neque adjectivum foemininum recipiat; magis
 tamem tutum mulierem appellare haud liceat. β Excepias
 na virorum; ut, Dynacium. et mulierum; ut, Glycerium: item
 aliquoties, plantarum, ac gemmarum, cum vocis generalis ratio
 γ Epicoena sunt charta, margarita atque nomula.

funis, cenchris, panis, erinis, et ignis,
fascis, torris, sentis, piseis, et unguis,
vermis, vectis, possis, societur et axis.
ala in er; ceu, venter: in os β, cel us; ut, logos, annus.
feminei generis sunt, mater, humus, domus, alvus,
colus, et quartae d pro fructu ficus, aculque,
nicus, atque tribus, focrus, nurus, et manus, idus;
ranus addenda est, huc mystica vannus Iacobi
jangas os in us vertentia Graeca ζ; papyrus,
lotus, costus, diphthongus, byssus η, abyssus θ,
tallus, synodus, sapphirus, eremus, et Arctus,
multis aliis, quae nunc perscribere longum est

Neutra excepta ex non crescentibus

Neutrum nomen in e si gignit is; ut, mare, rere:
ut in on per i flexa legas i, ut barbiton, adde.
neutrum hippomanes genus, et neutrum cacoethes,
virus, pelagus: neutrum modo, mas modo vulgus.

Dubia excepta ex non crescentibus.

uerti generis sunt, talpa, et dama, canalis,
cytissus, balanus η, finis, clunis, penus, amnis,
pinus, et corbis, linter, torquis, specus, anguis,
morbo ficus fici dans λ, atque phaselus,
ythus μ, ac atomus, grossus, pharus ι, et paradisus ε;
singulari numero semel tantum occurrit, sique in ablat. casu, apud
β Multa tamen herbarum ac gemmarum nomina in ea genere
leguntur, ratione, ut videtur, habita vocum generalium herbae gem-
γ Quae sequuntur, ita prioribus cons. α sunt in vetustissimis edit.
masc. Voss, Arist. Etiam secundae eodem sensu. i Nomen est plurale.
omnia, sed haec, et alia quaedam, hio non memorata. n Idoneum apud
exemplum, quo genus significetur, rix occurrit. Graecis soem. est.
scriptoribus ecclesiasticis solum usurpata. Arctus, quae mox sequitur
appellativa referri debet. i N cum vocis generalis ratio habeatur
alia saepe fit in gemmarum et herbarum nominibus. n Pe
balanus legebantur antea halcyonis et rellis: quorum prius in e
usquam reperitur, sed halcyon, vel alcyon, genere soemin. et rellis
per soem. est. λ Ex Martiale vulgo masc. statuitur. n Grae-
at S. Hieronym. masc. i Vix mascul. apud Latinos. n Vis
feminino.

Communia excepta ex non crescentibus.

Compositum a verbo dans a commune duorum est β ;
Grajugena a gigno, agricola a colo, id advena monstrat
A venio. Adde senex, auriga, et verna, sodalis,
Vates, extorris, patruelis, pèrque duellis,
Affinis, juvenis, testis, civis, canis, hostis.

SECUNDA REGVLA SPECIALIS γ.

NOmen, crescentis penultima si genitivi
Syllaba acuta sonat ; velut haec pietas pietatis,
Virtus virtutis, monstrant ; genus est muliebre.

Masculina excepta ex acutè crescentibus.

Mascula dicuntur monosyllaba nomina quaedam,
Sal, sol, ren, et splen, Car δ, Ser, vir, vas vadis, as, mas,
Bes, Cres, praes, et pes, glis gliris habens genitivo,
Mos, flos, ros, et Tros, mus, dens, mons, pons, simul et fion
Seps pro serpente, gryps, Thrax, rex, grex gregis, et Phryx
Mascula sunt etiam polysyllaba in n ; ut, Acarnan,
Lichen s, et delphin : et in o signantia corpus ? ;
Ut, leo, curculio : sic, senio, ternio, sermo.
Mascula in er, or, et os ; ceu, crater, conditor, heros:
Sic, torrens, nefrens, oriens, cum pluribus in dens,
Quale bidens quando pro instrumento reperitur :
Adde gigas, elephas, adamas, Garamásque, tapésque,

α Communia dicuntur aut sensu tantum, aut etiam constructione.
 tantum communia sunt, quae licet utrique sexui convenient, adjectiva
 in utriusque generis non recipiunt. Contra autem constructione sunt
 communia, quae pro diverso sexu vel masc. vel foem. adjectivo conuectuntur.
 quae ex hoc genere sunt octo tantum eorum, quae hic memorantur, vates,
 patruelis, affinis, juvenis, testis, civis, canis, hostis: reliqua foem. adjecti-
 uis admittunt. β Excipe puerpera. Ex huiusmodi autem nomina
 Voss. conviva tantum inter ea, quae constructione communia sunt, ad-
 Grajugena gentile est, et quasi appellativum. γ Ad hanc regulam

Sinen omnia monosyllaba genitivo crescentia, licet prior syllaba casuum
quorum in quibusdam sit brevis ; item omnia plurium syllabarum, quae
inam genitivi crescentis produciunt : in his enim regnis non tam syllaba
quar. f. s. s, quàm accensam scdes ipse fatur. δ Car, Ser, Cres, Tros,
Phryx, Acarnan, Garamas, et Samnis, gentilia nomina. ad ea, quae
quasi appellativa nuncupavit, p. 12. referenda esse videntur ; quibus
Siren adungi potest. ε Vix legitur in singulari, pro herba est
 ? Tem animatum, quàm inanimatum.

lebes α, sic et magnes, unumque meridi-
 nomen quintae: et quae componuntur ab asse β;
 odrans, semis: jungantur mascula Samnis,
 drops, et thorax γ: jungas quoque mascula verrex,
 enix, et bombyx pro vermiculo. Attamen ex his
 muliebre genus, Siren, nec non soror, uxor.

Neutra excepta ex acutè crescentibus.

Sunt neutralia et haec monosyllaba nomina; mel, fel,
 far, ver, cor, aes, vas vasis, os offis, et oris,
 thus, jus, crus, pus: et in al polysyllaba, in árque;
 capital, laquear: neutrum al-ec, -ex muliebre.

Dubia excepta ex acutè crescentibus.

Sunt dubii generis δ, scrobs, serpens, bubo, rudens, grus,
 edix, lynx, limax, stirps pro trunco, pedis et calx;
 dies, numero tantum mas esto secundo.

Communia excepta ex acutè crescentibus ι.

Sunt commune, parens, auctorque, infans, adolescens,
 illex, heres, exlex: a fronte creata;
 bisfrons: custos, hos, fur, sus, atque sacerdos.

TERTIA REGULA SPECIALIS ζ.

Omen, crescentis penultima si genitivi
 Sit gravis; ut, sanguis genitivo sanguinis; est mas.

Priores editiones hic habent: Atque lebes, Cures. Sed Cures, nomen
 ad secundam generalem regulam proprium spectat. ζ Composita
 et, et partes ejus, uncia excepta. γ Prior lectio fuit: Hydrops, ny-
 max: quorum posterius, quod brevi incremento inflectitur, ad tertiam spe-
 ciem regulam amandari oportuit. Atque ob hanc causam vox mulier quo-
 rum ultimo versu jam sublata est. δ Python hic exclusum est, quia
 dependente semper masc. est, pro urbe soem. Ex his communia con-
 siderantur sunt; parens, auctor, infans, adolescens, dux, heres, custos, bo-
 sacerdos: sed illex, exlex, bisfrons, et fur, cum adj. soem. non leguntur
 continet haec regula omnia appellativa plurium syllabarum, quae penul-
 tima genitivi crescentis brevem habent. Vid. pag. supe. iorem, p. r. 3.

Foeminina excepta ex graviter crescentibus.

Foeminei generis sit hyperdissyllabon in do
Quod dinis, atque in go quod dat ginis in genitivo ;
Id tibi dulcedo faciens dulcedinis, idque
Monstrat compago compaginis. Adjice virgo,
Grando, fides, compes, teges, et seges, arbor, hyémisque :
Sic chlamys α, et findon, Gorgon ζ, icon γ, et Amazon :
Graecula in as, vel in is finita ; ut, lampas, iaspis :
Callis, cuspis : in us vox una, pecus pecudis dans.
His forfex, pellex, carex, simul atque supellex,
Appendix, histrix, coxendix, adde, filixque.

Neutra excepta ex graviter crescentibus.

Est neutrale genus signans rem non animatam
Nomen in a ; ut, problema : en ; ut, omen : ar ; ut, jubar : ur dans
Ut, jecur : us ; ut, onus : put ; ut, occiput. Attamen ex his
Mascula sunt, pesten, fursur. Sunt neutra, cadaver,
Verber δ, iter, suber, pro fungo tuber, et uber,
Gingiber, et laser, cicer, et piper, atque papaver,
Et fiser ε : his addas neutra, aequor, marmor, adórque,
Atque pecus quando pecoris facit in genitivo.

Dubia excepta ex graviter crescentibus.

Sunt dubii generis, cardo, margo, cinis, obex,
Forceps, pumex, imbrex, cortex, pulvis, adépsque ζ ;
Adde culex, natrix, et onyx cum prole, filéxque.
Quamvis haec melius vult mascula dicier usus.

α Item aliae Graecae voces in ys. Bacchar, quod antea hunc locum occupavit, neutrum est ; baccharis foem. β Gorgon et Amazon inter quae appellativa numerari debent. γ Icon vox Graeca, quae apud Latinos scriptores vix legitur. δ Obsolevit. Vid. infra Heteroclita in Dipocli p. 29. ε De filere, quod priores addunt editiones, supra in regula generis ali De arboribus dictum fuit. ζ Cortex hic insertum est pro summas : quorum prius genere masc. posterius foem. tantum legitur.

Communia excepta ex graviter crescentibus α .

Communis generis sunt ista; vigil, pugil, exul, praeful, homo, nemo, martyr, Ligur, augur, et Arcas, Antistes, miles, pedes, interpret, comes, hospes, Praefales, praefes, princeps, auceps, eques, obses, atque alia a verbis quae nomina multa creantur; conjux, judex, vindex, opifex, et aruspex.

ADJECTIVORVM REGVLAE.

Adjectiva unam duntaxat habentia vocem;
Ut, felix, audax; retinent genus omne sub unâ;
ut geminâ si voce cadant; velut, omnis et omne;
ut commune duum prior est, vox altera neutrum;
ut si tres variant voces; facer ut sacra sacrum;
ut prima est mas, altera foemina, tertia neutrum.

1. Observatio.

At sunt, quae flexu prope substantiva vocares;
Adjectiva tamen naturâ usûque reperta β .
Italia sunt pauper, puber, cum degener, uber,
At dives, locuples, sospes, comes, atque superstes,
At paucis aliis, quae lectio iusta docebit.

2. Observatio.

Haec proprium quendam sibi flexum adsciscere gaudent,
Campester, volucer, celebrer, celer, atque saluber,
Junge pedester, equester, et acer, junge paluster,
At alacer, sylvester. At haec tu su variabis;
Hic celer, haec celeris, neutro hoc celere: aut aliter sic;
Hic atque haec celeris, rursum hoc celere est tibi neutrum.

3. Observatio.

Sunt quae aeficiunt genere adjectiva notanda,
in quibus, atque aliis, alibi tibi mentio fiet γ .
Ex his communia constructione sunt; nemo, martyr, augur, antistes, miles, interpret, comes, princeps, obses, conjux, judex, vindex: Ligur et Arcas gentilia sunt: reliqua cum adjectivo foem. vix leguntur. β Ad substantivum per e positum ejus est generis, cujus est substantivum, quod intelligi respicit.
 γ In regulis de HETEROCLITIS, infra p. 28.

APPELLATIVORUM TERMINATIONE

singulis specialibus regulis accommodatae.

QVONIAM LILIVS noster genus nominum appellativorum ex genitivo dignoscendum docet, admonendi hoc loco sunt pueri, primam regulam esse omnium nominum appellativorum non crescentium in genitivo.

Cujus generis sunt omnia primae et quartae inflexionis; secundae etiam, praeter paucula quaedam, quae infra in tertiâ regulâ excepta reperies.

Pertinent etiam ad hanc classem pleraque tertiâ declinationis cuiusmodi sunt, *labes labis, pestis pestis, vis genitivo vis, mater matris, caro carnis.*

AD secundam regulam spectant, quae acuunt penultimam genitivi crescentis *a*.

Qualia sunt omnia quintae inflexionis, praeter *fides*.

Omnia item monosyllaba, praeter *vis*.

Reliqua omnia sunt tertiâ declinationis.

Ut sunt omnia desinentia, in *e*; ut, *alec, alēcis*: in *in*; ut, *delphin, inis*: in *an*; ut, *paean, ānis*: in *ans*; ut, *infans, quāns*: in *ens*; ut, *continens, triens, ēntis*: in *uns*; ut, *decurs, decuncis*.

In *er* longum, quae Graecis per *η* scribuntur: ut, *charadri, frater, frater, soter, ēris*. Latina in *er* ad tertiâ regulam pertinent.

In *inx*; ut, *syrinx, ingis*: in *ynx*; ut, *lynx, lyncis*: in *ax*; ut, *phalanx, angis*: in *unx*; ut, *deunx, septunx, uncis*: in *ox*; ut, *effrons, bisfrons, ontis*: in *ors*; ut, *cohors, consors, ortis*.

Praeterea in *o* Latina, quae *ōnis* habent in genitivo: ut, *leō, dīgo, spado, ōnis*. Praeter paucula gentilia, quae ad tertiâ regulam pertinent: ut, *Macedo, Brito, Saxo, Vangio, Lingo, ōnis*.

In *al* neutra: ut, *vestigal, animal, ālis*. Cetera in *al* tertiâ regulae.

a Vid. infra, p. 123. n. 3

N O M E N.

19

In *en*, quae *ēnis* habent in genitivo : ut, *lien*, *Siren*, *ēnis*.
Cetera sunt tertiae regulae.

In *on* Graeca, quae retinent *ω* in genitivo : ut, *Tryton*, *Py-*
lon, *ōnis*. Cetera sunt tertiae regulae.

In *ar* Latina ; ut, *laquear*, *exemplar*, *calcar*, *āris* : praeter
neſtar, *āris* ; *hepar*, *hepātis*.

In *or* Latina ; ut, *amor*, *timor*, *uxor*, *ōris*. Praeter sequen-
tes, quae ad tertiam regulam ſpectant ; ut, *arbor*, *marmor*, *ae-*
tor, *ador*, &c. *ōris* : et Graeca quoque nonnulla ; ut, *rhetor*, *ōris*.

In *as* Latina : ut, *majeſtas*, *lenitas*, *humilitas*, *humanitas*, &c.
Excipe, *anas*, *anātis* : et Graeca quaedam ; ut, *lampas*,
trias, *decas*, *ādis*.

In *es* Latina aliquot : ut, *quies*, *magnes*, *locuples*, *ētis* ; *mer-*
beres, *coheres*, *ēdis*. Accedunt his etiam Graeca quaedam :
lebes, *tapes*, *ētis*.

In *is*, quae faciunt *ītis* in genitivo : ut, *Samnis*, *Quiris*, *ītis*.
Cetera sunt tertiae regulae.

In *os* Latina : ut, *custos*, *ōdis* ; *nepos*, *ōtis* : praeter *compōs*, *im-*
ōtis. Item Graeca, quae retinent *ω* in penultimā genitivi ;
beros, *ōis* ; *rhinoceros*, *aegoceros*, *ōtis*.

In *us*, quae mittunt genitivum ſingularem in *ūtis*, *ūāis*, *ūris* ;
ſalus, *palus*, *tellus* : praeter unam vocem *pecus*, *pecūdis*.

In *ax*, tam Latina, quā Graeca : ut, *limax*, *fornax*, *thorax*,
ſeacax, *bibax*, *ācis*. Excipe Graeca quaedam appellativa :
abax, *ſtorax*, *ſtyrax*, *ſmilax*, *colax*, *corax*, *dropax*,
ſiſax.

In *ex* paucula quaedam : ut, *vervex*, *ēcis* ; *vibex*, *īcis* ; *ex-*
ēgis ; *alex*, *alēcis*. Reliqua in *ex* ad tertiam regulam refe-
renda ſunt.

In *ix* Latina et Graeca ; ut, *lodix*, *radix*, *cornix*, *ſpadix*,
oenix, *perdix*, *coturnix*, &c. *īcis* : et verbalia omnia in *trix* ;
viſtrix, *nutrix*, *motrix*, *lotrix*, &c. *īcis*. Cetera pertinent
ad tertiam regulam.

In *ox* ; ut, *celox*, *ōcis* : praeter *Cappadox*, *ōcis* ; *Allobrox*,
ōcis ; et quaedam alia.

In *yx* ; ut, *bombyx*, *bombycis* : *Bebryx* autem variat *ycis* et
ycis. Cetera ad tertiam regulam relegari debent.

In *o* Latina: ut, *compos, ōtis*.
 In *us* Latina et Graeca: ut, *pecus, decus, ōris; vellus, vul-*
iris; tripus, ōdis.
 In *ix* Graeca: ut, *abax, storax, colax, climax, ācis*.
 In *ex* Latina: ut, *index, vindex, carnifex, aruspex, icis*.
 In *ix* Latina: ut, *varix, fornix, calix, icis*.
 In *ox* Latina et Graeca: ut, *Cappadox, ōcis; Allobrox,*
 In *ux* Latina: ut, *conjug, conjūgis; redux, redūcis*.
 Denique in *yx* Graeca: ut, *onyx, sardonix, ŷchis; ceryx,*

DE DECLINATIONE.

DECLINATIO est variatio dictionis per casus.
 Sunt autem declinationes numero quinque.

Prima declinatio.

PRIMA declinatio complectitur quatuor terminationes; *a, as,*
 ut, *mensa, Aeneas, Anchises, Penelope*.

Porrò Graeca sunt omnia, quae finiuntur in *as, es, e*: ut,
amas, Anchises, Phoebe.

Sunt qui huc addunt Hebraea quaedam in *am*: ut, *Adam,*
Abraham, Abrahæ. Quae tamen melius ad Latinorum
 nam redacta, ad hunc modum inflexeris: *Adamus, Adami;*
Abrahamus, Abrahami.

as accusativum in *am*, et in *an* facit; ut, *Aeneas, Aeneam,*
Aenean: vocativum in *a*; ut, *Aenea*.

Es in accusativo *en* sumit; ut, *Anchises, Anchisen*: in voca-
 et ablativo *e* vel *a*; ut *Anchise, vel Anchisa*.

E genitivum in *es* mittit, dativum in *e*, accusativum in *en,*
 tivum et ablativum in *e*; ut, Nom. *Penelope*, gen. *Pene-*
pe, dat. *Penelope*, acc. *Penelopen*, voc. *Penelope*, abl. *Pe-*
lope.

As in genitivo nominum Latinorum interdum reperitur Graecorum imitationem: ut, *pater familiās, filius familiās*. Id quod veteres observabant in multis aliis.

Dux ipse viās. Ennius.

Mercurius, cūque eo filius Latonās, pro *Latoniae*. Liv. Andr.

Sic: *Filii terrās*, pro *terrae*. Naevius.

Neque aurās,

Nec sonitūs memor α. Virgil. Aen. xi. 801.

Aulai, et pistai, atque id genus alia, priscis relinquo.

Genitivus pluralis interdum syncopen admittit: ut, *Aeneadum, Grajugenūm*; pro *Aeneadarum, Grajugenarum*.

Haec dativos et ablativos plurales mittunt in *abus*: *dea, maledicta, equa &, liberta, ambae, duae*.

Haec verò tam in *is*, quàm in *abus*: *filia, filiis vel filiabus nata, natis vel natabus* γ.

Secunda declinatio.

SECUNDAE declinationis terminationes sunt apud Latinos quaeque; *er, ir, ur, us, um*: ut, *aper, vir, satur, dominus, templum*.

Et Graecorum; *os, on, eus*: ut, *Delos, Ilion, Orpheus*.

Attica in *os* genitivum in *o* mittunt, accusativum in *on*: ut, *Androgeos*, gen. *Androgeo* pro *Androgei*, accus. *Androgeon*.

Quaedam Graeca contracta in *us*, vocativum formant in *ū*: ut, *Panthus, Panthū*; *Oedipus, Oedipū* δ.

Notabis et Latina quaedam, tam in *us*, quàm in *e* mittunt vocativum singularem: ut, *agnus, vulgus, lucus, fluvius, choripopulus* pro natione α.

Eus genitivum format in *eī* ζ vel *eos*, dativum in *eī*, accusativum in *ea*, vocativum in *eu*; ut, Nom. *Orpheus*, gen. *Orpheus* vel *Orpheos*, dat. *Orpheī*, acc. *Orphea* [*Orpheon*, Ovid. in *Il.* voc. *Orpheu*, abl. *Orpheo*].

α Ita hunc locum legit Servius. β Equis autem de foeminis dixerunt et alii. γ Cum opus est distinctione sexus, abus in his, et aliis nonnullis praeservi debere monet Vossius. δ Oedipū habet etiam Despanterius, sed auctore non dicit. ε Agnus in voc. apud idoneum aliquem scriptorem non occurrat, vulgus pro duplici genere duplicem habet vocat. lucus Phocae nominis inititur. ζ De gen. Achilli, Ulysi, et id genus aliis, vid. Vossius Aristarch. l. iv. c. 9.

Notandum

NOMEN:

83

Notandæ sunt denique syncopationes illae; *deum, virum, pro-*
terum, virorum, &c.

Item anomala illa *ambo* et *duo*, quas duas voces poëtae etiam
in accusativo masculinas usurpant: ut,

Ambo praeterea tales Idea tulisset

Ambo viros. Virg. Aen. xi. 285.

Ne vos titillet gloria, jure-

quando obstringam ambo. Hor. Sat. ii. 3. 179.

Præter duo vos, nemo sic loquitur. Cic. Phil. ii.

Tertia declinatio.

TERTIA declinatio admodum varia est.

Cujus difficiliores duntaxat casus hoc loco attingemus.

QUORUNDAM accusativi flectuntur tantum in *im*: ut, *vim, ra-*
tu, tussim, sitim, magadarim, amussim, Charybdim.

Sic et quorundam fluviorum accusativi: ut, *Tybrim, Ararim.*

Quaedam accusativos flectunt in *im*, et in *em* communiter: ut,
pelvis, clavis, securis, puppis, torquis, turris, restis, se-
lis, navis, bipennis, aqualis.

ABLATIVVS regulariter in *e* definit: ut, *pectus, salus*; ablati-
vo, pectore, salute.

Propria nomina, adjectivis similia, ablativos in *e* mittunt: ut,
Alce, Clemente, Juvenale, Martiale, &c.

At neutra desinentia in *al, ar, et e*, ablativum magnâ ex par-
te mittunt in *i*: ut, *vestigal, calcar, mare*; ablat. *vestigali, cal-*
cari, mari β.

Ablativus *rete* a nominativo *retis* est, non a nominativo *rete*.

Par, cum compositis, tam *e* quam *i* habet: ut, *par, compar*;

ablativo, *pare, compare, vel ri.*

Haec tamen *e* retinent; *far, bepar, jubar, nectar, gausape,*
ausape.

Et haec propria; *Soraete, Praeneste, Reate*; ablat. *Soraete,*
praeneste, Reate.

Mensium nomina in *er* vel *is* ablativum in *i* solum mittunt:
september, aprilis; ablativo, *septembri, aprili.*

Burem nusquam legi, neque *bipennim, aut torquim, affirmat John-*
β Sed Ovidius, et alii, *mare.*

Quorum

Quorum accusativus in *im* tantum definit, iis ablativus exit in *i* : ut, *sitim, tuffim*; ablativo, *fiti, tuffi*.

Adjectiva, quae nominativum in *is* vel *er*, et *e* neut. faciunt, ablativum mittunt in *i* solum : ut, *fortis, mollis*, ablativo, *forti, molli, dulci*. Sic *acer, acris, acre*; ablativo,

Licet poëtae, interdum metri causâ, *e* pro *i* usurpent.

Cetera adjectiva tam in *e*, quam in *i* mittunt : ut, *duplex*; ablativo, *capace, duplici*, vel *ci* β .

Praeter *pauper, degener, uber, sospes, hospes*, quae in *e* tantum faciunt ablativum γ .

Comparativa etiam bifariam faciunt ablativum : ut, *doctior*; ablativo, *meliore, doctiore*, vel *ri* δ .

Similiter et substantiva quaedam : ut, *ignis, amnis, anguis, supellex, unguis, vestis*; ablativo *e* vel *i*.

Civis autem ablativ. *cive*, rarius *civi*. Sic *Arpinas*, cum teris id genus gentilibus.

Denique ad eundem modum ablativos formant, quorum accusativi per *em* & *im* finiunt : ut, *puppis, navis*; ablativo, *puppi, nave*, vel *i*.

Et verbalia item in *trix* : ut, *victrix, altrix*; ablativo, *atrice, altrice*, vel *ci*.

NEUTRA, quorum ablativus singularis exit in *i* tantum, vel *e* et *i*, nominativum pluralem mittunt in *ia* : ut, *molli, dupli*, vel *ci*; nominativo plurali, *molliâ, duplicia*.

Praeter *ubera* : : et comparativa ; ut *meliora, fortiora, etiora, priora* : item, *aplustra*, vel *aplustria* ζ ; *plura*, vel *plura*.

Ex ablativis in *i* tantum, vel in *e* et *i*, fit pluraliter genitivus in *ium* : ut, *utili, utilium*; *puppe* vel *puppi, puppium*.

Praeter comparativa ; ut, *majorum, meliorum* : at, *plus, plurimum* format.

Item praeter ista ; *supplicum, complicum, strigilum, vigillum, veterum, memorum, pugilum, inopum, &c.*

α Sic Ovid. Specie caeleste resumptâ. Met. xv. 743. β At memor tantum memori. Obs. Ablativus absolute, ut loquuntur, positus raro exit in *i*.

γ Dixit autem, uberi solo, Colum. v. 6. et, sub degeneri ste, Lucan. iv. 344.

δ Ratio, quod olim terminatio or omnium generum. Foem. autem saepius in *e*, neut. in *i*.

ϵ Sic a vetus, ζ Aplustra a recto aplustrum, non aplustre factum videtur.

est et quae syncopen aliquando admittunt: cuiusmodi sunt, *serpentium*, pro *sapientium*; *serpentum*, pro *serpentium*.

Quando nominativi singulares duabz consonantibus finiuntur, plurales exeunt in *ium*: ut, *pars*, *arbs*, *falx*, *glans*, *trabs*, *genitivo plurali*, *partium*, *urbium*, *falcium*, *glandium*, *mercium*.

Excipe *hyemum*, *principum*, *participum*, *municipum*, *forcipum*, *caelibum*, *clientum*, &c.

Ubi in nominativis et genitivis singularibus reperiuntur pares litterae, genitivus pluralis exit in *ium*: ut, *collis*, *mensis*, *auris*; genitivo, *collium*, *mensium*, *aurium*.

Excipe tamen, *canum*, *panum*, *vatum*, *juvenum*, *opum*, &c.

Dicimus etiam; *litium*, *ditium*, *virium*, *salium*, *manium*, &c.

Sic et *as* format *assium*; *mas*, *marium*; *vas*, *vadis*, *vadium*; *noctium*; *nix*, *nivium*; *os*, *ossium*; *faux* β, *faucium*; *mus*, *cor*, *cordium*; &c.

Alituum ab *ales* assumit u γ.

Boem anomalum est, ut etiam *bobus*, vel *bubus*.

Festorum nomina, quae tantum pluralia sunt, genitivum in *orum* mittunt: ut, *agonalia*, *vinalia*; genitivo, *agonaliorum*, *vinaliorum*.

Interdum autem in *ium*: ut, *Floralia*, *feralia*; genitivo, *Floralium*, *feralium*.

Aliquando verò tam in *orum*, quàm in *ium*: ut, *parentalia*, *saturnalia*; genitivo, *parentaliorum*, *Saturnaliorum*, vel *ium*.

Dativus verò et ablativus in *ibus*; ut, *Saturnalibus*, *Bacchalibus*: praeter *quinquatria*, quod juxta secundam declinationem format praedictos casus δ.

Quorum genitivi plurales desinunt in *ium*, accusativum formant per *es*, et *eis* diphthongum: ut, *partium*, *omnium*; *partes*, vel *eis*.

Apium tamen legitur apud Ovid. et alios.

β Faux nusquam occurrat, nec ullus omnino ejus casus prioris numeri, praeter abl. fauce. γ Item legitur autem quinquatribus; sed nunc etiam quinquatrus, in dubium vocatur.

GRAECO fonte derivata pleraque, quando juxta linguarum morem variantur, genitivum mittunt in *os*; ut, *Titan*, *Daphnis*, *Phyllis*; genitivo, *Titanos*, *Panos*, *Daphnidos*, *Phyllidos*; dativum verò in *i* breve; ut, *Titani*, *Pani*, *Daphnidi*, *Phyllidi*; accusativum in *a* (nisi sint neutrius generis in *a* terminata) ut, *Pana*, *Phyllida*, *Amaryllida*, *Orphea*.

Is tamen et *ys*, per *os* purum declinata in genitivo, accusativum faciunt, *s* nominativi mutatâ in *n*; ut, *Tethys*, *Tethys*, *Decapolis*, *lios*; *genesis*, *fios*; *metamorphosis*, *fios*; accusat. *Tethys*, *Decapolin*, *genesin*, *metamorphosin*.

Sunt quae duplicem genitivum faciunt; alterum in *os* non purum, alterum in *os* purum. Atque haec pro genitivorum ratione duplicem quoque accusativum formant; alterum in *n*, alterum in *a*: ut, *Paris*, genit. *Paridos* et *Parios*; accusat. *Parida* et *Paridos*, genit. *Themidos* et *Themios*; accusat. *Themida* et *Themidos*.

Foemina in *o* genitivum in *ûs*, et accusativum in *o* mittunt; ut, *Sappho*, *Sapphus*; *Manto*, *Mantus*; *Clio*, *Clius*; accusat. *Sappho*, *Manto*, *Clio*.

Vocativus nominativo magnâ ex parte similis est, in nominativo tamen a nominativo abjicitur *s*: ut, *Pallas*, *Pallantis*; *Theseus*, *Theseos*; *Tethys*, *Tethyos*; *Phyllis*, *Phyllidos*; *Alexis*, *Alexios*; *Achilles*, *Achilleos*; vocat. *Palla*, *Theseu*, *Tethy*, *Phyllis*, *Alexi*, *Achille*.

Nentra singularia in *a* Graeca sunt; ut, *problema*, *poëma*, quae veteres juxta Latinam quoque formam declinabant, ad syllabâ *tum*; ut, hoc *problematum*, hoc *poëmatum*; quorum genitivi et ablativi plurales adhuc in frequentiore usu sunt; ut, *problematis*, *poëmatibus*.

Quarta declinatio.

QUARTAE declinationi nihil ferè difficultatis inest; nam tantum sortitur terminationes in recto singulari, nempe *us*, et *ut*, *manus*, *genu*.

Veteres a nominativis *anus*, *tumultus*, *ornatus*, &c. dixerunt *anuis*, *tumulti*, *ornati*, in genitivo; ut, *Ejus anuis causâ*. Ter. Heaut. ii. 3. 46.

Nihil ornati, nihil tumulti. Id. Andr. ii. 2. 28.

Dativus *ui* habet, et interdum etiam *û* : ut, *fructui, victui* ;
fructû, victû.

que aliae *victû* invigilant. Virg. Geor. iv. 158.

nimum indulges. Terent. Adelph. i. 1. 38.

Iesum in accusativo *Iesum* habet, in reliquis verò casibus ubi
Iesu.

Curruum autem, pro *curruum*, syncope est ; ut et in aliis de-
 clinationibus fieri solet.

Haec dativum et ablativum pluralem in *ubus* formant ; *acus*,
artus, arcus, tribus, ficus, specus, quercus, partus, portus,
a.

Cetera ferè omnia in *ibus* : ut, *fructibus, foetibus, manibus*,
ibus ; &c.

Quinta declinatio.

QUINTA declinatio genitivum, dativum, et ablativum plura-
 in paucioribus sortita est, quemadmodum infra in *Heterocli-*
fusus tradetur 6.

Olim juxta hanc declinationem flectebantur quaedam nomina
 inflectionis : ut, *plebes, plebei.*

Genitivus hujus declinationis olim etiam in *es, ii, et e, exi-*

uites verò *daturus illius dies poenas.* Cic. pro Sext. 12.

mera laetitiâque dii. Virg. Aen. i. 640.

decimâ parte die reliquâ. Sallustius. B. Jug. 97.

CETERVM praeter ista, quae jam diximus, notabis etiam dili-
 genter ea nomina, quae a grammaticis HETEROCLITA dicuntur,
 haec partim variâ probatorum auctorum lectione, partim a se-
 rentibus regulis discere licebit.

Lucus, ficus, et quercus idonea exempla desiderantur.

6 Vide

p. 30. 2 Vide Gellium, ix. 14.

NOMINIBVS HETEROCLITIS

ROB. ROBINSON

Quae genus et flexum variant, quaecunque novato
Ritu deficiunt, superantes, HETEROCLITAE sunt.

VARIANTIA GENVS ET FLEXVM.

Haec genus, ac flexum, partim variantia cernis.

Pergamus α infelix arx Troium Pergama gignit;
Quod, nisi plurali careat, facit ipsa supellex:
Singula foemineis, neutris pluralia gaudent.

Dat prior his numerus neutrum genus, alter utrumque,
Rastrum, cum freno, filum, simui atque capistrum;
Argos item, et caelum, sunt singula neutra; sed audi,
Mascula duntaxat caelos vocitabis, et Argos:
Frena sed et frenos, quo pacto et cetera formant.
Nundinum, et huic epulum, quibus addito balneum; et haec
Neutra quidem primo, muliebria rite secundo:
Balnea plurali Juvenalem constat habere.

Haec maribus dantur cum singula, plurima neutris,
Maenalus, atque sacer mons Dindymus, Ismarus, atque
Tartara, Taygetus, sic Taenara, Massica, et altus
Gargarus β . At numerus genus his dabit alter utrumque,
Sibilus γ , atque jocus, locus δ , et Campanus Avernus ϵ .

DEFECTIVA.

Quae sequitur, manca est casu, numeroque, propago.

α Seneca Pergamum habet, unde Pergama. β Gargarus nusquam
peritur, sed Gargarum. γ Sibila adjectivum usurpatur; ut, ora sibila;
sibilantia. Virg. δ Scilicet in vulgari significatione; nam argumentum
sedes loci dicitur, non loca. ϵ Avernus in plurali non legitur.

Apro...

Aptota.

Quae nullum variant casum; ut, fas, nil, nihil, instar;
illa et in u, simul i; ut sunt haec, cornūque, genūque;
gummi, frugi β: sic Tempe, tot, quot, et omnes
tribus ad centum numeros; aptota vocabis.

Monoptota.

Estque monoptoton nomen, cui vox cadit una;
ta, noctu, natu, jussu, injussu, simul astu γ,
omptu, permissu; plurali legimus astus;
imus inficias, sed vox ea sola reperta est.

Diptota.

Sunt diptota, quibus duplex flexura remansit;
ta, fors forte δ dabit sexto, spontis quoque sponte η;
plus pluris ζ habet, repetundarum repetundis;
geris et sexto dat jugere; verberis autem
berbere, suppetiae quarto quoque suppetias dant;
tantundem dat tantidem η, simul impetis et dat
pete θ; junge vicem sexto vice ι: nec lego plura.
berberis, atque vicem, sic plus, cum jugere, cunctos
quor haec numero casus tenuere secundo.

Triptota, Tetraptota, Pentaptota.

Tres quibus inflectis casus, triptota vocantur:
ta opis est nostrae, fer opem legis, atque ope dignus;
tae precī, atque precem κ, petit et prece blandus amicam
tantum recto λ frugis caret, et ditionis:
ta gra vox vis est, nisi desit forte dativus;
ta nibus his mutilus numerus prior, integer alter.

Aptota hic vocantur, quae a fine recti non desleunt, β Videtur
latrons casus substantivi frugis, de quo mox inter Triptota, &c. Sic cum
ta frugi dicitur, idoneus vel aptus intelligi potest. γ Astus, nom.
Tac. gen. Sil. Ital. astum, Stat. δ Item Fortis, scil. Fortunae, Lapp.
ta rem, Varr. ε Spons, Auson. ζ Accus. plus, Ter. apl. plure,
ta Tantundem, nom. et accus. tantandem. Pandect. θ Im-
ta Lacret. ι Vicis, gen. Lix, sed num viciū legatur, dubitas
ta Priorē editiones: Ut precis, in gen. qui vix occurrat. κ Im-
ta tro, unde pro tetraptotis sunt habita: sed trux in nom. legitur a-
ta. et Auson.

*Quae referunt; ut, qui: quae percontantur; ut, ecquis?
Et quae distribuunt; ut, nullus, neuter, et omnis:
Infinita solent his jungi; ut, quilibet, alter:
Quinto rara haec sunt casu: et pronomina, praeter
Quatuor haec infra, noster, nostras, meus, et tu &c.*

Rarò aut nunquam pluralia.

*Propria cuncta notes, quibus est natura coercens,
Plurima ne fuerint: ut, Mars, Cato, Gallia, Roma,
Ida, Tagus, Laclaps, Parnassus, Bucephalusque &.*

*His frumenta dabis, pensa, herbas, uda, metalla;
In quibus auctorum quae sint placita ipse requiras:
Est ubi pluralem retinent haec; est ubi spernunt.*

*Hordea, farra, forum γ, mel, mulsum, defruta, thúsque,
Tres tantum similes voces pluralia servant.*

*Et decor δ, et vesper, pontus, limúsque, fimúsque,
Sic penus, et sanguis, sic aether, nemo ι, putrórque,
Mascula sunt numerum vix excedentia primum.*

*Singula foeminei generis pluralia rarò;
Pubes, atque salus, sic talio, cum indole, ruffis,
Pix, humus, atque lues, sitis, et fuga; junge quietem;
Sic cholera, atque fames, bilisque, senectus, juvenus ζ.
Sed tamen haec, soboles η, labes, et nomina θ quintae
Tres similes casus plurali multa tenebunt.
Excipe res, species ι, facies, aciélque, diélque;
Quas voces numero totas litet esse secundo.*

α De vocat. pronominum vid. Rudimenta. p. 11. n. α. β At quaedam
urbium nomina utriusque numeri; ut, Thebe, et Thebae: quaedam
lis tantum: ut, Philippi. Praeterea si idem nomen pluribus tribus
plurali numero uti licebit: ut, duo Catones. Item cum similitudo in-
tur: ut, Sint Maecenates, non deerunt, Flacce, Marones. Mart.
foris in dat. Ovid. in abl. Mart. δ Loco Hesperus, quod nomen
primum est, jam substitutae sunt voces, Et decor: et in sequenti versu
trórque, pro, sed ista, quibus verbis claudebatur. Vid. Joh. Comm. p. 1.
Nemo constructione communis est. Vid. supra, p. 17. n. α. ζ Ex his
ruffis, pix, lues, sitis, fuga, et bilis, leguntur in plurali. η Soboles
Colum. θ Pro nomina multa, prius editum fuit omnia; quod loco
profecto adest, ut vere dici possit, ut major quidem pars plurali compo-
a Speciebus visquam legitur.

Hi multa solent muliebria neſcere: ut haec sunt,
 Sollicitudo, invidia, et ſapientia, deſidia, atque
 genus innumerarum voces, quas lectio praeſebet,
 Quam tibi praefixam, ceu certum collige ſilum;
 Prius his numerum, quandoque ſed adde ſecundum.
 Nec licet his neutris numerum deferre ſecundum;
 Nictum, ſenium, lethum, coenũque, ſalũque,
 Borathrum, virus, vitrum, viſcũque, penũque,
 Nictum, nihilum, ver, lac, gluten, ſimul alee;
 Gelu, ſolium &, jubar. Hic quoque talia prima
 Tibi, ſi obſerves, occurrent multa legenti.

Rarò aut nunquam ſingularia.

Mascula ſunt tantũ numero contenta ſecundo,
 Maiores, cancelli, liberi &, et antes,
 Lemures, et lemures, falſi ſimul, atque minores,
 Genus assignant natales; adde penates &,
 Plura plurali, quales Gablique, Locrique,
 Quaecunque legas paſſim ſimilis rationis.

Haec ſunt foeminei generis, numerique ſecundi;
 Manubiae, phaleræ, gratiæque, manubiae, et idus,
 Induciae, et induciae, ſimul inſidiaequae, minaeque,
 Manubiae, nonae, nugae, tricaequae, calendae,
 Aquiliae, thermae, cunae, dirae, exequiaeque,
 Inferiae, et inferiae, ſic primitiaeque, plagaequae
 Signantes, et valvae, divitiaeque,
 Lactes item, et lactes; addantur Thebae, et Athenae
 Genus invenias et nomina plura locorum.

Præter haec primo pluralia neutra leguntur;
 Manubiae, cum teſquis, praecordia, luſtra ferarum,
 Manubiae, ſic bellaria, munia, caſtra;
 Manubiae juſta petit, petit et ſponſalia virgo,
 Manubiae diſertius amat, puerique crepundia geſtant,
 Manubiaeque coſunt cunabula, conſulit extra

Manubiae, Plin. & Manem, major, et lemurem in ſingulari uſuratum
 Manubiae, ſi tanti ſit ejus auctoritas. & Legitur in ſingulari uſu
 Manubiae, et Jce. & Penatis apud veteres, teſte Triſt. & Manubiae in
 Manubiae, Flaccus,

*Augur, et absolvens superis effata recantat;
Festa deum poterunt, ceu Bacchanalia, jungi.
Quod si plura leges, licet hac quoque classe reponas.*

REDUNDANTIA.

H*Aec quasi luxuriant, varias imitantia formas.*

*Nam genus et vocem variant tonitrus tonitrúque,
Sic clypeus clypeum, baculus baculum atque bacillum,
Sensus item sensum, tignus tignúmque, tapetum.
Atque tapete tapes, punctus punctúmque, sinapi.
Quod genus immutans fertur scelerata sinapis,
Sinus item finum vas lactis, mendáque mendum,
Viscus item viscum, sic cornu et flexile cornum,
At Lucanus ait, Cornús tibi cura finistri,
Eventus simul eventum. Sed quid moror istis?
Talia doctorum tibi lectio multa ministrat.*

*Sed tibi praeterea quaedam sunt Graeca notanda,
Quae quarto casu foetum peperere Latinum.
Nam panther panthera creat, crateráque crater,
Cassida a cassis habet, sed et aether aethera fundit:
Hinc cratera venit, venit aethera, sic caput ipsum
Cassida magna tegit, nec vult panthera domari.*

*Vertitur his rectus, sensus manet, et genus unum;
Gibbus item gibber, cucumis cucumer, stipis et stips,
Sic cinis atque ciner, vomis vomer, scobis et scobs,
Pulvis item pulver β, pubes puber γ: quibus addes
Quae pariunt or et os, honor, et labor, arbor, odorque;
His et apes et apis, plebs plebes. Sunt quoque multa
Accepta a Graecis geminam referentia formam;
Ut, delphin delphinus, sic elephas elephantus,
Sic congrus conger, Meleagrús sic Meleager,
Teucrus item Teucer. Dabis huc et cetera cuncta,
Quae tibi par ratio dederint et lectio casta.*

*α Cassis cassidem facit, non cassida, Voss. Anal. i. 29. et est vox.
Vid. supra, p. 16. l. 9. β Ex his cucumer, stipis, ciner, et pulvis
occurrunt. γ Puber est adjectivum.*

Hæc simul et quarti flexus sunt, atque secundi;
 Laurus enim lauri facit et laurus genitivo,
 Quercus, pinus, pro fructu ac arbore ficus,
 Colus, atque penus, cornus quando arbor habetur,
 Lacus α, atque domus: licet hæc nec ubique recurrant.
 Quoque plura leges, quæ priscis jure relinquant.

Et quæ luxuriant sunt adjectiva notanda
 Multa, sed in primis quot et hæc tibi nomina fundunt;
 Jugum, nervus, somnus, clivusque, animusque,
 Quot limus habet, quot frenum, et cera, bacillum:
 Quibus us, simul is formes; ut, inermus, inermis.
 Prior est hilarus, vox est hilaris bene nota.

DE COMPARATIONE.

COMPARANTVR adjectiva, quorum significatio augeri, minui potest β.

Gradus comparationis sunt tres.

POSITIVVS, qui rem sine excessu significat; ut, niger, prolixus, improbus.

COMPARATIVVS, qui significationem sui positivi per adverbium magis auget; ut, nigrior, probior; id est, magis niger, magis probus.

Fit autem regulariter a primo positivi casu in i, additâ syllaba -ior, ut, ab amici, pudici, fit amicior, pudicior.

SUPERLATIVVS, qui supra positivum cum adverbio valde vel maxime significat: ut, doctissimus, justissimus; id est, valde vel maxime doctus, justus.

Fit autem regulariter a primo positivi casu in i, adjectis s et t: ut, a candidi, prudenti, fit candidissimus, prudentissimus.

Quæ verò positiva in r desinunt, adjecto rimus superlativum mutant: ut, pulcher, pulcherrimus; niger, nigerrimus.

α Lacus in secundâ decl. non legitur. β Plurima sunt adjectiva, quæ gradus non variantur; sin autem significatio augetur, aut minuitur, per adverbia magis et maxime exprimitur. Talia sunt gentilia, possumus, numeralia, diminutiva, materialia, temporis significativa, et parva in dus; inbundus ferè, icus, imus, ivus, et plex desinentia; pleraque a verbis composita, cum multis aliis, quæ apud Vossium, Johnsonum, et alios legi possunt.

Excipiuntur, *dextimus*, a *dexter*; *maturrimus*, five *maturissimus*, ab antiquo *matur* &.

Sex ista in *lis*, superlativum formant mutando *is* in *im* nempe, *facilis*, *facillimus*; *doellis*, *docillimus*; *agilis*, *agillimus*; *gracilis*, *gracillimus*; *humilis*, *humillimus*; *similis*, *simillimus*.

Quae derivantur a *dico*, *loquor*, *volo*, *facio*, ad hunc modum comparantur: *maledicus*, *maledicentior*, *maledicentissimus*, a *dico*; *magniloquus*, *magniloquentior*, *magniloquentissimus*, a *loquor*; *benivolus*, *benivolentior*, *benivolentissimus*, a *volo*; *magnificus*, *magnificentior*, *magnificentissimus*, a *facio*. Plautus tamen a *mendaciloquus* et *confidentiloquus*, usurpat *mendaciloquius*, et *confidentiloquius*.

Quoties vocalis praecedit *us* finale, comparatio fit per adverbialia magis et maxime: ut, *idoneus*, magis *idoneus*, maxime *idoneus*; *arduus*, magis *arduus*, maxime *arduus*.

Comparatio inusitatio.

INTERIM acceperit iudicium adhibendum est, ut, quae in legibus auctoribus raro occurrunt, raro itidem usurpentur. Cuiusmodi sunt, quae sequuntur: *assiduior*, *strenuior*; *egregissimus*, *mirificissimus*, *pietissimus* vel *piissimus*, *ipsissimus* &, *perpetuus*; *exiguissimus* apud Ovidium, *multissimus*: apud Cicero-

Comparatio anomala.

Bonus, *melior*, *optimus*;
malus, *peior*, *peissimus*;
magnus, *major*, *maximus*;
parvus, *minor*, *minimus* &;
multus plurimus, *multa* plurima,
multum plus plurimum;

vetus, *veterior*, *veterrimus*;
deterior, *deterrimus*, ab antiquo
quo *deter*,
nequam, *nequior*, *nequissimus*;
citra, *citorior*, *citimus*;
intra, *interior*, *intimus*;

* *Dextimus* forsitan per contractionem a *dexterrimus*, ut etiam *sinisterrimus* a *sinisterrimus*. *Maturissimus* autem a *maturus* formari videtur.

β *Docillimus* nullo veterum exemplo confirmatur. *Agillimus* agnoscitur sed *Carisius*, eo antiquior, *agilissimus* et *docilissimus* probat. His additur

γ *Imbecillimus*, quo usus est *Seneca*; *Celsus* vero *imbecillissimus*.

δ iam p. 33. n. β. δ Comparatio non accidit pronominaibus, quod eorum significatio nec augetur, nec minuitur; licenter itaque *Plautus* *ipsissimus* ut recentiores *cuius*.

ε Ita in omnibus codd. mss. legi testatur *Commodus* qui tamen ipse, *Victorium* secutus, edidit, multis meis. Locus est ad *Ant.*

ζ Item *parvissimus* *Lucret.*

inferior, infimus;	post, posterior, postremus;
exterior, extimus vel ex-	ultra, ulterior, ultimus;
tremus;	prope, propior, proximus; aquo
superior, supremus vel	proximior, apud Senec.
simus;	pridem, prior, primus a.

Comparatio defectiva.

inclytissimus;	penè, penissimus d;
optimior;	meritus, meritiissimus;
ocissimus, ab axis β;	sinister, sinisterior a;
novissimus;	juvenis, junior;
adulescens, adolescentior;	senex, senior;
potissimus γ;	ante, anterior ζ;
iniquus, longinquior;	nuper, nuperrimus n.

INTERDUM autem a substantivis fit comparatio, sed abusive:
Neronior, pumilior, Poenior, a Nerone, pumilo, Poeno d.

DE PRONOMINE.

PRONOMEN est pars orationis, quâ in demonstrandâ, aut repetendâ re aliquâ utimur.

Pronomina sunt quindecim; ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic
meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, nostras, vestras.

Quibus addi possunt et sua composita: ut, egomet, tute, idem,
similia; ut etiam qui.

ACCIDENTIA PRONOMINI.

ACCIDVNT pronomini species, numerus, casus, genus, decli-
natio, persona, figura.

DE SPECIE.

SPECIES pronominum est duplex; primitiva, et derivativa.

Adjectiva comparativa et superlativa a praepositionibus vel adverbis
deduci posse negat Vossius. Quae igitur hic venire dicuntur a citra, in-
tra, extra, supra, post, ultra, prope, et pridem; ipse deducit a ceter,
inferus, exterus, superus, posterus, ulter, propus, et pris. *¶* Aliis
ocior, ocissimus, quasi ab axis, axis. *¶* A poris. *¶* Pe-
nissimus usquam occurrat; sed penitior, et penitissimus, non a penè, (vel ut
quidam habent codd. paenè) sed penitus. *¶* Etiam sinistimus, Trise. *¶* Po-
nissimus non occurrat. *¶* Non a nuper, sed nuperus. *¶* Qualitas, non ab-
bis, his angere significatur.

Ad PRIMITIVA spectant ista: *ego, tu, sui, ille, ipse, iste, hic*.
 Primitiva vel demonstrativa sunt, vel relativa.

Demonstrativa sunt omnia, quae et primitiva.

Relativa autem sunt, *ille, ipse, iste, hic, is*, etiam *idem*.

DERIVATIVA sunt, *meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester, nostras, vestras*.

Derivativorum alia sunt possessiva, alia gentilia.

Possessiva sunt, *meus, tuus, suus, noster, vester*.

Gentilia ex eo dicuntur, quod gentem aut nationem, vel
 tes et sectas significant: ut, *nostras, vestras, et cujas* nomina.

DE NUMERO.

NUMERVS pronominum duplex est: singularis, ut,
 pluralis, ut, *nos*.

DE CASU.

CASVS autem sunt sex, quemadmodum in nomine.

Vocativo carent omnia pronomina, praeter haec quatuor
meus, noster, nostras &.

Martialis tamen pronomini *ipse* vocativum tribuere videtur
 quam ait:

Ut Martis revocetur amor, summique Tonantis,

A te Jutto petat ceston, et ipsa y Venus. Lib. vi. 19.

DE GENERE.

GENERA sunt in pronomine, perinde ut in adjectivo
 minum. Alia enim ad tria genera referuntur; ut, *ego, tu, sui*:
 alia per tria genera variantur; ut, *meus, mea, meum*.

DE DECLINATIONE.

DECLINATIONES pronominum sunt quatuor.

Genitivus primae declinationis exit in *i*; ut, *ego, tu, sui*
 genitive *mei, tui, et sui* quod recto caret in utroque numero.

Genitivus secundae definit in *ius*, vel *jus*: *cujus* formae sunt
illa, ipse, iste; genitivo *illius, ipsius, istius*: *hic, is, qui* genitivo
hujus, ejus, cujus.

Alii *cujas* ad pronomina adscribunt. *¶ Vide Rudimenta, p. 11.*
*¶ Ipsa non est hic vocandi casus, sed nominandi. Postea enim nec Jutto
 nec Venerem alloquitur; sed Jutam, cujus statum hoc carmine celebrat.*

PRONOMEN.

37

Genitivus tertiae declinationis exit in *i, ae, ei*; quemadmodum
numinum adjectivorum, quae per tres terminationes variantur:
sortis sunt, *meus, mea, meum*; *G. mei, meae, mei.*

tuus, tua, tuum; *G. tui, tuae, tui.*
sus, sua, suum; *G. sui, suae, sui.*
noster, nostra, nostrum; *G. nostri, nostrae, nostri.*
vester, vestra, vestrum; *G. vestri, vestrae, vestri.*

Genitivus quartae habet *atis*; ex quo ordine sunt, *nostras,*
fratras, cujas; genit. *nostratis, vestratis, cujatis* &c.

Ceteri obliqui in utroque numero ad formam nominum ter-
tiae declinationis inflectuntur.

DE PERSONA.

PERSONAE pronomina sunt tres; prima, secunda, tertia:
ut, ego, tu, ille.

DE FIGURA.

FIGURA est duplex: simplex; *ut, ego*; composita; *ut, ego-*
met.

PRONOMINA inter se componuntur; *ut, egoipse, tuipse, sulip-*
met, meipsum.

Nom. *istic, istaec, istoc* vel *istuc*; accus. *istunc, istanc, istoc*
vel *istuc*; ablat. *istoc, istac, istoc.* Pluraliter nom. et accus. *istae.*

Eodem modo declinatur et *illic, illaec, illoc.*

Componuntur etiam cum nominibus: *ut, cujusmodi, hujus-*
modi, illiusmodi, istiusmodi.

Componuntur et cum praepositionibus: *ut, mecum, tecum, se-*
cum, nobiscum, vobiscum, quicum, quibuscum.

Componuntur etiam cum adverbis: *ut,*
ecce, ecce, ecce, ecce; ab ecce et is;

illam, ellam, ellos, ellas; ab ecce et ille;

et idem quoque, ab is et demum.

Diverso modo haec flectunt grammatici: nonnulli, *Hic et haec nostratis,*
nostrate; alii, *Hic et haec nostras, hoc nostrate*; alii denique, *Hic, haec,*
nostras, sicut alia gentilia in as, ab atis formata; unde, iter Arpinum,
et bellum Capenas, Liv. Atque haec ultima ratio a plurimis hodie
adhibetur. Certe terminatio *ae* vix reperitur, *cujatis* vero apud Plautum
nonnulli. *Vel potius ab is et syllaba dem, ut in tantundem, et pridem.*

Cum

Cum conjunctione quoque componuntur : ut, Singul. non *hicine, haecine, hocine* ? accuf. *hucine, hancine, hoccine* ablat. *hoccine, haccine, hoccine* ? Plur. *haecine* ? neutrum.

Componuntur denique cum syllabicis adjectionibus : ut, *met, te, ce, pte.*

Met adjicitur primae et secundae personae : ut, *egomet, mrimet, mibimet, memet, nosmet, &c.*

Tumet autem in recto non dicimus, ne putetur esse verbum *tumeo* ; sed *tuimet, tibimet, temet, vosmet, &c.*

Sed et *sibimet* quoque, ac *semet* dicimus.

Te adjicitur istis : *tu* ; ut, *tute* : *te* ; ut, *tete* α.

Ce adjicitur obliquis horum pronominum ; *hic, ille, iste*, quæ in *s* desinunt : ut, *hujusce, illiusce, istiusce* ; *hoscce, illosce, istosce* ; *bisce* β.

Pte apponitur istis ablativis ; *meâ, tuâ, suâ, nostrâ, vestrâ* ; ut, *meâpte, tuâpte, suâpte, nostrâpte, vestrâpte.*

Interdum etiam masculinis et neutris adjici solet : ut, *meopte Marte, tuopte labore, suopte jumento, nostropte damno, &c.*

Quis et *qui* ad hunc modum componuntur γ :

Quis in compositione hisce particulis postponitur ; *en, ne, aliud, num, si* : ut, *ecquis ? nequis, aliquis, numquis ? siquis* δ.

Et hæc tam in foeminino singulari, quam in neutro plurali, *qua* habent, non *quæ* : ut, *siqua mulier, nequa flagitia, &c.*

Praeter *ecquis*, quod utrumque in foeminino habere reperitur, *erquæ, et ecqua* ε.

His autem particulis praeponitur *quis* in compositione ; *nam, piam, putas, quam, que* : ut, *quisnam ? quispiam, quisputas ? quisquam, quisque.*

Et hæc ubique (praeterquam in ablativo singulari) *quæ* habent, non *qua* ; ut, *quaenam doctrina ? negotia quæpiam, optima quæque.*

α Tete per reduplicationem potius fieri videtur, ut *sele* ; cum in utraque syllaba *te* longa sit, in *tute* vero brevis. Bene igitur, ut videtur, Despectus : *Te* soli nominativo singulari ad adjicitur. β Imò in recto etiam legitur : *hicce, haecce, hocce.* γ Neutrum quid absolute positum praesistention ferè usurpatur. Porro *qui*, aequè ac *quis*, interrogationibus inest. δ Leguntur etiam *ecqui, nequi, aliqui, siqui.* ε Item *siquæ*.

Qui etiam cum seipso componitur; ut, *quisquis*, quod in
modum variatur: Nom. *quisquis*, *quidquid*; accus. *quid-*
quid; ablat. *quoquo*, *quaquâ*, *quoquo*.
Qui in compositione praeponitur his particulis: *dam*, *vis*, *li-*
tuncque: ut, *quidam*, *quicvis*, *quilibet*, *quicunque*.
Et haec ubique: (praeterquam in ablativo singulari) quae re-
sent, non *qua*: ut, *quaedam* puella, *quaecunque* facinora.

DE VERBO.

VERBUM est pars orationis, quae modis et temporibus in-
flexa, esse aliquid, agereve, aut pati significat: ut, *sum*,
ago; *moveo*; *tango*; *moveor*, *tangor*.

Verbum dividitur in primis in personale; ut, *doceo*: et im-
personale; ut, *oportet*.

Personale est, quod certis personis distinguitur; ut, *ego* lego,
legis, *hic* legit, *illi* legunt.

Contra, impersonale dicitur, quod diversarum personarum vo-
cabus non distinguitur, nec variatur; ut, *poenitet*, *taedet*, *mise-*
et, oportet.

ACCIDENTIA VERBO.

VERBO quidem accidunt ista; genus, modus, tempus, figu-
ra, species, persona, numerus, conjugatio.

DE GENERE.

QUINQUE sunt verborum genera; activum, passivum, neu-
trum, deponens, commune.

ACTIVUM est, quod agere significat, et in *o* finitum, passivum
formare potest: ut, *doceo*, *doceor*; *lego*, *legor*.

PASSIVUM est, quod pati significat, et in *or* finitum, activi
formam, et dempto, resumere potest: ut, *amor*, *amio*; *afficio*,
afficio.

NEUTRUM est, quod in *o* vel in *m* finitum, nec activam, nec
passivam formam integre induere potest; ut, *curro*, *ambulo*, *ja-*
sum.

Neutrorum tria sunt genera.

Nam

Nam aliud substantivum dicitur: ut, *sum, es, est, sumus, estis*.

Aliud absolutum, sic dictum, quod ipsum per se sensum solvat. Atque hoc rursus duplex est. Nam alterum actionem completam in ipso verbo significat, nec in aliud transeuntem: ut, *ambulo, dormio, pluit, ningit*: alterum verò passionem in aliud completam indicat: ut, *palleo, rubeo, albesco, nigresco*.

Est et aliud, cuius actio in rem cognatae significationis transit in tertiam personam passivae vocis usurpat: ut, *Bibo vinum, vinum bibitur. Curro stadium, stadium curritur. Vivo vitam, vita vivitur*.

Sunt praeterea, quae simplicia quidem neutra sunt, composita verò agendi vim concipiunt: ut, *eo, adeo; mingo, commingo*.

DEPONENS, quod in *or* finitum, vel activi significationem habet; ut, *loquor verbum*: vel neutrius; ut, *philosophor*.

COMMUNE, quod in *or* finitum, tam activam, quam passivam significationem obtinet: ut, *veneror, criminor, consolor, stipulari, aspernor, adulor, frustror, dignor, testor, interpretor, amplector, meditor, experior, ementior, osculor* &c: multaque id genus alia, quae passim apud veteres reperiuntur.

DE MODO.

MODI verborum sex enumerantur.

INDICATIVVS, qui simpliciter aliquid fieri, aut non fieri definit: ut, *Probitas laudatur, et alget*. Juv. i. 74.

Hic modus aliquando per interrogationem usurpatur: ut, *An in astu venit? aliud ex alio malum*. Ter. Eun. v. 5. 17.

Aliquando per dubitationem; ut, *Sedeone, an montibus error*. Sil. viii. 267.

IMPERATIVVS, quo inter imperandum utimur.

Hic modus futurum non habet, sed praesens duplex: ut, *Aut si es dura, nega; sin es non dura, venito*. Prop. ii. 22.

Tityre, dum redeo (brevis est via) pasce capellas;

Et potum pastas age, Tityre, et inter agendum

Ocurrere capro (cornu ferit ille) caveto. Virg. Ecl. ix. 23.

^a Communium classi adscribunt etiam grammatici, quorum particulae tantum in passiva usurpatae occurrunt. Cuiusmodi sunt, *testor, experior, ementior* &c. ea hic memorata. Osculor autem, quod etiam in Rudimentis ante praepositionem *ambulo* communis positum fuit, baud temere aliter quam *ambulo* reperiuntur.

Præteritum autem a subjunctivo mutuatur: ut, *Sed amabo te, incommodo valetudinis feceris.* Cic. Ad Att. vii. 8.

Quantus es, quanti cupias coenare? nec ullum

addideris verbum, coena parata tibi est. Mart. xiv. 217.

Quin et illa passiva: præceptum sit, dictum sit, determinatum.

præteriti imperativi esse fatetur Priscianus. §.

Hic modus etiam permissivus dicitur, quod interdum per

missio significetur: ut,

sine pace tuâ, atque invito numine Troës

iam petière, luant peccata, nec illos

eris auxilio. Virg. Aen. x. 31.

Denique aliquando etiam suppositivus, atque hortativus appel-

latur: ut, *In media arma ruamus.* Virg. Aen. ii. 353.

Modus optativus, potentialis, et subjunctivus, quinque separata

stem vocibus tempora habere videntur; ut est auctor Linacrus.

Notandum est autem præsens in his modis assumere quandoque

significationem futuri: ut, *Utinam aliquando tecum loquar.*

OPTATIVUS est, quo optamus fieri rem aliquam; nec refert

utrum sit, an fiat, an sit facienda: ut, *Utinam bonis literis suis*

inter bonos.

POTENTIALIS, quo posse, velle, aut debere fieri aliquid signi-

ficamus: ut,

Aspetes eadem a summo, minimoque poeta: pro, potes expe-

ctare. Juven. i. 14.

quis enim rem tam veterem pro certo affirmet? pro, vult affir-

mare. Liv. i. 3.

Aspetes, ut statim gratias agat, qui sanatur invitus: pro,

non debes expectare. Quintil.

Graeci hunc modum nunc per indicativum, nunc per optati-

vum, et particulam *an* exprimunt.

Verba feceris et addideris non præteriti, sed futuri sunt temporis, quod

raro pro imperativo usurpatur. Commodius forsan exemplum sit illud Cæ-

sis: Fuerit ille L. Brutus. Phil. i. Cui simile est illud Nasutus: Fuerit

benignior Ajax. Met. xiii. 254. Atque hoc sensu, ut videtur, modus

suppositivus appellatur. Vid. etiam Liv. ii. 38. §. Docet hoc

Priscianus, sed isdem exemplis non utitur. Orandi etiam vim

modum habere supra dictum fuit in Rudimentis, p. 16. n. §. Cuius-

est illud Maronis: Mula, mihi causas memora. Aen. i. 12.

SUBIUNCTIVVS, qui nisi alteri subjiçiatur orationi, vel alteri bi subjectam orationem habeat, per se sententiam non absolvit.
Donec eris felix, multos numerabis amicos:

Tempora si fuerint nubila, solus eris. Ovid. Trist. i. 8.

Temporum igitur vocibus hi tres modi per omnia, sicut etiam est, conveniunt; discernuntur verò significatu, et significatione. **Optativus** enim semper adhaeret adverbio cuiusdam optandi: *Utinam veniat aliquando tempus.* **Potentialis** verò neque ullum adverbium adjunctum habet, nec conjunctionem. **Subiunctivus** autem semper aliquam conjunctionem annexam habet: ut, *ut veniero*; *ut taceas*; *cum coenavero.*

INFINITIVVS, qui agere, pati, aut esse significat; at citra personam, numeri, et personae differentiam: ut, *Malim probus esse, quam haberi.*

DE TEMPORE.

TEMPORA sunt quinque 6.

Præsens, quo actio nunc geri significatur: ut, *scribo.*

Imperfectum, quo prius quidem aliquid in agendo fuisse significatur, non tamen absolutam tunc temporis fuisse actionem: ut, Virgil. Aen. i. 451.

Hic templum Junoni ingens Sidonia Dido

Condebat. Erat enim adhuc in opere.

Perfectum, quo præterita absolutæque significatur actio.

Hoc in passivis, deponentibus, et communibus, duplex est et ob id duplici circuitu explicatum: alterum, quo proximum præteritum exprimitur; ut, *præsum sum*; alterum, quo ultimum præteritum indicatur; ut, *præsum fui.* Non enim, si modo præsum sis, *præsum fui* commodè aptève dixeris.

Plusquamperfectum, quo actio jamdiu præterita significatur.

Futurum, quo res in futuro gerenda significatur.

Hoc **promissivum** a nonnullis vocatur, quòd videatur aliquis promittere, aut velle facere: ut,

Ibimus, o nymphae, monstratæque saxa petemus. Ov. Ep. xv. 17.

Huius aliud genus est, quod exactum vocant: ut, *videro, abiciet*.

Ita: Si te æquo animo ferre accipiet, negligentem feceris. Terent.

Andr. ii. 3. 23.

¶ Vid. Rudimenta, p. 16. n. 7.

Rudimenta, p. 17, etc.

¶ De temporibus videantur

Quæ

Ad quidem exactum futurum etiam in subjunctivo modo
ut, *Ero securior dum legam, statimque timebo cum*
Plin. l. vi. ep. 4 a.

DE FIGURA.

FIGURA est duplex: simplex; ut *facio*: composita; ut, *ca-*
desacio.
Verba composita, quorum simplicia exoleverunt, sunt; *de-*
offendo, aspicio, conspicio β, *adipiscor* γ, *experior, compe-*
expedio, impedio, deleo, imbue, compello, appello, incendo,
ingruo, congruo δ, *infligo* ε, *instigo, impleo, compleo,*
genus alia.

Quaedam etiam videntur a Graecis nata: ut, *induo* à δύο, *per-*
isduo.

DE SPECIE.

SPECIES est duplex.

PRIMITIVA, quae est prima verbi positio: ut, *ferveo*.

DERIVATIVA, quae a primitivâ deducitur; ut, *fervesco*.

Derivativorum genera sunt quinque.

Inchoativa ζ, a grammaticis appellata (quae Valla meditativa
et augmentativa appellat) in *seo* desinunt: ut, *laba-*
alesco, ingemisco, edormisco.

Haec autem inchoationem significant: ut, *lucescit*, id est, *in-*
luere: aut certè *glicere* et *intendi*; ut,
feri mentem nequit, ardescitque tuendo: hoc est, *magis ma-*
que ardet. Virg. Aen. i. 717.

Ex his pleraque pro thematibus primariis usurpantur: ut, *ti-*
bisco, conticesco; id est, *timeo, bio, taceo*.

Frequentativa desinunt in *to, so, xo, aut tor*: ut, *visito, asse-*
criptito; pulso, viso, quasso; nexo, texo, vexo; sector, scitor,

Haec tempore de re futurâ loquimur, quasi perfectâ, vel praeteritâ.
Praeterito in *sim* nonnunquam etiam exprimitur: ut, In pittrinum
est lege, ut, *iste inde exemerim, ego pro te molam*. Ter. And.
Si paululum modo quid te fugerit, ego perierim. Id. Heaut. ii.
A simplici specio, quo usus est Plaut. γ Ab apiscor, Catall. δ A
Aut. Philom. ε A fligo, Lucret. ζ Vel inceptiva, ut infra
P. 54. η Nonnulla etiam in *scor*: ut, *frustror*.

Signi-

Significant autem vel assiduitatem quandam, vel conatum; *dictito*, id est, *frequenter dico*; *viso*, id est, *eo ad videndum*.

Huc pertinent et illa; *vellico*, *fodico*, *albico*, et similia idem, quae a grammaticis etiam apparatus appellari solent.

Desiderativa α finiunt in *urio*; ut, *lecturio*, *parturio*, *esurio*, *coenaturio*.

Haec ad significationem suorum primitivorum studium, appetentiam quandam adjuvant: ut, *lecturio*, id est, *legere cupio*; *coenaturio*, id est, *cupio coenare*.

Diminutiva, in *lo*, vel *isso*, exeunt: ut, *sorbillo*, *cantillo*, *tisso*; id est, *parum ac modicè sorbeo*, *canto*, *bibo*.

Imitativa sunt, quae imitationem significant: ut, *patrissio*, *atricissio*, *platonissio*.

At Latini hac formâ non adeo delectati sunt; unde pro *trissio*, *græcor* usi sunt: ut, *cornicor*, a *cornice*; *vulpinor*, a *vulpe*; *bacchor*, a *Baccho*.

DE PERSONA.

TRES sunt verbi personae: prima; ut, *lego*; secunda; ut, *legis*; tertia; ut, *legit* &c.

DE NUMERO.

NUMERI sunt duo: singularis; ut, *lego*; pluralis; ut, *legimus* &c.

DE CONIVGATIONE.

QUANDOQVIDEM de conjugandorum verborum ratione Rudimentis Anglicis traditum est, quae pueri tanquam luges suos exactissimè callere debent; proximum fuerit, ut GUILIELMI LILII de praeteritis et supinis regulis (lucidissimae quidem illae, compendiosissimaeque, nec sane minus utiles) pari aviditate imbibantur.

α Haec infra meditatae appellantur, p. 55. & Personae et numeri verbis sunt terminationes personis ac numeris nominum et pronominum accommodatae.

G. L.

DE VERBORVM

PRAETERITIS ET SUPINIS.

DE

SIMPLICIVM VERBORVM PRAETERITIS.

Prima conjugatio.

is in praesenti perfectum format in avi:

Ut, no nas navi, vocito vocitas vocitavi.

*lavo lavi α, juvo juvi, nexoque nexui * β,*

seco quod secui, neco quod necui γ, mico verbum

micui, plico quod plicui δ, frico quod fricui dat;

domo quod domui, tono quod tonui, sono verbum

sonui, crepo quod crepui, veto quod vetui dat,

cubo cubui: raro haec formantur in avi s.

das ritè dedi, sto stas formare steti vult.

Hypermeter versus, qui plus justo unâ syllabâ constat, sed collidendi primâ voce sequentis versûs.

Secunda conjugatio.

is in praesenti perfectum format in davi:

Ut, nigreo nigres nigrui: jubeo exoripa jussi;

seco sorbui habet sorpsi ζ quoque, mulceo mulsi;

lavo vult laxi, sedeo sedi, videoque

vidi; sed prandeo prandi, strideo stridi,

deco suasi, rideo risi, habet ardeo et arsi.

lavo a lavō tertiae.

ardeo a ardeō tertiae, quarum posterius obsolevit.

et plicavi, sed neutrum iam legitur.

crepo non reperitur.

Et caret praeterito, nexui enim est a nexio vel

γ Saepius necavi.

δ Prisc. Forma in avi a seco, succo,

surpsi tantum in compositis.

K

200.

Quatuor bis infra geminatur syllaba prima :
 Pendeo namque pependi, mordeo vultque momordi,
 Spondeo habere sponendi, tondeo vultque totondi.
 L vel r ante geo si stet, geo vertitur in fi :
 Urgeo ut urfi ; mulgeo mulsi dat quoque mulxi α,
 Frigeo frixi, lugeo luxi, habet augeo et auxi.
 Dat fleo fles flevi, leo les levi β, indēque natum
 Deleo deleui, pleo ples plevi γ, neo nevi.
 A maneo mansi formatur ; torqueo torfi,
 Haereo vult haesi. Veo fit vi : ut, ferveo fervi δ ;
 Niveo, et inde satum poscit conniveo, nivi
 Et nixi ; cieo civi, vieoque vievi.

Tertia conjugatio.

Tertia praeteritum formabit ut hic manifestum.

Bo fit bi : ut, lambo lambi : scribo excipe scripsi,
 Et nubo nupsi ; antiquum cumbo cubui dat.

Co fit ci : ut, vinco vici : vult parco peperci
 Et parsi ; dico dixi, duco quoque duxi.

Do fit di : ut, mando mandi : sed scindo scidi dat,
 Findo fidi, fundo fudi ; tundo tutudique,
 Pendo pependi, tendo tetendi, pedit pepedi ;
 Junge cado cecidi, pro verbero caedo cecidi,
 Cedo pro discedere, sive locum dare, cessi :
 Vado, rado, laedo, ludo, divido, trudo,
 Claudio, plaudo, rodo, ex do semper faciunt si ζ.

Go fit xi : ut, jungo junxi : sed r ante go vult fi ;
 Ut, spargo sparsi : lego legi, et ago facit egi ;
 Dat tango tetigi, pungo punxi pupugique ;
 Dat frango fregi ; pago vox formare vetusta
 Vult pepigi, at pango pegi quod dat quoque panxi η.

Ho fit xi : traho ceu traxi docet, et veho vexi.

α Mulxi, apud veteres grammatt. sed auctorem non proferunt.
 non legitur, sed levi. At deleo, et paulo infra conniveo, ad primam
 lam De compositorum praeteritis spectant. γ Simplex verbum
 currit. δ Fervi potius a fervo tertiae, sed ferveo ferbui, quasi a
 i Vici sine n, quia forsitan ab antiquo vico, quod ex vixō. Sic ab ico ico
 si vix reperitur nisi in compositis. η Pango pro cano, quod ceteras
 meminerant, apud veteres non legatur.

Leo fit ui : colo ceu colui : psallo excipe cum p,
 fallo sine p, nam li tibi format utrumque ;
 ut vello velli vulsi quoque, fallo fefelli,
 Cello a pro frango ceculi, pello pepulique.
 Mo fit ui : vomo ceu vomui : sed emo facti emi ;
 como petit compsi, promo prompsi ; adjice demo
 quod format dempsi, sumo sumpsi β, premo pressi.
 No fit vi : fino ceu fivi : temno excipe tempfi ;
 ut sterno stravi, sperno spreui, lino levi γ
 interdum lini et livi, cerno quoque crevi :
 agno, pono, cano, genui, posui, cecini dant.
 Po fit psi : ut, scalpo scalpsi : rumpo excipe rupi ;
 ut strepo quod format strepui, crepo δ quod crepui dat.
 Quo fit qui : ut, linquo liqui : : coquo demito coxi.
 Ro fit vi : sero ceu pro planto et semino sevi,
 quod serui melius semper dabit ordino signans :
 ut verro verri et versi, uro ussi, gero gessi,
 quero quaesivi, tero trivi, curro cucurri.
 So, veluti ζ probat arcesso, incesso, atque lacesso,
 formabit fivi : sed tolle capeesso capeffi
 quidque capeffivi facit, atque faceesso faceffi v,
 viso visi ; sed pinso pinsui habebit.
 Sco fit vi : ut, pasco pavi : vult posco poposci,
 ut didici disco, quexi formare quinisco δ.
 To fit ti : ut, verto verti : sed sisto notetur
 ut facio stare astitum, nam jure stiti dat ;
 ut mitto misi, peto vult formare petivi : ;
 ut stertui habet, meto messui : ab ecto fit exi ;
 et, flecto flexi ; necto dat nexui habetque
 pexi, etiam pecto dat pexui habet quoque pexi.

Cello simplex non invenitur. β Nonnulli haec quatuor praeterita,
 etiam tempfi, sine p scribi debere contendunt. γ Levi a leo alii deducit
 ut : de livi quoque dubitatur. δ Crepo primae haud rariū, etiam ter-
 vult Eutichas, vetus grammat. sed nullo scriptore confirmat. α Sine n,
 a liquo, quod a λῦπω. ζ Accerso, quod haecenus additum fuit, in-
 erro errore pro arcesso dici solitum notat Voss. » Et faceffivi olim
 idem ostendit. δ Quinisco non reperitur, sed conquinisco conquexi
 Priscianus. » Ita Mo versus editus fuit in aliis quibusdam editionibus.

Vo fit vi: ut, volvo volvi: vivo excipe vixi.

X-o fit ui, ut monstrat texo quod texui habebit a.

Fit cio ci: ut, facio feci, jacio quoque jeci:

Antiquum lacio lexi, specio quoque spexi.

Fit dio di: ut, fodio fodi. Gio, ceu fugio, gi.

Fit pio pi: ut, capio cepi: cu-pio excipe -pivi;

Et rapio rapui, sapio sapui atque sapivi.

Fit rio ri: ut, pario peperit. Tio ssi geminans f:

Ut, quatio quassi β, quod vix reperitur in usu.

Denique uo fit ui: ut, statuo statui: pluo pluvi γ
Format siue pluī; struo sed struxi, fluo fluxi.

Quarta conjugatio.

Quarta dat is ivi: ut, monstrat scio scis tibi scivi.

Excipias venio dans veni, cambio δ campsi,

Raucio raufi, farcio farfi, farcio farfi,

Sepio sepsi, sentio fensi, fulcio fulsi,

Haurio item haufi; fancio fanxi, vincio vinxi;

Pro salto salio salui, * et a-micio -micui dat α:

Parciūs utemur cambivi, haurivi, amicivi,

Sepivi, fancivi, farcivi, atque salivi ζ.

* Pes proceleusmaticus, ex quatuor brevibus syllabis confectus.

DE COMPOSITORVM VERBORVM PRAETERITVM

Praeteritum dat idem simplex et compositivum:

Ut, docui, edocui monstrat. Sed syllaba, semper

Quam simplex geminat, composto non geminatur:

Praeterquam tribus his, praecurro, excurro η, repungo;

Atque a do, disco, sto, posco, ritè creatis.

A plico compositum cum sub, vel nomine, ut ista,

Supplico, multiplico, gaudet formare plicavi;

Applico, complico, replico, et explico θ, ui quoque formant.

α Nexo nexui, quod aliae editiones hic addunt, citatur quidem a grammaticis, sed obsolevit. β Praesens in usu manet. γ Pluvi obsolevit.

δ Apud veteres solummodo grammaticos occurrit. ε Ita hic versus in quibus editionibus legitur. ζ Occurrunt tantum sapivi et fancivi, leguntur tamen haurii, et salii, etiam amixi. η Geminatorem haec nonnunquam mutant, quod et plerisque aliis a curro compositis in usu venit, ut alia sunt, alia omittant.

θ Implio bis addit Voss. sed replicui vix in usu est.

Quemvis vult oleo simplex olui, tamen inde
 Quisvis compositum melius formabit oleui;
 Simplicis at formam redolet sequitur, subolétque α.
 Composita a pungo formabunt omnia punxi;
 Vult unum pupugi, interdúmque, repungo, repunxi.
 Natum a do, quando est inflexio tertia, ut, addo,
 Credo, edo, dedo, reddo, perdo, abdo, vel obdo,
 Cundo, indo, trado, prodo, vendo, didi; at unum
 Abscondo abscondi. Natum a sto itas stiti habebit.

Mutantia primam vocalem in e.

Verba haec simplicia praesentis praeteritique,
 componantur, vocalem primam in e mutant;
 Munno, lacto, facro, fallo, arceo, tracto β, fatiscor,
 Partio, carpo, patro, scando, spargo: parióque,
 Cuius nata per i duo, comperit et reperit, dant;
 Altera sed per ui, velut haec, aperire, operire γ.
 Apasco pavi tantum compôsta notentur
 Haec duo, compesco δ, dispesco, pescui habere;
 Altera, ut epasco, servabunt simplicis usum.

Mutantia primam vocalem in i, &c.

Haec habeo ε, lateo, falio, statuo, cado, laedo,
 Itaque tango, atque cano ζ, sic quaero, caedo cecidi,
 Egeo, teneo, taceo, sapio, rapióque,
 componantur, vocalem primam in i mutant:
 Rapio rapui, eripio eripui: a cano natum
 Praeteritum per ui, ceu concino concinui, dat.
 Placeo sic displiceo; sed simplicis usum
 Haec duo, complaceo cum perplaceo, bene servant η.
 Composita a verbis calco, salto, a per u mutant:

Suboleo caret praeterito. Sed alia quoque ab oleo composita, praeter ea
 memorata, cum odorem significant, simplicis formam sequuntur. β Prae
 no, Suet. abarceo, Fest. pertracto, Cic. et retracto, Tac. γ Ita ar
 mae editiones, non peri et perui, ut recentiores. δ Compesco ponit
 coceo, cohibeo; in proprio sensu, pro simul pasco, scribitur compasco.
 etiam impesco habet, sed apud Colum. impasco. ε Antehabeo, Tac.
 habeo, Ter. ζ Sed occano, Sall. η Praemineo, emineo, promineo, im
 mineo, quae in aliis editt. hî: addita sunt, quasi a maneo composita, ab
 verbo maneo, quo usus est Lucretius, recentiore grammatici deducunt.

Id tibi demonstrant, conculco, inculco, resulto &.

Composita a claudio, quatlo, lavo, rejiciunt a :

Id docet a claudio, occludo, excludo β ; a quatióque, Percutio, excutio ; a lavo, proluo, diluo, nata.

Mutantia prim. vocal. in i, praeterquam in praeteritis

Haec si componas, ago, emo, sedeo, rego, frango,

Et capio, jacio γ, latio, specio, premo, pango,

Vocalem primam praesentis in i sibi mutant,

Praeteriti nunquam : etu, frango, refringo refregi ;

A capio, incipio incepti : sed pauca notentur ;

Namque suum simplex perago sequitur, fatagóque :

Atque ab ago, dego, cogo ; sic a rego, pergo,

Et surgo ; mediâ praesentis syllabâ ademtâ δ.

Composita a pango retinent a quatuor ista ;

Dépango, oppango, circumpango, atque repango &.

Nil variat facio, nisi praeposito praeeunte :

Id docet olfacio, cum calfacio ; inficióque.

A lego nata, re, per, prae, sub, trans, ad praeeunte,

Praesentis servant vocalem ; in i cetera mutant ;

De quibus haec, intelligo, diligo, negligo, tantum

Praeteritum lexi faciunt ; reliqua omnia legi.

DE SIMPLICIVM VERBORVM SUPINIS.

Nunc ex praeterito discas formare supinum.

Bi sibi tum sumit : sic namque bibi bibitum fit.

Ci fit etum ; ut vici victum testatur, et ici

Dans ictum, feci factum, jeci quoque jactum.

Di fit sum : ut, vidi visum : quaedam geminant s ;

Ut, pandi passum ζ, sedi sessum, adde scidi quod

Dat scissum, atque fidi fissum, fodi quoque fossam.

Hic etiam advertas, quod syllaba prima supinis,

Quam vult praeteritum geminari, non geminatur :

*α Sic priores quaedam editiones hos duos versus exhibuerunt. Excolpo
tem, quod in aliis legitur, non a scalpo venit, sed a simplici sculpo.*

β An a simplici cludo. γ Circumago, Liv. coëmo, Cic. circumfido

circumsideo, supersedeo, Id. superjacio, Colum. δ His addi possunt

posita quaedam ab emo : ut, demo, promo, sumo. ε Haec quatuor

ex priori regulâ etiam in aliis quibusdam editionibus hac translate

ζ Et pansum.

totondi dans tonsium docet, atque cecidi
 casum, et cecidi quod dat casum, atque tetendi
 tensum et tentum, tutudi tonsium α, atque pepedi
 format peditum, adde dedi quod jure datum vult.
 fit etum: ut, legi lectum; pegi pepigique
 pactum, fregi fractum, tetigi quoque tactum,
 actum, pupugi punctum: fugi fugitum dat.
 fit sum: ut, falli stans pro sale condio fallum;
 pepuli pulsum, ceculi culsum β, atque fefelli
 um, dat velli vullum γ: tuli habet quoque latum.
 i, n-i, p-i, qu-i, tum formant, velut hinc manifestum:
 emtum; veni ventum, cecini a cano cantum;
 cepio cepi captum, coepi δ quoque coeptum,
 umpo rupi ruptum; liqui quoque lictum.
 fit sum: ut, verri versum: pepererit excipe partum.
 fit sum: ut, visi visum; tamen si geminato
 formabit missum: fulsi excipe fultum,
 haustum, sarli fartum, sarli quoque fartum,
 ustum, gessi gestum; torli duo tortum
 orsum ζ, indulsi indultum indulsimumque requirit.
 fit ptum: ut, scripsi scriptum: campsi excipe campsum θ.
 fit tum: a sto namque steti, a sistoque stiti dant
 risè statum: verti tamen excipe versum.
 fit tum: ut, flavi flatum: pavi excipe pastum;
 lavi lotum interdum lautum atque lavatum,
 poti potum interdum facit et potatum,
 favi fautum, cavi cautum; a sero sevi
 nes ritè satum, livi linique litum dat;
 a solvo solutum, volvi a volvo volutum,
 singultivi singultum ι, veneo venis
 veni venum κ, sepelivi ritè sepultum.
 Quod dat ui dat itum; ut, domui domitum: excipe quodvis
 in uo, quia semper ui formabit in utum;
 Et tusum, unde tusus, Plin. β De cello ceculi antea dictum fu
 47. γ Potius a vulsi. δ Coepio in praesenti obsolevit. ε Visum
 a video. ζ Torsum in usu esse desit. η Indulsim, Prisc
 cambio vide supra, p. 48. ι Nec supinum, nec participium legitur.
 uum uui: est idem significans ac venditio; unde veneo, h. e. ve-

Exui ut exutum ; a ruo demerui ruitum & dans.
 Vult secui sectum, necui nectum β, fricuique
 Frictum, miscui item missum, * et amicui dat amictum ;
 Torruui habet tostum, docui doctum, tenuique
 Tentum, consului consultum, alui altum alitumque,
 Sic salui saltum, colui oculum γ quoque cultum ;
 Pinsui habet pistum, rapui raptum, seruique
 A sero vult sertum, sic texui habet quoque textum :
 Haec sed ui mutant in sum ; nam cenleo censum,
 Cellui δ habet cellum, meto messui habet quoque messum :
 Nexui item nexum, sic pexui habet quoque pexum α.
 Xi fit etum : ut, vinxi victum : quinque abijciunt η ;
 Ut, finxi fictum, minxi mictum, adfice pinxi
 Dans pietum, strinxi strictum, rinxi ζ quoque rictum.
 Xum, flexi, plexi η, fixi dant ; et fluo fluxum.

* Pes proceleusmaticus.

DE COMPOSITORVM VERBORVM SVPINIS.

Compositum ut simplex formatur quodque supinum,
 Quamvis non eadem stet semper syllaba utrique.
 Composita a tuium, demit η, tuium ; a ruitum fit,
 I media demit, ruitum δ ; et a saltum quoque sultum.
 A sero, quando latum format, composita litum dant.
 Haec captum, factum ι, jactum, raptum, a per e mutant,
 Et cantum, partum, sparum, carptum, quoque fartum.
 Verbum edo compositum non estum * sed facit esum,
 Unum duntaxat comedo formabit utrumque.
 A nosco tantum duo cognitum et agnitum habentur,
 Cetera dant notum : nullus est jam noscitur in usu.

* Et rutum, unde ruta caesa apud Jcc. β Potius necrum, nam
 plex nectum vix legitur nisi apud vet. gramm. γ Oculi, V. Flacc. δ Cellui, quasi a celleo, non legitur ; et cellus nomen est, non participium. α Adhuc
 sunt hic aliae editt. Dat patui passum, carui castum caritumque. Sed
 sum est a pando, castum adjectivum, et caritum convenit regulae : Quo
 dat ui, dat ruum. ζ Ringo nunc non legitur, tantum ringor depono
 a. Mleto plexi, pro punio, in activa forma vix reperitur. δ A. J. m.
 alius potius tuium et rutum. ι Si cum praepositione componatur : ut
 sedum. * Neque edo simplex estum facit, licet vulgo ei tribuatur.

DE PRAETERITIS VERBORVM IN OR.

in or admittunt ex posteriore supino u
 praeteritum, verso u per us, et sum consociato
 hui: ut, a lectu, lectus sum vel fui. At horum
 est deponens, nunc est commune notandum.
 labor lapsus: patior dat passus, et ejus
 ut, compatio β compassus, perpetiorque
 perpassus: fateor dat fassus, et inde
 ut, confiteor confessus, diffiteorque
 diffessus γ: gradior dat gressus, et inde
 ut, digredior digressus: junge fatiscor
 sum δ, mensus sum metior, utor et usus.
 ordo orditus ε, pro incepto dat ordior orsus
 nixus vel nixus sum, ulciscor et ultus,
 simul iratus ζ, reor atque ratus sum.
 viscor vult oblitus sum, fruor optat
 vel fruitus, misereri junge misertus.
 tuor et tueor non tutus η sed tuitus sum;
 quor adde locutus, et a sequor adde secutus.
 prior facit expertus: formare paciscor
 pactus sum, nanciscor nactus, apiscor
 vetus est verbum aptus sum, unde adipiscor adeptus.
 queror questus, proficiscor junge profectus,
 ergiscor sum experrectus; et haec quoque commi-
 commentus, nascor natus, moriorque
 nus, atque orior quod praeteritum facit ortus.

VERBIS GEMINVM PRAETERITVM HABENTIBVS,

vix. ad formam in o et or.

praeteritum activae et passivae vocis habent haec θ:
 coeno coenavi et coenatus sum tibi format,
 juravi et juratus, potoque potavi *
 titubo titubavi vel titubatus,

* Versus hypermeter.

Rudimenta, p. 39. n. β. β Vox ecclesiasticis scriptoribus solum u-
 Diffessus non legitur. δ Fessus Diomedis nomen est. Or-
 barbarum, aut obsoletum, censet Voss. De vit. serm. i. 24. ζ Ira-
 nomen esse volunt. η Tutus apud Sallust. B. J. c. 110. θ Scil.
 infectionis; non significationis, quae eadem censetur in utrâq; formâ.
 Prandeo

*a Prandeo prandi et pransus sum ; placeo placui dat
Et placitus, suesco suevi vult atque suetus,
Nubo nupsi nuptaque sum ; queis junde libetque
Quod libuit facit et libitum, simul et licet adde
Dans licuit licitum, taedet quod taeduit et dat
Pertaesum β, adde pudet faciens puduit puditumque,
Atque piget tibi quod format piguit pigitumque.*

DE NEVTRO-PASSIVORVM PRAETERITIS.

Neutro-passivum sic praeteritum tibi format,
Gaudeo gavissus sum, fido fisis, et audeo *
Ausus sum, fio factus, soleo solitus sum γ.

* Versus hypermeter.

DE VERBIS PRAETERITVM MUTVANTIBVS δ.

Quaedam praeteritum verba accipiunt aliunde.
Inceptivum α in scō stans pro primario ζ adoptat
Praeteritum ejusdem verbi : vult ergo tepesco
A tepeo tepui, fervesco a ferveo servi ;
A video cerno vult vidi ; a concutio vult
Praeteritum quatio concussi, a percutioque
Percussi ferio ; a mingo vult meio minxi ;
A sedeo fido vult sedi η, a suffero tollo
Sustuli, et a suo sum fui, et a tulo ritē fero tuli *,
A sto sisto steti tantum pro stare, furōque
Infanivi vult a verbo infanio ducens :
Sic possunt, vescor, medeor, liquor, reminiscor,
Praeteritum a pascor, medicor, liquefio, recordor.

* Versus hypermeter.

DE VERBIS PRAETERITO CARENTIBVS.

Praeteritum fugiunt, vergo, ambigo, glisco, fatisco θ,
Polleo, nideo ι : ad haec, inceptiva ; ut, pueraasco κ :

α In prioribus editt. addita sunt, cassus a careo, passus a pateo, de quibus
antea, p. 52. n. 1 ; item veneo venditus sum, quod rectius a vendor ; et mereo
merui, quod a mereo. β Taeduit vix occurrit, et pertaesum est a pertaedeo.
γ Maestas a maereo hic addunt recentiores editt. quod nomen est, nec legitur
antiquioribus. δ Verba haec praeterito carent, quemadmodum autem ab aliis
id suppleri possit, hic ostenditur. ε Inchoativa haec supra appellantur, p. 52.
ζ Si primitivo igitur praeteritum desit, inceptivum eo carere necesse est : ut, a
baleo a labo. η Legitur autem fidi apud Colum. θ Fatisco a fatim
sco, quod etiam praeterito caret. ι Simplex verbum non est in usu. κ A
minibus scil. deducta, ita silvesco, fruticesco, sterilefco, et alia.

passiva, quibus caruere activa supinis; metuo, timeor: meditativa a omnia, praeteritum β, esurio, quae praeteritum duo servant.

VERBIS SUPINŪ RARO AUT NVNQVĀ ADMITTENTIBVS.

*Haec raro aut nunquam retinebunt verba supinum; Lambo, mico micui, rudo, scabo, parco peperci γ, pisco, posco, disco, compesco, quinisco δ, ago, ango, sugo, lingo ε, ningo, satagoque, habeo, volo, nolo, malo, tremo, strideo, strido, vivo, liveo, avel ζ, paveo, conniveo, fervet: vivo et compositum; ut, renuo: a cado; ut, accido; praeteritum quod facit occasum, recidoque recasum θ: liquo ι, linquo κ, luo λ, metuo, cluo, frigeo, calveo μ, * merto, timeo: sic luceo, et arceo, cujus composita erciturum habent; sic a gruo, ut ingruo, nata: quaecunque in ui formantur neutra secundae; accipias oleo, doleo, placeo, taceoque, careo, item careo, noceo, jaceo ν, lateoque, valeo, caleo; gaudent haec namque supino.*

* Versus hypermeter.

Desiderativa haec supra vocantur, p. 44. Vossio autem meditativa sunt, quae habent in sso. Anal. iii. 45. & Vix legitur in praeterito. γ Sed a parsi patet, Varro apud Frisc. δ De compesco, quinisco, vid. supra, p. 49, 47. ε Sugo, lingo, et lingo licitum tribuit Voss. ζ Aveo praeterito caret, item flaveo, liveo, ut idem censet. η Simplex non est in usu. θ Et incido, unde praetiturus, Plin. ι Et reliqua composita a spuo. κ Sed composita licitum: ut, relicum, &c. λ Luo, pro solvo, luitum; unde luiturus, Claudian. Sed pro lavo, composita lutum; quod ostendunt participia ablutus, dilutus, &c. μ Pleraque editiones hic legunt calvo; cujus meminit Prisc. sed nullam auctorem profert. ν Jaceo hic ponitur loco pateo, quod in omnibus vetustis fletit editi, supinis autem carere supra dictum fuit, p. 52. n. 1.

Obt. Grammatici participium futuri in rus, et praeteriti in us, a supino habent, hinc omnibus verbis supinum tribuunt, quorum alterutrum ex his participiis legitur, licet forsitan supinum ipsum apud veteres scriptores, qui hodie viximus, nusquam compareat; quod non paucis sane eorum, quae in superioribus de supini formatione continentur, accidit. Atque eadem ratione iis, quae hic supino carere dicuntur, utrumque participium deesse, intelligi oportet.

DE VERBIS DEFECTIVIS.

Sed nunc, ut totum percurras ordine verbum,
 Istis pauca dabis mutilata et ANOMALA verba;
 Quae, quia clauda quidem remanent, nec versibus apta,
 Qui rectis pedibus plenisque incedere gaudent,
 Hisce sequens dabitur, quem cernis, sermo solutus.

PRAESENS indicativi, *aiō, ais, ait*; plural. *aiunt*.

Imperf. *aiebam, aiebas, aiebat*; pl. *aiebamus, aiebatis, aiebant*.

Imperativus, *ai*.

Praesens optat. potent. et subj. *aias, aiat*; plur. *aiamus, aiatis*.

Praesens particip. *aiens*.

PRAESENS optat. et subjunct. *aufim, aufis, aufit*; plur. *aufint*.

FUTVR. indicat. *salvebis*.

Imper. *salve, salveto*; plur. *salvete, salvetote*.

Infinit. *salvere*.

IMPERAT. *ave, aveto*; plur. *avete, avetote*.

Infinit. *avere* α.

IMPER. *cedo*, plur. *cedite*: i. e. *dic vel porrige, dicite vel porrigite*.

FUTVR. *Fax-o et fax-im, -is, -it*; plur. *imus, itis, int*: *fecero et fecerim, &c. β.*

IMPERF. optat. potent. et subjunct. *forem, fores, foret*; plur. *forent*: pro *essem*, &c.

Infinitivus, *fore*, i. e. *futurum esse*.

PRAESENS indicat. *quaeso*; plural. *quaesumus*.

INFIT, sola vox est, incipit significans.

PRAESENS indic. *inquam, inquis, inquit*; plur. *inquimus, inquitis*.

Imperf. *inquirebat*; plur. *inquirebant*.

Perfectum, *inquisti*.

Futurum, *inquies, inquiet*.

Imperat. *inque*, Ter. *inquito*, Plaut γ.

α Aveo pro capio plura habet tempora.

β Vid. supra, p. 43.

γ Plures personas et tempora huic verbo tribuunt alii, sed nullo idoneo autore confirmant.

INDICAT.

AT. *valebis.*

Imper. *vale, valeto*; plur. *valete, valetote.*

Infinit. *valere a.*

Hæc quatuor sequentia, *odi, coepi, memini, novi* β, omnes præteriti perfecti et plusquamperfecti omnium inodorum gratias habent; ut et futuri quoque, quoties a præterito indifferenter formatur: in reliquis magnâ ex parte deficiunt, nisi quod *memini* in imperativo sing. *memento*, plural. *mementote*, habet: *novi*, et *odi*, carent imperativo.

Notabunt præterea pueri, *for, dor, der, fer* a *for*, simplicia reperiri.

Præterea *dic, duc, fac, fer*, pro *dice, duce, face, fere*, voces per apocopen concisas et decurtatas.

Denique notabunt *eo*, et *queo*, habere imperfectum *ibam*, *ibas*, in futuro *ibo, quibo*.

DE VERBIS IMPERSONALIBVS.

De personalibus quidem hætenus dictum esto; deinceps vero de impersonalibus dicendum, quæ nominativum certæ personæ non recipiunt, sed mutatur nominativus personæ in obliquos: ut, quod Anglicè personaliter dicimus, *I must read Virgilium*. Latine impersonaliter effertur, *Oportet me legere Virgilium*. Impersonalia igitur appellantur, non quod personam careant, sed quia nullius personæ aut certam significationem, nisi ex adjuncto nominis vel pronominis casu obliquo, sortiantur. Nam *oportet me*, primæ personæ esse videtur, numerique singularis; *oportet nos*, primæ personæ pluralis; *oportet te*, secundæ personæ singularis; *oportet vos*, secundæ pluralis: atque itidem de reliquis γ. Igitur impersonalia duplicia; activæ vocis, et passivæ

Valeo hic salutandi verbum est discedentium, sed pro bonâ valetudine integrum. β Venit a nosco, sed in præterito significationem habet præsentis: quod de odi quoque, et memini dici potest. γ Alii ex eo nomen habuisse volunt, quod reliquis personis præter tertiæ singularis, deserviuntur.

IMPERSON-

IMPERSONALIA activae vocis sunt haec, et his similia: *cidit, conducit, constat, contingit, decet, est, evenit, expedit, iuvat, est, juvat, libet, licet, liquet, miseret, oportet, piget, placet, nitet, potest, praestat, pudet, refert, restat, solet, taedet, vacat.*

Denique nullum ferè verbum est tam personale, ut non id impersonalis formam possit induere: non e diverso.

Horum tamen quaedam personaliter usurpantur: ut, *Virtus placet probis. Pecunia omnia potest. Ars juvat egentes.*

Quae adsolent, quaeque oportent

Signa ad salutem esse, omnia huic esse video. Ter. And. iii. 2. 1.

Conjugantur autem in tertiâ personâ singulari per omnes modos.

A liquet non extat praeteritum; taedet pertaesum est format, miseret, et miserescit, misertum est.

Inveniuntur etiam in usu *libitum est, lititum est, pigitum est, placitum est, puditum est; praeterit. a libet, licet, piget, placet, pudet.*

IMPERSONALIA passivae vocis fiunt ab omnibus verbis activis et neutris: ut, *turbatur, curritur.*

Impersonalia supinis, et vocibus gerundii carent γ.

DE GERUNDIIS.

GERVNDIA porro voces participiales vocari possunt, quae similia participiis sunt; sicut proverbialia dicimus, quae sunt similia proverbis.

Proinde quia parum videbamus convenire inter grammaticos utrum ad verba, an ad participia propius pertineant, hic in consilio utriusque partis relinquimus, ut, utri velint, sese regno dicant.

Porro a nomine casum; a verbo agendi, vel patiendi, neutrius significationem accipiunt.

Et quia temporum nec discrimen discretis vocibus recipiunt, neque numeros aut personas admittunt; ideo nec justa verba esse possunt, nec participia δ.

α Includuntur hic neutra et anomala. β Vid. supra, p. 54. n. 6. γ Non omnino carent, etsi raro usurpentur; quod et de participiis dici potest. δ Recentioribus grammaticis alii verbalia adjectiva, alii vero substantivum generis neutrius, quae verbi sui casum regunt, gerundia esse statuant.

Gerundia

PARTICIPIVM.

59

Gerundiorum terminationes sunt tres : *di*, genitivi casus ;
dativi et ablativi ; *dum*, nominativi et accusat.

Gerundia autem activè majori ex parte significare nulli du-
bium est, licèt interdum etiam passivè significant ; cujus rei ex-
empla erunt ista :

Senas erudiendi gratiâ missus : id est, ut *erudiretur*. Just. xvii. 3.

Uritque videndo

Remina : id est, *dum videtur*. Virg. Georg. iii. 215.

Latius ad cognoscendum illustria : id est, ut *cognoscantur*.

Facilius ad discendum facilis : id est, ut *discatur*.

DE SUPINIS.

SUPINA quoque meritò participialia verba dicuntur, omniâ-
que cum gerundii vocibus communia habent *α*.

Exeunt autem, prius in *um*, posterius in *u* : ut, *visum*, *visu*.

Significant autem, prius quidem ferè activè ; posterius verò
passivè, sicut in *Rudimentis* dictum est 6.

DE PARTICIPIO.

PARTICIPIVM est pars orationis inflexa casu ; quae a no-
mine genera, casus, et declinationem ; a verbo tempora,
significationes ; ab utroque numerum, et figuram accipit.

ACCIDENTIA PARTICIPIO.

ACCIDVNT participio septem ; casus, genus, declinatio,
tempus, significatio, numerus, figura.

De casu autem, et genere, et declinatione, idem hic statuen-
dum, quod supra in nomine est traditum.

DE TEMPORE.

TEMPORA participiorum sunt tria.

PRAESENS in *ans*, vel *ens* : ut, *amans*, *legens* &c.

Supina etiam inter verbalia substantiva numerari debent, quorum non-
nulla in aliis casibus, praeter accusativum et ablativum, leguntur. *Supi-*
na autem usitate vocantur, cum prius verbo motus, et posterius adjectivo

usurpatur. C Saepius posteriori supino accidere ut activè, quam priori ut
passivè exponatur, Vossius ostendit. Anal. iii. 12. Ob quam causam forsan
mentio de prioris supini sensu passivo facta fuit in Rudimentis. Ibid.

p. 17. γ Participium in ns praeteriti temporis significatione non-
quam usurpatur : ut, *Apri* inter se dimicant, indurantes attritu arbi-
trarios : s. e. postquam induravere. Plin. H. viii. 52. Cere-

Ceterum *iens*, participium ab *eo*, simplex rarius lo-
nominativo; sed *euntis*, *eunti*, *euntem*, *eunte*, in obliquis
posita verò nominativum quidem in *iens* finitum habent,
vum autem in *euntis*: ut, *abiens*, *abeuntis*; *rediens*, *re-*
praeter unum, *ambiens*, *ambientis*.

Hanc formam sequuntur et horum gerundia: ut, *abeun-*
eundo, *abeundum*; praeter *ambiendi*, *ambiendo*, *ambiendum*.

PRAETERITVM verò in *tus*, *sus*, *xus*: ut, *doctus*, *visus*,

FUTVRVM autem duplex:

Alterum quidem in *rus* activae ut-plurimum significat
aut neutralis: ut, *lecturus*, *cursurus*.

Alterum verò in *dus*, passivae significationis semper:
gendus a.

DE SIGNIFICATIONE.

ACTIVE significant ea participia, quae ab activis cadunt
docens, *docturus*; *verberans*, *verberaturus*.

A neutris cadentia neutraliter significant: ut, *currens*,
rus; *dolens*, *doliturus*.

A quibusdam neutris reperiuntur etiam participia in *dus*
dubitandus, *vigilandus*, *carendus*, *dolendus*.

Passivè significant, quae a passivis descendunt: ut, *lectu-*
gendus; *auditus*, *audiendus*.

Fiunt et participia passiva a neutris, quorum tertiae per
passivè usurpantur: ut, *Aratur terra*; hinc *arata*, et *aranda*.

Participia formata a deponentibus imitantur significati-
suorum verborum: ut, *loquens*, *loquutus*, *loquuturus*; a *lo-*

Deponentibus, quae olim communia fuerunt, manet par-
ticipium futuri in *dus*: ut, *sequendus*, *loquendus*, *utendus*, *pati-*
obliviscendus; et alia id genus.

Habent et ejusmodi deponentia praeteriti temporis parti-
cipia quae nunc activè, nunc passivè significant: ut,
Nunc oblita mihi tot carmina. Virg. Ecl. ix. 53.

Meditata mihi sunt omnia mea incommoda. Ter. Ph. i. 5.

Mentitaque tela

Agnoscent. Virg. Aen. ii. 422.

a Participium in *dus* officium saepius, aut necessitatem quam
liquet definitum, significare videtur.

PARTICIPIVM.

61

communium denique verborum participia ipsorum significatio-
 duunt: ut, *criminans, criminatus, criminaturus, criminandus*.
 impersonalibus nulla extant participia, praeter *poenitens*,
libens, pertaesus, poenitendus, pudendus &c.

hec participia praeter analogiam a verbis suis deducuntur;
nascentur, nasciturus, sonaturus, arguitur, laiturus, eruitur,
moriturus, oriturus, osurus, futurus.

MULTA participiis sunt ista: *tunicatus, togatus, personatus*,
 & innumera hujus sortis vocabula, quae a nominibus,
 a verbis deducuntur.

DE NUMERO.

et numerus in participiis, ut in nomine: singularis; ut,
legens: pluralis; ut, *legentes*.

DE FIGURA.

FIGURA est duplex: simplex; ut, *spirans*: composita; ut,
spirans.

PARTICIPIA aliquando degenerant in nomina participialia,
 cum alium casum, quam suum verbum, regunt: ut, *abun-*
dens, alieni appetens, patiens inediae, fugitans litium.

cum componuntur cum dictionibus, cum quibus ipsorum
 componi non possunt: ut, *infans, indoctus, innocens, in-*

cum comparantur: ut, *amans, amantior, amantiissimus* &
doctior, doctiissimus.

cum tempus significare desinunt: ut, *Expectem, qui me*
visurus abisti? hoc est, *qui eo animo discessisti, ut me*
non videres. Ov. Ep. Her. ii. 99.

mentionem fecit cometarum, nil praetermissurus, si quia
 haberet: id est, ita affectus, ut non praetermitteret.

est doctiissimus quisque: id est, dignus est, vel debet amari.

laudata, id est, laudabilis.

est haec mollities animi: id est, debet ejici.

nam non pauca a Vossio proferuntur, Anal. 14. 13. & A parlo
 gra, p. 55. n. 2. & Ab antiquo odio, unde odire et odi. Vid. Voss.
 39. Alii hanc causam cum proxime sequenti rejiciunt. Nam
 participia composita sunt, quorum verba non componuntur, et quae
 comparantur. Vid. Voss. Anal. iv. 15.

PARTICIPIA praesentis temporis non rarò fiunt substantiva nomina : modò in masculino genere ; ut, *oriens, occidens, proficiens, confluens* : modò in foeminino ; ut, *consonans, continens* : modò in neutro ; ut, *contingens, accidens, antecedens, consequens* : modò in communi genere, pro verbalibus in *tor* vel *trix* ; ut, *detens, diligens, sitiens, indulgens*. *Animans* modò foemininum, modò neutrum reperitur.

DE ADVERBIO.

ADVERBIVM est pars orationis non flexa, quae adiectivo verbo sensum ejus perficit atque explanat.

Explanat etiam interdum et nomen : ut, *Homo egregiè impudens. Ne parùm sis homo. Nimiùm philosophus.*

Aliquoties et adverbium : ut, *Parùm honestè se gerit a.*

ACCIDENTIA ADVERBIO.

ADVERBIO accidunt, significatio, comparatio, species, figura.

DE SIGNIFICATIONE.

SIGNIFICATIONIS varietas ex verborum circumstantiis colligenda est.

In loco significant, *hic, illic, istuc, intus, foris, usquam, nusquam, ubi, ubique, ubicunque, ubilibet, utrobique, ubivis, ubi, ibi, alibi, alicubi, necubi, sicubi, inibi, ibidem, inferius, superius*

Ad locum respiciunt, *huc, illuc, istuc, intrò, aliò, quò, aliquò, nequò, quoquò, siquò, eò, eodem, quolibet, quovis, quocunque, forsorsum, aliorsum, dextrorsum, sinistrorsum, sursum, deorsum, usquò, neutrò, quoquoversum.*

A loco denotant, *hinc, illinc, istinc, intus, foris, indè, aliunde, alicunde, sicunde, necunde, indidem, undelibet, undecunque, supernè, infernè, caelitus, funditus.*

Denique per locum innuunt, *hàc, illàc, istàc, quacunque, eadem, alià, aliquà, siquà, nequà, quaquà.*

Temporis sunt, *dum, cum vel quum, quando, aliquando, quandoque, dudum, quamdudum, jamdudum, quampridem, jampridem.*

Item participium : ut, *clare loquens. Etiam pronomen : ut, plaudens.*

ut, toties, quoties, aliquoties, heri, hodie, cras, pridie, postridie, mane, vesperi, nudius tertius, nudius quartus, nudius sextus, &c. diu, interdiu, nunc, jam, nuper, olim, pridem, tantisper, paulisper, parumper, saepe, subinde, identidem, plerumque, quotidie, quotannis, nunquam, adhuc, etiam pro adhuc, haecenus, indies, in horas, ut, quamprimum, simulac, simulatque.

Utrumque temporis et loci est: ut, usque sub obscurum noctis. Exordia est usque haec. Ter. Eun. iii. 2. 18. Est et ubi pro, aut contingit ponitur: ut, Usque metu micuere sinus. Numeri sunt, semel, bis, ter, quater, quinquies, sexies, septies, octies, quadragi, quinquagies, sexagies, septuagies, octies, centies, millies, &c. unitè.

Ordinis sunt, inde, deinde, hinc, dehinc, deinceps, novissimè, inprimis, extremè, primum, jamprimum, denique, demum, tandem, ad summum.

Interrogandi sunt, cur? quomobrem? quare? quomodo? ecquid? pro cur non? num? quid pro cur? quò? unde?

Locandi sunt, heus, ô, eho: et siqua sunt similia.

Regandi: ut, haud, non, minimè, nequaquam, ne et nihil pro non: similia.

Afirmandi: ut, etiam, sic, quidni, sanè, prorsus, nempe, nae, nam, certè, profecto, adeò, planè, scilicet.

Coniuncti: ut, hercle, mehercle, mediusfidius, diusfidius, pol, castor, ecastor.

Exhortandi: ut, agè, fodes, sultis, amabò, agetum, ebodum, eia, agite.

Prohibendi: ut, ne.

Optandi: ut, utinam, si, ô si, ô.

Modi: ut, modo, dummodo, tantummodo, solummodo, tantum, duntaxat, demum.

Congregandi: ut, simul, unà, pariter, populatim, uniuersim, cunctim.

Separandi: ut, seorsim, gregatim, egregiè, nominatim, viri, oppidatim, vicatim, privatim, speciatim, bifariam, trifariam, quatuorariam, plurifariam, ostiatim.

Contrarietatis: ut, aliter, secus.

Comparandi: ut, potius, potissimum, imò, satius.

Quidam negat: ut, Ne fortunae quidem succumbet. Cic.

Intendendi: ut, *valde, nimis, nimium, immodicè, impensè, prorsus, penitus, funditus, radicitus, omnino.*

Remittendi: ut, *vix, aegrè, paulatim, sensim, pedetentim.*

Concedentis: ut, *licèt, estò, demùs.*

Negatae solitudinis: ut, *non solum, non tantum, non modo, nec.*

Qualitatis: ut, *doctè, pulchrè, fortiter, graviter.*

Quantitatis: ut, *parum, minimè, maximè, summum, admodum*: et similia.

Comparandi: ut, *tam, quàm, magis, minus, maximè, minimè, atque.*

Rei non peractae: ut, *ferme, ferè, prope, propemodum, tantum, tantum non, modò non.*

Demonstrandi: ut, *en, ecce, sic*, ut cum dicimus: *Sic scribitur.*

Explanandi: ut, *putà, utputa, utpote.*

Dubitandi: ut, *forsan, forsitan, fortassis, fortasse.*

Eventus: ut, *fortè, casu, forte fortunà.*

Similitudinis: ut, *sic, sicut, sicuti, ita, item, itidem, tanquam, quasi, ceu, uti, velut, veluti.*

DE COMPARATIONE.

ADVERBIA a nominibus adjectivis nata comparantur: ut, *doctè, doctius, doctissimè.*

Similiter *bene, melius, optimè; malè, pejùs, pessimè; etiam, saepe, saepius, saepissime; nuper, nuperrimè*: et similia.

DE SPECIE.

SPECIES est duplex.

Primitiva, quae ex se originem habet: ut, *berì, cras.*

Derivativa est eorum, quae nata sunt aliunde: ut, *furiarum, furor, strictim* a *stringo*, *humaniter* ab *humanus*.

ALIQUANDO neutra adjectiva induunt formam adverbiorum ad Graecorum imitationem: ut, *recens, pro recenter; torrens, pro torvè &c.*

DE FIGURA.

FIGVRA est duplex; simplex: ut, *prudenter*: composita: ut, *imprudenter.*

a Non tantum neutra adjectiva, sed alia cujusque generis, item substantiva, et verba quaedam formam adverbiorum induunt, ut ex multis exemplis supra allatis manifestum est; si quidem omnia hic enumerata pro adverbis haberi debeant. Idem quoque de quibusdam Conjunctionibus pariter dicere licet.

DE CONIVNCTIONE.

CONIVNCTIO est pars orationis, quae sententiarum clausulas aptè connectit.

ACCIDENTIA CONIUNCTIONI.

CONIVNCTIONI accidunt figura, potestas, et ordo.

DE FIGURA.

FIGURA est duplex: simplex; ut, *nam*; composita *namque*.

DE POTESTATE.

POTESTAS, id est, significatio, est varia.

Aliae enim sunt

Copulativae α: ut, *et, ac, que, atque, quoque, etiam, item, cum, et tum*: item *tum* geminatum; ut, *Vir tum probus, ruditus*. Huc spectant et his contrariae: ut, *nec, neque, neu,*

Hae quatuor sequentes, *et, que, nec, neque*, cum geminativae etiam vocantur, quod aliud semper expectari facit: ut, *Et fugit, et pugnāt. Nec sapit ista, nec sentit*

Disiunctivae: ut, *aut, vel, ve, seu, sive*. At istae, cum geminativae etiam vocantur: ut, *Vel scribit, vel*

Discretivae β: ut, *sed, sedenim, at, ast, atqui, quidem, autem, scilicet, ceterum, verò, enimvero, quòd si, verum, porro,*

Rationales, vel illativae: ut, *ergò, ideo, igitur, itaque, idcirco, quare, quamobrem, quocirca, proinde, propterea, ob eam rem,* ut, *Eare statim ad te Aristocritum misi*. Cic. Fam. xiv. 3.

Omnes conjunctiones sententias, aut partes earum copulant: copulativae dicuntur, quae et sensum, et verba conjungunt; ut e contrario disjunctivae, quae conjungunt verba, sed disjungunt sensum. β De nominibus conjunctionum parum convenit inter grammaticos. Nam quae discretivae, appellantur, aliis sunt adversativae; quae hic rationales, conditionativae, vel illativae; quae hic continuativae, aliis conditionativae hic adversativae, aliis concessivae; quae hic redditivae, et aliis illativae; et quae hic expletivae, aliis completivae sunt. Vide etiam Grammatica, p. 41.

Causales, id est, quae rationem praecedentis orationis inferunt: ut, *nam, namque, enim, etenim, quod, quia, quippe, utpote, siquidem, quando, quandoquidem, propterea quod, quoniam, quoniam, et pro quia*: ut,

Audieras, et fama fuit: pro *nam* vel *quia* fuit. Virg. Eclog. ix. 11.

Crède mihi, bene qui latuit, bene vixit, et intra

Fortunam debet quisque manere suam. Ov. Trist. iii. 4. 25. quò pro *quia*: ut, *Non quò quidquam desit, sed quia valde cupis.* Cic.

Perfectivae, vel absolutivae: ut, *ut, ut, quò pro ut, ne et ut, ne non*: ut, *Sed [vereor] vim ut queas ferre a.* Terent. And. 5. 43. *ne pro ut non*: ut, *Opera datur, iudicia ne fiant.* Cic. Continuativae: ut, *si, sin, ni, nisi* &c.

Dubitativae: ut, *ne, an, anne, num, numquid, utrum, necne*

Adversativae: ut, *etsi, quanquam, quamvis, licet, tametsi*; & id genus &c.

Redditivae earundem: ut, *tamen, attamen, sed tamen, verumtamen.*

Diminutivae: ut, *saltem, at, certè, vel*: ut, *Ne vel latum digitum discefferis.* Cic.

Electivae: ut, *quàm; ac, atque, ut* quando pro *quàm* accipiuntur.

Expletivae: ut, *quidem, equidem, nimirum, autem, scilicet, quoque, nam, profecto, verò, chimvero, sedenim, enim pro cuius.* At enim non sinam. Ter. Ad. ii. 1. 14.

Nam quis te, juvenum confidentissime, nostras fuisse adire domos? Virg. Georg. iv. 445.

Sunt dictiones, quae nunc adverbia, nunc conjunctiones, nunc praepositiones esse inveniuntur: ut, *cum*, quoties coniungitur, praepositio est &c.

a Ita Linacrus. Sed alii distinguunt, et post verba timendi semper volunt, vereor ne fiat, si quid fieri nolum; vereor ut fiat, si quid fieri velim. Vid. Voss. Lib. de construct. c. 67. C Has Vossius et alii conditionales appellant. y Hae Vossio sunt concessivae, et quae sequuntur adversativae. d Alia vix inveniuntur.

PRAEPOSITIO.

67

In genere conjunctiones adeò tenui discrimine ab adverbis
distinguntur, ut quàm saepissime confundantur: ut, *quando*,
quandò: et similia *α*.

DE ORDINE.

ORDO conjunctionum est triplex; nempe,
Praepositivus: earum scilicet, quae in sententiarum exordio
ponuntur. Hae autem in primis praeponi solent; *nam, quare*,
ut, ast, atque, et, aut, vel, nec, neque, si, quin, quatenus, fin,
free, ni, nisi.

Subjunctivus: earum scilicet, quae secundum in clausulâ, vel
tertiâ, ad summum quartum locum occupant: ut, *quidem, quo-*
antem, verò, enim; et tres encliticae, *que, ne, ve*, sic dictae,
et accentum in praecedentem syllabam inclinant: ut,
vere qui nescit, campestribus abstinet armis;
ut, utraque pilae, discere, trochive quiescit. Hor. A. P. 379.
et aliae quoque voces aliquot encliticae: ut, *dum, sis, nam*,

Communis denique: earum scil. quae indifferenter et praeponi,
et postponi possunt, quales sunt reliquae ferè omnes, praeter prae-
positivas: ut, *equidem, ergò, igitur, saltem, tamen, quanquam, &c.*

DE PRAEPOSITIONE.

PRAEPOSITIO est pars orationis indeclinabilis, quae aliis
partibus orationis partibus, vel in appositione, vel in compositione
ponitur *β*.

Appositione: ut, *Christus sedet ad dextram Patris*.

Compositione: ut, *Adactum juramentum adhibendum admo.*

Quaedam praepositiones postponi suis casibus inveniuntur: ut
tenuis, versùs, usque; ut, *quibuscum, pube tenuis γ, Angliam*
ad, ad occidentem usque δ.

Unde quaedam tum adverbia, tum conjunctiones, pro diversâ signifi-
catione ad diversas classes referuntur: ut, sic adverbium, atque conjunctio;
α Finis vel usus est, rationem, quâ una res ad aliam res
significare. *γ* Tenuis semper casui postponitur. *δ* Usque, ver-
tenter, et prope inter adverbia potius referri oportere in Rudimen-
tariâ fuit, p. 42. n. β.

ACCIDENTIA PRAEPOSITIONI.

PRAEPOSITIONI accidit casuum regimen, sive constructio *u.*

CETERVM in iisdem casibus mira est significationis varietas quae non tam regulis, quàm assiduo legendi atque scribendi discenda est. Exempli causâ: *Secundum* aliud significat *ad* dico; *Secundum* aurem vulnus accepit, id est, *juxta* aurem: *ad* verò hic; *Secundum* Deum parentes amandi sunt, id est, *propter* Deum: aliud in hac oratione; *Secundum* quietem satis *ibi* felix visus sum, id est, *in* quiete, vel *inter* quietem.

Praepositiones accusativum regentes.

Ad. *Ad calendas Graecas.*

Adversum } *Ne Hercules quidem adversus duos &.*
vel

Adversus.

Ante

Dicique beatus

Ante obitum nemo, supremâque funera debet. O
Met. iii. 136.

Apud.

Aut bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti. V
Aen. iv. 539.

Circa.

Circa forum. Circa viginti annos.

Circiter

tempus et numerum significat: ut, *Circiter* *hodie*
decimam. Circiter duo millia desiderati sunt. O

Circum

locale est: ut, *Circum montem.*

Cis.

Cis Thamesim sita est Aetona.

Citra.

Est modus in rebus, sunt certi denique fines,
Quos ultra, citràque nequit consistere rectum. H
Sat. i. 1. 106.

Contra.

Ne contra stimulum calces.

Erga.

Princeps erga populum clemens.

Extra.

M. Tullius extra omnem ingenii aleam positus. Plin.

Infra.

Quem ego esse infra infimos omnes puto. Ter
Eun. iii. 2. 36.

Inter.

Multa cadunt inter calicem supremæque labra.

Accidit etiam figura, quae duplex est: simplex; ut, ad: compo-
si. adversus. Rectio autem ad Syntaxin potius referri debuit. C
veretiam pro erga usurpata.

*Crede mihi, bene qui latuit, bene vixit, et iptra
Fortunam debet quisque manere suam.* Ov. Tr. iii. 4. 25.

Cum lucubrando juxta ancillas lanam faceres.

Foeda mors ob oculos versabatur.

Me penès est unum vasti custodia mundi. Ov. Fast. i. 119.

Impiger extremos curris mercator ad Indos,

Per mare pauperiem fugiens, per saxa, per ignes. Hor.

Epist. i. 1. 45.

O cives, cives, quaerenda pecunia primùm est;

Virtus post nummos. Id. Ep. i. 1. 53.

Ita fugias, ne praeter casam. Ter. Phorm. v. 2. 3.

Prope urbem. Prope mortem.

Aliquid mali propter vicinum malum.

Dux hostium cum exercitu supra caput est. Sall. B. C. 56.

Caelum, non animum mutant, qui trans mare currunt.

Hor. Ep. i. 11. 27.

Vide Citra a.

Praepositiones ablativum regentes.

Tibi a me nulla orta est injuria. Ter. Adelph. ii. 1. 35.
vocalibus praeponitur *à*. *Ab alio expectes, alteri quod
feceris.* Mimus.

*Abs quivis homine, cum est opus, beneficium accipere
gaudeas.* Ter. Adelph. ii. 3. 1.

Absque eo esset. Id. Phorm. i. 4. 11.

Epistola absque argumento et sententiâ. Cic. Att. i. 19.

Coram senatu res acta est.

Damnum appellandum est, cum malâ famâ lucrum. Mim.

Sophistae rixantur de lanâ caprinâ.

*Qui falsum testimonium dixisse convictus erat, e saxo
Tarpeio dejiciebatur.*

Ex malis moribus bonae leges natae sunt.

Huic aliquid prae manu dederis. Ter. Adel. v. 9. 23.

*Omittuntur hæc ex iis, quae in Rudimentis leguntur, ponè, et secus.
versus, usque, et secundum, supra dictam fuit. ß Etiam quibusdam*

mentibus: ut, ab dextro cornu. Liv. xxx. 8. ab re. Cic.

Pro

- Pro.** *Comes facundus in viâ pro vehiculo est.* Mimus.
Sinè. *Sinè Cerere et Libero friget Venus.* Ter. Eun. iv. 5.
Tenus. *Capuloque tenuis ferrum impulit ira.* æ.

Praepositiones utrique casui servientes.

Hæ quinque utrumque casum exigunt, sed pleraque diverse fere significatione.

Clam. *Clam patrem.* Ter. Hec. iii. 3. 36

Glam viro. Plaut. Amph.

In. *Inque domos superas scandere cura fuit* [motum quodammodo innuit] Ovid. Fast. i. 298.

In tempore veni, quod rerum omnium est primum [finem motu] Ter. Heaut. ii. 3. 123.

Sub. *Sub lucem exportans calathis, id est, paulo ante lucem.* Virgil. Georg. iii. 402.

Vasto vidisse sub antro. Id. Aen. iii. 431.

Subter. *Subter humum.* Id. Georg. iii. 298.

Ferre libet subter densa testudine casus. Id. Aen. ix. 514.

Super. *Super ripas Tiberis.*

Fronde super viridi. Id. Ecl. i. 81.

Sunt et praepositiones, quae nunquam extra compositionem inveniuntur: nimirum, *am, di, dis, re, se, con*; ut, *ambio, adduco, distrabo, recipio, sepono, condono* &c.

Con verò, quoties cum dictione a vocali incipiente componitur, amittit *n*: ut, *coagmento, coëmo, coinquino, cooperio*.

DE INTERIECTIONE.

INTERIECTIO est pars orationis, quae sub incondita voce subito prorumpentem animi affectum demonstrat **A**.

Tot autem sunt interiectionum significationes, quot animi perturbati sunt motus.

Exultantis, *evax, vah*; ut, *Evax, jurgio tandem uxorem abegi.* Plaut. Menaech. i. 2. 18.

Etiam cum genitivo plurali, ut in Rudimentis docetur, quanquam Ovidius dixit: *peffioribus tenus.* In Rudimentis etiam palam his ablativis regentibus additur. Cum motus significatur, accusativo junguntur. Nonnulli his addunt *ve*, quod in compositione minuit: ut, *velinus, male, vel parum sanus.* Nec de numero, nec de potestate interiectionum consentiunt grammatici.

Dolentis,

INTERIECTIO.

71

Dolentis, heu, hoi, hei, ô, ah : ut, I intrò, hoi, hei. Ter. O
atque decus magnum. Virg. Aen. x. 507.

Timentis, hei, atat : ut, Hei, vereor ne quid Andria appor-
ter. Andr. i. 1. 46.

Admirantis, papae ! ut, C. Nova figura oris. P. Papae ! Id.
ii. 3. 25.

Vitantis, apage, apagefis : ut, Apagefis, egon' formidolosus ? Id.
iv. 6. 19.

Laudantis, euge- ut, Citò, nequiter, euge, beatè. Mart. ii. 27.

Vocantis, eho, ô, io : ut, O, qui vocare ? Ter. Adel. v. 6. 3.

Deridentis, hui : ut, Hui, mihi illam laudas ? Id. Eun. v. 9. 22.

Ex improvise aliquid deprehendentis, atat : ut, Atat, data
verba mihi sunt. Id. Eun. iv. 5. 1.

Exclamantis, ô ! pro vel prob ! ut, Pro nefas ! O pau-
tas felix ! Seneca.

Imprecantis, malum, vae malum : ut, Quid hoc, malum, in-
icitatis est ? Ter. Adelph. iv. 2. 5.

Ridentis, ha, ha, he : ut, Ha, ha, he, homo suavis. Id.
norm. ii. 2. 64.

Silentium injungentis, au : ut, Au, nec comparandus hic qui-
ad illum est. Id. Eun. iv. 4. 14.

ILLUD hic observandum est, nomina quoque, et verba quan-
 que interiectionis loco poni : ut, *Navibus, infandum, amisses.*

Virg. Aen. i. 255. Sed, amabò, te cura. Cic. Fam. ii. 7.

Imò quaevis orationis pars, affectum animi inconditum signi-
 cans, interiectionis vice fungitur.

ATQUE haec quidem de oëto orationis partium etymologiâ,
 quolibet crassâ, quod aiant, *Minervâ tradita sunt, pueris tan-*
per, dum ordinariis in ludo operis ac pensis sub ferulâ defun-
atur, abunde sufficere arbitramur. Quòd si cui tamen adlu-
scit quicquam his altius exactiusque pervestigare, hunc ad
grammaticorumvolvenda perscrutandâque opera relegandum cen-
mus. Quorum cum magnus sit numerus, et quidem egregiè do-
rum ; nullum tamen novimus, qui vel propter eruditionis ac
Brinae praestantiam, vel propter praecipiendi claritatem elegan-
que, LINACRON nostro comparari posse videatur, nedum praeponi.

III. DE

III. DE SYNTAXI.

ATQVE de octo quidem orationis partibus earumque formis, quatenus ad *etymologiam* attinet, haecenus dictum est; deinceps de eisdem, quatenus ad *syntaxim*, quae *constructio* dicitur, agemus.

Est igitur syntaxis debita partium orationis inter se compositione connexioque, juxta rectam grammatices rationem.

Ea verò est, quâ veterum probatissimi tum in scribendo, tum in loquendo, sunt usi.

Ceterum, priusquam de partium orationis structurâ singulim pertractemus, quaedam in genere de tribus grammatices concordantiis sunt paucis edisserenda *a*.

CONCORDANTIA

Nominativi et Verbi.

VERBVM personale concordat cum nominativo numero et personâ: ut,

Sera nunquam^b est ad bonos mores^a via. Sen. Agam. 242.

Fortuna nunquam perpetuò^b est bona.

Obs. 1. Nominativus primae vel secundae personae rarissime exprimitur, nisi distinctionis¹, aut emphasis gratiâ²: ut,

1. *^a Vos^b damnâstis*: quasi dicat, *praeterea nemo*.

2. *^a Tu^b es patronus, ^a tu parens, si^b deseris ^a tu, periimus*: quasi dicat, *praecipue, et prae aliis, tu patronus es.* Ter. Ad. iii. 4.

^a Tu dominus, ^a tu vir, ^a tu mihi frater^b eras. Ov. Ep. iii. 52.

Obs. 2. In verbis, quorum significatio ad homines tantum pertinet, tertiae personae nominativus saepe subauditur; ut, *est, fertur, dicunt, ferunt, aiunt, praedicant, clamitant*, et in similibus: ut,

^a Fertur atrociora flagitia designasse.

Tæque^{ab} ferunt irae poenituisse tuae. Ovid. A. Am. ii. 592.

a Syntaxis est duplex, analoga et figurata. Prior, de qua hic agitur, in convenientia et rectione consistit: quarum illa tres concordantias, haec ceteras regulas complectitur.

Obj. 3. Non semper substantivum est verbo nominativus, sed aliquando verbum infinitum : ut,

ⁱ *est* *ⁱ* *mentiri meum.* Ter. Heaut. iii. 2. 38.

Obj. 4. Aliquando oratio : ut,

ⁱ *Ingenuas didicisse fideliter artes*

ⁱ *Erollit mores, nec* *ⁱ* *finit esse feros.* Ov. Pont. ii. 9. 47.

Obj. 5. Aliquando adverbium cum genitivo : ut,

ⁱ *Partim virorum* *ⁱ* *cecidērunt in bello.*

ⁱ *Partim signorum* *ⁱ* *sunt combusta.*

Exceptiones.

VERBA infiniti modi pro nominativo accusativum ante se statuunt : ut,

ⁱ *rediiſſe incolumem gaudeo.*

ⁱ *fabulam* *ⁱ* *agere volo.*

Obj. Resolvi potest hic modus per quod *ⁱ*, et ut *ⁱ* *a* : ut,

ⁱ *Quod tu* *ⁱ* *rediiſti incolumis, gaudeo.*

ⁱ *Ut tu fabulam* *ⁱ* *agas, volo.*

II. VERBUM inter duos nominativos diversorum numerorum positum cum alterutro concordare potest : ut,

ⁱ *Anantum* *ⁱ* *irae amoris* *ⁱ* *integratio* *ⁱ* *est.* Ter. And. iii. 3. 23.

ⁱ *Pectus quoque* *ⁱ* *robor* *ⁱ* *fiunt.* Ov. Met. xi. 82.

Obj. Impersonalia praecedentem nominativum non habent : ut,

ⁱ *Tacet me vitae.* *ⁱ* *Pertaeſum est conjugii.*

III. NOMEN multitudinis singulare quandoque verbo plurali coniungitur : ut,

ⁱ *Pars* *ⁱ* *abiere.* *ⁱ* *Uterque* *ⁱ* *deluduntur dolis.*

Sed non utroque indifferenter uti licet. Nam prius idem valet, ac quia ; plurimum de re gesta, vel praeterita usurpatur : posterius valet eo fine ut, praecipue vero ut locum habet post verba gerendi, jubendi, timendi, item quae voluntatem, aut studium significant ; volo, curo, laboro, etc. praeterea, quae indicant eventum ; ut, fit, evenit, contingit, etc. Vid. Voss. Gramm. Lat. p. 261. C. Vid. Rudimenta,

ⁱ p. n. a.

SYNTAXIS.

CONCORDANTIA

Substantivi et Adjectivi.

ADJECTIVUM cum substantivo genere, numero, et casu concordat: ut,

^b *Rara* ^a *avis in terris*, ^b *nigræque simillima* ^a *cygno*. Juv. vi. 164.

Obs. 1. Ad eundem modum participia ¹, et pronomina ², cum substantivis concordant: ut,

1. *Donec eris felix*, *multos numerabis amicos*;

Nullus ad ^b *amissas ibit amicus* ^a *opes*. Ov. Trist. i. 8. 5, 10.

2. *Non* ^b *hoc primum*

^a *Pectora* ^a *vulnus* ^b *inca senserunt*,

Graviores tuli. Sen. Octav. 650.

Obs. 2. Aliquando oratio supplet locum substantivi: ut,

^b *Audito* ^a *regem Doroberniam proficisci*.

CONCORDANTIA.

Relativi et Antecedentis.

RELATIVUM cum antecedente concordat genere, numero, et personâ: ut,

^a *Vir bonus est quis?*

^b *Qui consulta patrum*, ^b *qui leges juræque servat*. Hor. Ep. i. 16.

Obs. 1. Nec unica vox solum, sed interdum oratio ponitur pro antecedente: ut,

^a *In tempore ad eam veni*, ^b *quod rerum omnium est*

Primum. Ter. Heaut. ii. 3. 123.

Obs. 2. Relativum inter duo substantiva diversorum generum collocatum nunc cum priore concordat: ut,

Senatus assiduam stationem eo ^a *loci peragebat*, ^b *qui hodie quoque* ^c *senaculum appellatur*. Val. Max. ii. 2. 6.

Incipiunt ab eo ^a *flumine*, ^b *quod* ^c *Saliam vocant*. Mel. iii. 1.

Propius a terrâ Jovis ^a *stella fertur*, ^b *quæ* ^c *Phæthon dicitur*. Cic. N. D. ii. 20.

Obs. 3. Nunc cum posteriore: ut,

Homines tuentur illum ^a *globum*, ^b *quæ* ^c *terra dicitur*. Cic. S. Scip.

Vide Rudimenta, p. 47. n. 6.

locus in a carcere, b quod c Tullianum appellatur. Sall. B. C. 58.
castru lunae, b quod c interlunium vocant. a Plin. H. xviii. 75.

Obs. 4. Aliquando relativum concordat cum primitivo, quod possessivo subauditur β : ut,

Omnes omnia

dicere, et laudare fortunas a meas,

Quignatum haberem tali ingenio praeditum. Ter. And. i. 1. 69.

II. QVOTIES nullus nominativus interponitur inter relativum verbum, relativum erit verbo nominativus: ut,

is, a qui b potuit boni

mem visere lucidum. Boët. iii. 12. 1.

III. At si nominativus relativo et verbo interponatur, relativum regitur a verbo¹, aut ab aliâ dictione², quae cum verbo oratione locatur: ut,

Gratia ab officio, b quod mora a tardat, abest. Ov. Pont. iii. 4.

Cujus a numen adoro. b Quorum a optimum ego habeo.

Cui a similem non vidi. b Quem a videndo obstupuit.

Quo a dignum te judicavi. b Quo a melius nemo scribit.

Lego Virgilium, a prae b quo ceteri poëtae sordent.

NOMINVM CONSTRUCTIO.

Substantiva.

QVVM duo substantiva diversarum rerum concurrunt, posterius in genitivo ponitur γ : ut,

scit a amor b nummi, quantum ipsa pecunia crescit. Juv. xiv. 139.

a pater b patriae. a Arma b Achillis. a Cultor b agri.

Obs. 1. Hic genitivus saepissime in adjectivum possessivum vertitur: ut,

Patris a domus, b paterna a domus.

Patris a filius, b herilis a filius.

Obs. 2. Est etiam ubi in dativum vertitur: ut,

Ubi a pater est, b urbique a maritus. Luc. ii. 388.

Terus b tibi, b mihi a pater.

Similis ratio cujusque adjectivi inter duo substantiva positi: ut,

omnis error stultitia est dicenda. Cic. De Div. ii. 43. C. Vide

Pronominum construct. p. 82. reg. ii. obs. 2. Ita haec regula

admentis concipitur, p. 51. reg. 1.

Obs. 3.

Obs. 3. Adjectivum in neutro genere absolute, hoc est, sine substantivo positum, aliquando genitivum postulat: ut,

^a *Paululum* ^b *pecuniae*. ^a *Hoc* ^b *noctis*.

Non videmus, ^b *mantillae* ^a *quod in tergo est*. Catull. xx. 21.

^a *Quantum quisque sua* ^b *nummorum servat in arca*,

^a *Tantum habet et* ^b *fidei*. Juv. iii. 143.

Obs. 4. Ponitur interdum genitivus tantum, priore substantivo per ellipsin subaudito: ut,

Ubi ad ^{ab} *Dianae veneris*, *ito ad dextram*: Ter. Ad. iv. 2. 43.

Ventum erat ad ^{ab} *Vestae*: Hor. Sat. i. 9. 35. utrobique subauditur *templum*.

^{ab} *Hectoris Andromache*: subauditur *uxor*. Virg. Aen. iii. 319.

Deiphobe ^{ab} *Glauci*: subauditur *filia*. Ibid. vi. 36.

^{ab} *Hujus video Byrrhiam*: subaudi *servum*. Ter. And. ii. 2. 21.

II. Dvo substantiva rei ejusdem in eodem casu ponuntur ^a: ut,

Effodiuntur ^a *opes*, ^b *irritamenta malorum*. Ov. Met. i. 140.

Ignavum, ^a *fucos*, ^b *pecus*, *a praesepibus arcent*. Vir. Georg. iv. 168.

III. Lvs ¹ et vituperium ² rei ponitur in ablativo, vel genitivo ^c: ut,

1. *Ingenui* ^b *vultus* ^a *puer*, *ingenuique* ^b *pudoris*. Juv. xi. 154.

2. ^a *Vir nullâ* ^b *fide*.

IV. OPVS ¹ et usus ² ablativum exigunt: ut,

1. ^b *Auctoritate tuâ nobis* ^a *opus est*. Cic.

2. *Pecuniam*, ^b *quâ nihil sibi esset* ^a *usus*, *ab iis non accepit*.
Gell. i. 14.

Obs. Opus autem adjectivè pro *necessarius* quandoque poni videtur, varièque construitur: ut,

1. *Dux* ^b *nobis et auctor* ^a *opus est*. Cic. Fam. ii. 6.

Sulpitii ^b *tibi operam intelligo ex tuis literis non multum* ^a *opus fuisse*. Id. Fam. vii. 31.

2. *Dices nummos mihi* ^a *opus esse* ^b *ad apparatus triumphi*. Id. Att. vi. 9.

3. *Quod* ^b *parato* ^a *opus est*, *para*. Ter. Andr. iii. 2. 43.

^a *Haec ratio constructionis dicitur appositio*. Vid. Rudim. p. 51. n. c.
^c *Imo quaeris rei affectio vel proprietas*. Vid. Rudim. p. 52. r. 111. *Item causa et modus in ablativo ponitur: ut*, *Sum tibi naturâ parens*, *praeceptor consilii*.

Adjectiva.

Adjectiva.

Genitivus post Adjectivum.

ADJECTIVA, quae desiderium¹, notitiam², memoriam³,
atque iis contraria⁴ significant, genitivum exigunt: ut,
Est natura hominum^b novitatis^a avida. Plin. H. xii. 1.
Mens^b futuri^a praescia.

Memor esto brevis^b aevi.

Imperitos^b rerum, eductos liberè, in fraudem illicis. Ter. And. v. 4
Graecarum^b literarum^a rudcs. Cic. Off. i. 1.

Nec sum^b animi^a dubius. Virg. Georg. iii. 289.

Devius^b aequi. Silius. i. 57.

II. ADJECTIVA verbalia in *ax* etiam genitivum exigunt ut,
Indax^b ingenii.

Edax^b rerum. Ov. Met. xv. 234.

Vitiorum^b fugax. Sen.

Sagax. Hor. A. P. 218.

Tenax. Id. Od. iii. 3.

Ficti pravique^a tenax, quàm nuntia veri. Virg. Aen. iv. 188.

Petax.

gens praeterea adjectivorum turba, nullis certis regulis obstricta, et
genitivum postulat. Quorum farraginem satis quidem amplam conges-
sit Linacrus et Despaunterius. Tu verò crebrâ lectione ea tibi redde-
re familiariâ.

III. NOMINA partitiva¹, aut partitivè posita², interrogativa³,
et numeralia⁴, genitivum, a quo et genus mutu-
um, exigunt: ut,

Utrum^b horum mavis, accipe.

Quisquis fuit ille^b deorum. Ov. Met. i. 32.

Minus habeo virium, quam^b vestrum^a utervis. Cic. De sen. 10

Sequitur te, sancte^b deorum. Virg. Aen. iv. 576.

Lanarum^a nigrae nullum colorem bibunt. Plin. Hist. viii. 48.

Neminem omnium^b hominum pluris facio. Cic. Att. viii. 2.

Macedonum fere^a omnibus, ut manerent, persuasit. Liv. ii.

Quisquam^b hominum est aequè miser, ut ego?

Quatuor^b fratrum. *Quatuor^b iudicum.*

4. ^b *Sapientium* ^a *octavus* quis fuerit, nondum constat.
^a *Primus* ^b *regum Romanorum* fuit *Romulus*.

Obs. 1. Usurpantur autem et cum his praepositionibus,
e, *ex* ², *inter* ³, *ante* ⁴ : ut,

1. ^a *Solus* ^b *de superis*. Id. *Fast.* i. 66.

2. *Deus* ^b *e vobis* ^a *alter es*. Ovid. *A. Am.* i. 204.

3. ^a *Primus* ^b *inter omnes*.

4. ^a *Primus* *ibi* ^b *ante omnes*, *magna comitante caterva*,

Laocoon ardens summam decurrit ab arce. Virg. *Aen.* ii.

Obs. 2. Ordinalia etiam in alio sensu ablativum exigunt
^a *Primus* ^b *ab Hercule*. ^a *Tertius* ^b *ab Aeneâ*.

Item : ^a *Alter* ^b *ab illo*. Virg. *Ecl.* v. 49.

Obs. 3. Et aliquando dativum : ut,

Haud ^b *ulli veterum virtute* ^a *secundus*. Virg. *Aen.* xi. 441.

IV. INTERROGATIVUM et ejus redditivum ejusdem casus
temporis ² erunt ^a : ut,

1. ^a *Quarum rerum nulla est satietas* ? ^b *Divitiarum*.

2. *Quid rerum nunc* ^a *geritur in Angliâ* ? ^b *Consultitur de re*.

Obs. 1. Fallit haec regula, quoties interrogatio fit per
cujus, *cujum* ? ut,

^a *Cujum pecus* ? ^b *Laniorum*.

Obs. 2. Aut per dictionem variae constructionis : ut,

^a *Furtive accensas*, *an* ^a *homicidii* ? ^b *Utroque*.

Obs. 3. Fallit denique, cum per possessiva, *meus*, *tuus*, *sua*,
respondendum est : ut,

^a *Cujus est hic codex* ? ^b *Meus*.

V. COMPARATIVA et superlativa, accepta partitivè
nitivum, a quo et genus mutantur, exigunt ^a : ut,

1. ^b *Manuum* ^a *fortior est dextra*.

2. ^b *Digitorum* ^a *medius est longissimus*.

^a Comparativum ad duo, superlativum ad plura refertur.

Obs. 1. Accepta autem partitivè etiam per *e*, *ex*, aut
exponentur : ut,

Virgilius ^b *poëtarum* ^a *doctissimus* : i. e. ^b *ex poëtis*, vel ^b *inter*.

^a *Vid.* Rudimenta, p. 42. n. 3.

1. Comparativa, cum exponantur per *quàm*, ablativum
ut,

*aurum est b auro; b virtutibus aurum : id est, b quàm
aurum, b quàm virtutes.* Horat. Ep. i. 1. 52.

3. Admittunt et alterum ablativum, qui mensuram ex-
significat : ut,

quanto a doctior es, b tanto sis a submissior a.

4. Tanto¹, quanto², multo³, aetate⁴, natu⁵, utrique gra-
junguntur c : ut,

Tanto a pessimus omnium poeta,

Quanto tu a optimus omnium patronus. Catull. XLVII, 6.

Omne animi vitium b tanto a conspectius in se

Crimen habet; b quanto a major, qui peccat, habetur. Juv. VIII,
longè ceteris peritior es, sed non b multo a melior tamen.

Major et a maximus b aetate.

Major et a maximus b natu.

Dativus post adjectivum.

ADJECTIVA, quibus commodum¹, incommodum², si-
militudo³, dissimilitudo⁴, voluptas⁵, submissio⁶, aut
ad aliquid significatur, dativum postulant : ut,

facis ut b patriae sit a idoneus, a utilis b agris. Juv. XIV, 71.

is a bonus, ô, a felixque b tuis. Virg. Ecl. V, 65.

Parba a gravis b paci, placidaeq; a inimica b quieti. Mart. Sp. IV,
Patri similis. Cic. De fin. I, 5.

Qui color albus erat, nunc est a contrarius b albo. Ov. Met. II,

Jucundus b amicis. Martial. IX, 99.

Omnibus a supplex.

Et a finitimus b oratori poeta. Cic. De orat. I, 16.

1. Huc referuntur nomina ex *con* praepositione compo-
ut, *contubernalis, commilito, conservus, cognatus* &c,

2. Quaedam ex his etiam genitivo junguntur : ut,

Præterea regina, b tui a fidissima, dextrâ

Dividit ipsa suâ. Virg. Aen. XII, 659.

Id. infra, p. 94. r. VII.

c Aetate et natu non sunt ablativi ex
sed materiae, et longè, quod in prioribus legitur gâit. ne nomen
sed adverbium. y Horum plerumq; etiam natu sunt adjectiva.

1. *Patres aequum esse censent, nos jam a pueris illico nasci sen-
Neq; illarum^a affines esse^b rerum, quas fert adolescentia.* Ter.

3. *Quem metuis, ^a par ^b hujus erat.* Lucan. x. 382.
^b Domini ^a similis es. Ter. Eun. iii. 2. 43.

Obs. 3. Communis¹, alienus², immunis³, variis casibus junguntur

1. ^a Commune ^b animantium omnium est. Cic. Off. i. 4.

Mors ^b omnibus est ^a communis. Cic. De sen. 19.

Hoc ^b mihi ^c tecum ^a commune est. Ibid. 1.

2. Non ^a aliena ^b consilii. Sallust. B. C. 41.

^a Alienus ^b ambitioni. Sen. Praef. N. Q. iv.

Non ^a alienus ^b a Scaevolae studiis. Cic.

3. *Vobis ^a immunibus hujus*

Esse ^b mali dabitur. Ovid. Met. viii. 690.

Caprificus ^b omnibus ^a immunis est. Plin. H. xvii. 24.

^a Immunes ^b ab illis malis sumus.

Obs. 4. Natus¹, commodus², incommodus³, utilis⁴,
tilis⁵, vebemens⁶, aptus⁷, interdum etiam accusativo
praepositione junguntur α : ut,

1. ^a Natus ^b ad gloriam. Cic. pro Sext. 41.

II. VERBALIA in bilis¹ accepta passivè, ut et participia
potius participialia ζ in dus² dativum postulant : ut,

1. *Nulli ^a penetrabilis ^b astro*

Lucus iners. Stat. Theb. x. 86.

2. *O ^b mihi post nullos Juli ^a memorande sodales.* Mart. i.

Accusativus post adjectivum.

MAGNITVDINIS mensura subjicitur adjectivis in
sativo : ut,

*Gnomon septem ^b pedes ^a longus umbram non amplius q-
^b pedes ^a longam reddit.*

Obs. 1. Interdum in ablativo : ut,

Fons ^a latus ^b pedibus tribus, ^a altus ^b triginta. Colum.

Obs. 2. Interdum etiam in genitivo : ut,

*In morem horti areas, ^a latas ^b pedum denum, ^a longas ^b
quinquagenum facito.*

^a Hic accusativus finem significat, ad quem res destinatur.

Rudimenta, p. 54. n. C.

Ablativus post adjectivum.

ADJECTIVA, quae ad copiam, ¹ egestatémve ² pertinent interdum ablativum, interdum genitivum exigunt: ut, *haec regio in terris nostris non ^a plena ^b laboris?* Virg. Aen. i. Dives ^b equum, ^a dives pietati ^b vestis, et ^b auri. Id. Aen. ix. 26. Amor et ^b melle et ^b felle est ^a foecundissimus. Plaut. Cist. i. 1. 71. Dives ^b agris, ^a dives positis in foenore ^b nummis. Hor. A. P. 421. *At fessae multâ referunt se nocte minores,* Crura ^b thymo ^a plenae. Virg. Georg. iv. 180. *Curvae in terras animae, et ^b caelestium ^a inanes!* Pers. ii. 61. *Expers ^b fraudis, ^b gratiâ ^a beatus.* Spe ^a dives, ^b re ^a pauper.

NOMINA diversitatis ablativum cum praepositione exigunt: ut,

Ab hoc. ^a Diversus ^b ab isto.

Nonnunquam etiam dativum: ut, *Ab hoc ^a diversum.*

ADJECTIVA regunt ablativum significantem causam: ut, *Illud ^b irâ. ^a Incurvus ^b senectute.*

Armata ^b armis brachia. ^a Trepidus ^b morte futurâ.

FORMA vel modus rei subjicitur adjectivis in ablativo: ut, *In miris ^b modis ^a pallida.*

Grammaticus, ^b re ^a barbarus.

Ab natione. ^a Trojanus ^b origine Caesar 6. Vir. Aen. i. 290.

DIGNVS ¹, indignus ², praeditus ³, captus ⁴, contentus ⁵, *Ab ⁶, fretus ⁷, ablativum exigunt: ut,*

Dignus es ^b odio. Ter. And. v. 4. 37.

Qui gnatum haberem tali ^b ingenio ^a praeditum. Ibid. i. 1. 71.

Oculis ^a capti fodere cubilia talpae. Virg. Georg. i. 183.

Sorte tuâ ^a contentus abi.

Adi possent, ut in verbis, instrumentum, pretium, et pars. C Vo
Grammaticus, barbarus, Syrus, et Troja us, naturâ sunt adjectiva,
per substantivis communiter habeantur.

Obs. Horum nonnulla & interdum genitivum admittunt :
 2. *Descendam magnorum haud unquam* ^a *indignus* ^b *avorum.* *V. Aen. xii. 649.*

PRONOMINVM CONSTRUCTIO.

I. **MEI**¹, *tui*², *sui*³, *nostri*⁴, *vestri*⁵, genitivi primitivorum, ponuntur cum persona significatur : ut,

1. *Languet* ^a *desiderio* ^b *tui.*

^a *Parsque* ^b *tui lateat corpore clausa meo.* *Ov. Ep. vii. 134.*

4. ^a *Imago* ^b *nostri.*

II. **MEVS**¹, *tuus*², *suus*³, *noſter*⁴, *veſter*⁵, ponuntur, cunctio vel possessio rei significatur : ut,

1. *Favet* ^a *desiderio* ^b *tuo.*

4. ^a *Imago* ^b *noſtra* : id est, *quam nos possidemus.*

Obs. 1. *Noſtrum*¹ et *veſtrum*² genitivi sequuntur distributiva, comparativa, et superlativa : ut,

1. ^a *Nemo* ^b *noſtrum.* ^a *Maximus* ^b *natu* ^b *noſtrum.*

2. ^a *Unusquisque* ^b *veſtrum.* *Nē* ^a *cui* ^b *veſtrum* *ſit mirum.*
^a *Maior* ^b *veſtrum.*

Obs. 2. Haec possessiva, *meus*¹, *tuus*², *suus*³, *noſter*⁴, *veſter*⁵, hos genitivos post se recipiunt ; ipsius, solius, duorum, trium, etc. omnium, plurium, paucorum, cujusque genitivos participiorum ; qui cum genitivo primitivi in possessiva subauditi concordant : ut,

1. *Dixi* ^a *meā* ^b *unius operā rempublicam eſſe ſalvā.* *Cic. in P.*
^a *Meum* ^b *ſolius peccatum corrigi non poteſt.* *Id. ad Attian.*

Cum ^a *meā* *nemo*

Scripta legat vulgo recitare ^b *timentis.* *Hor. Sat. i. 4. 22.*

2. *De* ^a *tuo* ^b *ipſius ſtudio conjecturam cēperis.* *Cic. pro Mil.*

3. *In* ^a *ſuā* ^b *cujusque laude praeſtantiſ.*

4. ^a *Noſter* ^b *duorum eventus oſtendat, utrā gens ſit melior.* *Liv.*
^a *Noſtrā* ^b *omnium memoriā.*

^a *Noſtros vidisti* ^b *ſlentis ocellos.* *Ovid. Ep. v. 45.*

5. ^a *Vestris* ^b *paucorum reſpondet laudibus.* *Cic. Ep. ad Brut.*

^a *ſenſ. dignus, indignus, captus, contentus extorris, et notant g.*
notis

III. *Sui et suus* reciproca sunt, hoc est, *Temper reflectuntur* quod praecessit in eadem oratione, aut adnexa per connectivum: ut,

Petrus nimium admiratur se. Parcit erroribus suis.

Magnopere Petrus rogat, ne se deferat.

IV. *IPSE* trium personarum significationem exprimit: ut,

vidi, ipse videris, ipse dixit.

Obs. Et nominibus pariter, ac pronominibus jungitur: ut

ego, ipse ille, ipse Hercules.

V. *IDEM* etiam omnibus personis jungi potest: ut,

idem adsum.

bas nuptias perge facere. Ter. And. iii. 2. 41.

jungat vulpes, et mulgeat hircos. Virg. Ecl. iii. 91.

VI. *Haec* demonstrativa, *hic, iste, ille*, sic distinguuntur:

mihi proximum demonstrat; iste cum, qui apud te est

eum, qui ab utroque remotus est.

VII. *ILLE* tum usurpatur, cum ob eminentiam rem quam demonstramus; *iste* vero ponitur, quando cum contem-
rei alicujus mentionem facimus: ut,

Alexander ille magnus.

Istum aemulam, quod poteris, ab ea pellito. Ter. Eun. ii. 1. 9

VIII. *Hic* et *ille* cum ad duo anteposita referuntur, *hic* ad
terius et propius, *ille* ad prius et remotius propriè ac usitatè
referri debet: ut,

Agricolae contrarium est pastoris propositum: ille quam

maximè subactò et puro solo gaudet, hic novali graminosoque;

ille fructum e terrâ sperat, hic e pecore. Col. Praef. ad l. vi.

Obs. Est tamen, ubi e diverso pronomen *hic* ad remotius sub-
jektivum referri invenias, et *ille* ad proximius.

Ita regulae hujusce duae connectuntur in Erasmi editionibus. Sed
eadem oratione, legitur illic, eadem orationis parte. Utraque autem le-
hand malè conjungi potest. Reciproco enim utimur, vel in simplici sen-
tentiâ; ut, Ipse sibi placet: vel in compositâ, qua ad aliquid in eadem parte
semper refertur, ut, Verum illud verbum est: Omnes sibi malle melius
quam alteri. Ter. And. ii. 5. 15. saepissime verò ad aliquid, quod in alia
praecessit (quae hic annexa vocatur) ut in postremo auctoris exemplo.

VERBORVM CONSTRUCTIO.

Nominativus post verbum.

VERBA substantiva¹ ut, *sum, forem, fio, existo*: ver-
 vocandi passiva²; ut, *nominor, appellor, dicor, vocor*,
nuncupor: et iis similia³; ut, *scribor, salutor, habeor, existor*: utrinque nominativum exigunt: ut,

1. *a Deus^a b est summum^c bonum.*
2. *a Perpusilli^b vocantur^c nani.*
3. *a Fides religionis nostrae^c fundamentum^b habetur.*

II. **IREM** omnia fere verba post se adjectivum admittunt quod cum nominativo verbi casu, genere, et numero concordat: ut,

1. *a Rex^b mandavit^c primus extirpari haeresin.*
2. *a Pii^b orant^c taciti.*
3. *a Boni^b discunt^c seduli.*
4. *a Malus^a pastor^b dormit^c supinus.*
5. *a Homo^b incedit^c erectus in caelum. Lactantius.*

III. **INFINITIVM** quoque utrinque eisdem casus habet: ut

1. *a Hyperita cupit^b videri^c justus, hypocrita cupit^a se^b videri^c justum.*
2. *a Malo^c dives^b esse, quàm^b haberi; malo^a me^c divitem^b esse, quàm^b haberi.*

Vivitur exiguo melius; natura^c beatis

3. *a Omnibus^b esse dedit, si quis cognoverit uti. Claud.in Ruf. i. 21.*
4. *a Nobis non licet^b esse tam^c disertis. Mart. ix. 12.*

Item *a Vobis expedit^b esse^c bonas. Ter. Heaut. ii. 4. 8.*

Quo^a mihi commissio non licet^b esse^c piam? Ov. Ep. xiv. 64.*

* Sed in duobus his postremis exemplis subaudiuntur accusativi *me* et *vos* ha infinita: *me, vos esse bonas, me esse piam.*

Genitivus

Genitivus post verbum a.

SYM genitivum postulat, quoties significat possessionem¹, aut ad aliquid pertinere² ⁶: ut,

Pecus^a est ^b *Meliboei*.

Adolescentis^a est majores natu revereri. Cic. Off. i. 34.

Regum^a est parcere subjeētis, et debellare superbos.

Obs. Excipiuntur hi nominativi. *meum*¹, *tuum*², *suum*³, *vestrum*⁴, *humanum*⁵, *belluinum*⁷, et similia^{*}: ut,

Non^a est ^b *meum* contra auctoritatem senatūs dicere. Cic. pro Balb. 15.

Eja, *haud*^b *vestrum*^a est iracundos esse.

Humanum^a est irasci.

Ac hic ferè intelligi videtur officium, quod aliquando etiam exprimitur, *Tuum* est officium, *has* bene ut adsimules nuptias. Ter. And. i. 1. 141.

II. VERBA aestimandi genitivum postulant: ut,

Parimi passim^a fit pecunia.

parvi^b penditur.

Pluris opes nunc^a sunt, quàm prisci temporis annis.

Nibili [vel ^b *pro nihilo*]^a habentur literae.

Obs. 1. *Aestimo* vel genitivum¹, vel ablativum² admittit: ut,

Non^b *hujus te*^a aestimo. Valer. Max.

Magno ubique virtus^a aestimanda est.

Obs. 2. *Flocci*, *nauci*, *nibili*, *pili*, *affis*, *hujus*, *teruncii*, his¹, *aestimo*, *pendo*, *facio*, peculiariter adduntur: ut,

illum^b *flocci*^a *pendo*, nec ^b *hujus*^a *facio*, qui me ^b *pili*^a *aestimat*.

Obs. 3. Singularia sunt ista:

Boni^a *consulo*: Sen. Ep. ix. ^b *aequi*, ^b *boni*^a *facio*: Cic. Att. vii. 7.

id est, in bonam accipio partem.

III. VERBA accusandi¹, damnandi², monendi³, absolven-⁴, et similia⁵ genitivum postulant, qui crimen significet: ut,

Qui alterum^a *incusat*^b *proabri*, eum ipsum se intueri oportet.

Plaut. Truc. i. 2. 58.

Vide Rudimenta, p. 57. not. β. Cum possessio significatur, genitivus rei possessae intellecto pendet; ut, *Pecus* est [pecus] *Meliboei*; ab officio vel munere itidem intellecto; ut, *Est* [officium] *adoles-*
2. ^b *Sec-*

2. ^b Sceleris ^a condemnat generum suum. Cic. Fam. xiv. 14.
Parce tuum valem ^b sceleris ^a damnare, Cupido. Ov. R. Am.
3. ^a Admoneto illum pristinae ^b fortunae.
4. ^b Furti ^a absolutus est.

Obs. 1. Vertitur hic genitivus aliquando in ablativum, cum praepositione ¹, vel sine praepositione ²: ut,

1. Timarchum ^b de impudicitia graviter ^a accusavit. Gell. xviii.
Putavi eam ^b de re se esse ^a admonendam. Cic. Fam. iv. 10.
2. Si in me iniquus es judeus, ^a condemnabo eodem ego te ^b mine. Ibid. ii. 1.

Obs. 2. Uterque, nullus, alter, neuter, alius, ambo ¹, et superlativus gradus ², non nisi in ablativo id genus verbis junguntur:

1. ^a Accusas furti, an stupri? ^b Utroque, vel ^b de Utroque: ^a ambobus, vel ^b de ambobus: ^b neutro, vel ^b de neutro.
2. ^b De plurimis simul ^a accusaris.

IV. SATAGO ¹, misereor ², et miseresco ³, genitivum possident: ut,

1. Is ^b rerum suarum ^a satagit. Ter. Heaut. ii. 1. 13.
2. Oro, ^a miserere ^b laborum
Tantorum, ^a miserere ^b animi non digna ferentis. Virg. Aen.
3. Et ^b generis ^a miseresce tui. Stat. Theb. i. 281.

* At misereor et miseresco rarius cum dativo leguntur: ut, Huiusmodi. Seneca. Dilige jure bonos, et miseresce malis. Boët. iv. mettr. 4. 12.

V. REMINISCOR ¹, obliviscor ², memini ³, genitivum, accusativum admittunt: ut,

1. Datae ^b fidei ^a reminiscitur.
2. Proprium est stultitiae aliorum vitia cernere, ^a oblivisci ^b eorum. Cic. Tusc. iii. 30.
3. Faciam ut hujus ^b loci semper ^a memineris. Ter. Eun. iv. 7. 3.
^b Omnia, quae curant, senes ^a meminerunt. Cic. De sen. 7.

Sed: ^a Memini ^b de hac re, ^b de armis, ^b de te: i.e. mentionem facere.

VI. POTIOR aut genitivo ¹, aut ablativo ², jungitur ³:

1. Romani ^b signorum et ^b armorum ^a potiti sunt. Sall. B. J. 1.
2. Egressi optata ^a potiuntur Troës ^b arenâ. Virg. Aen. i. 17.

* Vid. Rudimenta, p. 58. n. a. 6 Nonnunquam etiam accusativum semper habiti sunt fortissimi, qui summam imperii potirentur. Xen. Mem. c. 3.

Dal

Dativus post verbum.

OMNIA verba acquisitive posita regunt dativum ejus rei, cui aliquid quocunque modo acquiritur : ut,

Ubi iste nec a feritur, nec a metitur. Plaut. Epid. ii. 2. 80.

Quis teneros oculus b mihi a fascinat agnos. Virg. Ecl. iii.

Huius regulæ appendent varii generis verba.

I. IN PRIMIS, verba significantia commodum¹, aut incommodum², regunt dativum : ut,

Ille seges demum b votis a respondet aviari

Agrolae. Virgil. Georg. i. 47.

Quam eruditionem b tibi acceptam a fert.

Non potes b mihi a commodare, nec a incommodare.

Obs. Ex his quaedam junguntur etiam accusativo 6 : ut,

Fessum quies plurimum a juvat.

Si alia memorem, quæ b ad ventris victum a conducunt, mora est. Plaut. Cap. iv. 3. 6.

Naturæ plus b ad eloquentiam a conferat, an doctrina.

II. VERBA comparandi regunt dativum : ut,

Parvis a componere magna solebam. Virg. Ecl. i. 24.

Tristi se et opibus, et dignatione a adaequavit.

Obs. 1. Interdum verò ablativum cum præpositione : ut,

Comparo Virgilium b cum Homero.

Obs. 2. Aliquando accusativum cum præpositione *ad* : ut,

ad eum a comparatur, nihil est.

III. VERBA dandi et reddendi regunt dativum : ut,

Fortuna b multis dat a nimis, b satis nulli. Mart. xii. 10.

Ingratus est, qui gratiam bene b merenti non a reponit.

Obs. Haec variam habent constructionem:

a Dono c tibi hoc b munus, a dono b te hoc c munere.

Verba acquisitive poni dicuntur, quoties personæ aut rei aliquid acquirit, donum aut malum dari, significatur; quæ persona aut res in dativo poni.

Vid. etiam Rudimenta, p. 59. n. a. C. Laedo, offendo, juvo, adjuvo, noceo, regunt tantum accusativum; noceo semper ferè dativum; alia accusativum cum præpositione, ut in sequentibus exemplis con-

traherem.

2. Oro^a a. iquid temporis^a impertias buic^c cogitationi. Cic. Atix.
 Plurimā^c salute^b Parmenonem
 Summum suum^a impertit Gnatho. Ter. Eun. ii. 2. 40.
 3. ^a Aspersit^c mibi^b labem, ^a aspersit^b me^c labe.
 4. ^a Instravit^c equo^b penulam; ^a instravit^b equum^c penulā.
 5. Et piget infido^a consuluisse^b viro: id est, dedisse consilium
 vel prospexisse. Ov. Ep. xii. 210.
^a Consule^b salutē tuā: id est, prospice.
^b Rētorēque ratis de cunctis^a consulit astris: id est, per
 consilium. Lucan. viii. 167.
 Pessimē istuc^b in te, atque^b in illum^a consulis: i. e. statim
 Ter. Heaut. iii. 1. 28.

6. ^a Metuo, ^a timeo, ^a formido^b tibi, vel^b de te: i. e. sum sollicitus pro
^a Metuo, ^a timeo, ^a formido^b te, vel^b a te: scil. ne mibi nocet.

IV. VERBA promittendi¹, ac solvendi², regunt dativum:

1. Quae^b tibi^a promitto, ac recipio sanctissimē esse observatū
 rum. Cic. Fam. v. 8.
 2. Aes alienum^b mibi^a numeravit. Id.

V. VERBA imperandi¹, et nuntiandi², regunt dativum:

1. ^a Imperat, aut servit, collecta pecunia^b cuique. Hor. Ep. i. 1.
 2. Quid, de quoque viro, et^b cui^a dicas, saepe videto. Ib. i. 18.
 Obs. Dicimus: ^a Tempero, ^a moderor^b tibi, et^b te.
^a Refero^b tibi, et^b ad te: item, ^a Refero^b ad senatum: i. e. propono.
^a Scribo, ^a mitto^b tibi, et^b ad te.
^a Do^b tibi literas, id est, trado, ut ad aliquem feras. ^a Do^b
 te literas: id est, mitto, ut legas.

VI. VERBA fidendi dativum regunt: ut,

Vacuis^a committere^b venis

Nil nisi lene decet. Hor. Sat. ii. 4. 25.

^b Mulieri ne^a credas, ne mortuae quidem.

VII. VERBA obsequendi¹, et repugnandi², dativum regunt:

1. Semper^a obtemperat pius filius^b patri.
 Quae homines arant, navigant, aedificant, ^b virtuti omnia
 rent. Sall. B. C. 2.
 Ipsum hunc orabo, ^b huic^a supplicabo.

Venienti^a occurrere^b morbo. Pers. iii. 64.

Ignavis^b precibus fortuna^a repugnat. Ov. Met. viii. 73.

Obs. At ex his quaedam cum aliis casibus junguntur: ut,

Haec^b fratri^c mecum non^a conveniunt. Ter. Adel. i. 1. 34.

Saevis^c inter se^a convenit^b urfis. Juv. xv. 164.

Auscullo^b tibi; id est, obedio: ^a auscullo^b te; i. e. audia.

Adamas^a dissidet^b magneti, vel, ^b cum magnete.

Certat^b cum illo, et, Graecanicè^b illi.

Noli^a pugnare^b duobus: id est, ^b contra duos. Catull. lx. 64.

Tu dic^b mecum quo pignore^a certes Virg. Ecl. iii. 31.

VIII. VERBA minandi¹, et irascendi², regunt dativum: ut,

Utrique mortem^a est minitatus. Cic. pro Mil. 27.

Adolescenti, nihilest, quod^a succenseam. Ter. Phorm. ii. 2. 14.

IX. SVM¹, cum compositis², praeter possum, regit dati-

um: ut,

Rex pius^a est^b reipublicae ornamentum.

Mibi nec^a obest, nec^a prodest.

Multa^b petentibus

Defunt multa. Hor. Od. iii. 16. 42.

X. DATIVUM ferme regunt verba composita cum his
positionibus⁶, prae¹, ad², con³, sub⁴, ante⁵, post⁶, ob⁷,
inter⁹: ut,

Ego meis^b majoribus virtute^a praeluxi^a. Cic. in Sall.

Albo^b gallo ne manum^a admoliaris.

Conducit hoc tuae^b laudi. ^a Convixit^b nobis.

Subolet jam^b uxori, quod ego machinor.

Iniquissimam pacem justissimo^b bello^a antefero. Cic. Fam. vi. 6.

Postpono^b famae pecuniam.

Posthabui tamen illorum mea seria^b ludo. Vir. Ecl. vii. 17.

* Sed praeco pro vinco, praecedo, praecurro, praevertō, praevertor
γ, etiam accusativo junguntur.

Oppugno semper regit accusativum.

β Vox ferme hic ex Erasmi
tribus restituitur. Porro supra mille ejusmodi verba, quae dativum non
regunt, collegit Johnsonus, N. N. p. 40. γ Ita veteres editt. nisi quod
praevertō omittunt: Erasmi editiones, praevertō, praevenio. Sed praeco
sensu rarissime occurrit: utitur tamen Boëtius cum accus. Praeire ceteros
cupis. De consol. L. iii. prof. 8.

7. *Ea quoniam* ^b *nemini* ^a *obtrudi potest,*
Iter ad me. Ter. And. i. 5. 16.
 8. ^a *Impendet* ^b *omnibus periculum.*
 9. *Non solum* ^a *interfuit his* ^b *rebus, sed etiam praesuit.* C.
 Fam. i. 8.
^a *Interdico* ^b *tibi aqua et igni &.*

Obs. Non pauca ex his mutant dativum aliquoties in accusativum: ut,

- ^a *Praestat ingenio alius* ^b *alium.* Quint. i. 1.
^b *Multos virorum* ^a *anteit sapientia.*
^b *In amore haec* ^a *insunt vitia.* Ter. Eun. i. 1. 14.

- xi. Est pro habeo regit dativum: ut,
Valle suum ^b *cuique* ^a *est, nec voto vivitur uno.* Pers. v. 53.
^b *Est* ^b *mibi namque domi pater,* ^a *est injusta noverca.* Virg. Eccl. iii.

Ob. Huic simile est suppetit: ut,
Pauper enim non est, ^b *cui rerum* ^a *suppetit usus.* Hor. Ep. i. 12.

- II. Sym, cum multis aliis, gentinum admittit dativum: ut
 1. ^b *Exitio* ^a *est avidis mare* ^c *nautis.* Hor. Od. i. 28. 18.
 2. *Speras* ^b *tibi* ^c *laudi* ^a *fore, quod* ^b *mibi* ^c *vitio* ^a *vertis?*
 3. *Nemo* ^b *sibi* *mimos* ^a *accipere debet* ^c *favori.*

- III. Est ubi hic dativus tibi^a, aut sibi^a, aut etiam mihi^a
 nulla necessitatis, at potius elegantiae causâ additur: ut,
 2. *Suo* ^b *sibi gladio hunc* ^a *jugulo.* Ter. Adelph. v. 8. 35.

Accusativus post verbum,

- I. **V**ERBA transitiva cujuscunque generis, siue activi
 deponentis², siue communis³, regunt accusativum
 1. ^b *Percontatorem* ^a *fugito, nam garrulus idem est.* Hor. Ep. i.
Nec ^a *retinent patulae* ^b *commissa fideliter aures.* Ib. 70.
 2. *Aper* ^b *agros* ^a *depopulatur,*
 3. *In primis* ^a *venerare* ^b *deos.* Virg. Georg. i. 338.

^a *His adjungi possent praepositiones, contra, et super; item ad-*
hunc, male, et satis, quae posteriora in una atque altera edd.
addita sunt. ^c *Pro Pauca hic, ut Non pauca scriberetur, ut*
omnino postulavit. ^y *Vid. Rudimenta, p. 60, reg. 1.*

II. QVINETIAM verba, quamlibet alioquin intransitiva absolute, accusativum habent cognatae significationis: ut,
tiam ^b *aetatem hominum* ^a *vivebat Nestor.* Cic. De sen. 10.

Longam incommutata videtur

via ^b *viam.* Virg. Aen. iv. 467.

am ^a *servit* ^b *servitutem.* Plaut.

Obs. Hunc accusativum mutant auctores non raro in ablativum: ut,

videor ^b *vitā* ^a *vivere* ? Plaut. Mil. glor. iii. 1. 34.

re ^b *viā.* Sen.

Morte ^a *obit* *repentinā.* Suet. Aug. iv.

III. SVNT quae figuratē accusativum habent 6: ut,

vox ^b *hominem* ^a *sonat,* o dea ! certe. Virg. Aen. i. 332.

Curios ^a *simulant,* et *Bacchanalia* ^a *vivunt.* Juv. il. 3.

Pastillos Rufillus ^a *olet,* *Gorgonius* ^b *hircum.* Hor. Sat. i. 2. 27.

IV. VERBA rogandi ¹, docendi ², vestiendi ³, duplicem accusativum γ: ut,

Tu modo ^a *posce* ^c *deos* ^b *veniam.* Virg. Aen. iv. 50.

Dedocebo ^b *te istos* ^c *mores.*

Ridiculum est te ^c *istuc* ^b *me* ^a *admonere.* Ter. Heaut. ii. 3.

Induit ^c *se* ^b *calceos,* quos prius exuerat.

Obs. 1. Rogandi verba interdum mutant alterum accusativum ablativum cum praepositione Δ: ut,

sum obtestemur, ^b *veniāmq;* ^a *oremus* ^c *ab ipso.* Virg. Aen. xi. 358.

Obs. 2. Vestiendi verba interdum mutant alterum accusativum in ablativum, vel dativum: ut,

Induo ^b *te* ^c *tunicā,* vel ^c *tibi* ^b *tunicam.*

Vid. supra, p. 40.

6 Figura haec est ellipsis, quam Graeci suppleant praepositione αὐτά. 7 Vid. Rudimenta, p. 60. teg. iii. His celo adungi potest, Ea ne me celet, consuefecit filium, Ter. Ad. i. 1. 29. Exempla autem

verborum vestiendi cum duplici accusativo, quae hactenus a grammatici non sunt, veteris Bibliorum interpretis auctoritate ferè nituntur, apud

legimus: Induite vos armaturam Dei. Ephes. vi. 11. Calcea te caligas

Att. xii. 8. At dixit Terent. in passiva formā: Vestem vidit illam esse

indutum pater. Eun. v. 7. 14. 8 Item verba docendi: ut, Oratorem

in iure civili. Cic. de Orat. i. 59. Etiam celo: ut, De indidila ce-

voluit. Id. pro Dejot. 6.

Ablativus

Ablativus post verbum a.

I. QVODVIS verbum admittit ablativum significantem instrumentum¹, aut causam², aut modum³ actionis : ut,

1. *Daemona non^b armis, sed^b morte^a subegit Iesus.*
Naturam^a expellas^b furra, tamen usq; recurret. Hor. Ep. i. 1.
Hi^b jaculis, illi certant^a defendere^b saxis. Virg. Aen. x. 1.
2. *Gaudeo, ita me Diis ament, gnati^b causa.* Ter. Hec. ii. 1.
Vehementer^b ira^a excanduit.

Invidus alterius^a macrescit^b rebus opimis. Hor. Ep. i. 2.

3. *Mira^b celeritate rem^a peregit.*
Invigilate, viri, tacito nam tempora^b gressu
a Diffugiunt, nulloque^b sono^a convertitur annus. Col. x. 1.
Dum vires annique sinunt, tolerate labores,
Jam^a veniet tacito curva senecta^b pede. Ovid. A. Am. ii. 66.

Obs. Ablativo causae¹, et modi² actionis, aliquando additur praepositio C : ut,

1. *Baccharis^b prae ebrietate.*
2. *Summa^b cum humanitate^a tractavit hominem.*

II. QVIBUSDAM verbis ꝓ subicitur nomen pretii in ablativo casu : ut,

Teruncio, seu vitiosa^b nuce non^a emerim.

Multorum^b sanguine ac^b vulneribus ea Poenis victoria^a stetit. Liv. x.

Obs. 1. *Vili¹, paulo², minimo³, magno⁴, nimio⁵, plurimum⁶, dimidio⁷, duplo⁸ :* ponuntur saepe sine substantivis : ut,

1. *Vili^b venit triticum.*
3. *Redime te captum, quam^a queas^b minimo.* Ter. Eun. i. 1.
4. *Fames^b parvo^a constat, b magno fastidium.*

Obs. 2. Excipiuntur hi genitivi sine substantivis positi : *tanti¹, quanti², pluris³, minoris⁴, tantidem⁵, quantoties⁶, quantilibet⁷, quanticunque⁸ :* ut,

1. *Tanti^a eris aliis, b quanti tibi^a fueris.* Cic.
- Vix Priamus^b tanti, totaque Troja^a fuit.* Ov. Ep. i. 4.

3. *Vendo non^b pluris, quam^a ceteri; sortasse etiam^b minoris.*
 Cic. Off. iii. 12.

a Vide Rudimenta, p. 61 . n. a. C Cum ablativo etiam instrumentum¹ legitur praepositio, sed rarissimè : ut, *Aggrediuntur nos furem natus^a funibus.* Petron. c. 105. Ita procul ablit cum qua nihil rectè fieri potest. Cic. Off. i. 38. ꝓ Verbis scilicet emendi, vendendi, e similibus.

3. Sin addantur substantiva, in ablativo ponuntur: ut,
tantâ mercede^a docuit, b quantâ hactenus nemo.
Minore pretio^a vendidi, quàm emi.

4. Valeo etiam interdum cum accusativo junctum repe-
 ut,
mi disti, quod^b denos aeris^a valebant; quinarium, quod^b qui-
 Varr. L. L. iv.

VERBA abundandi¹, implendi², onerandi³, et his di-
 ablativo junguntur: ut,

Amore^a abundas, Antipho. Ter. Phor. i. 3. 11.

illa vires suos^b divitiis^a explevit. Sall. B. C. 51.

armone suo aliquem familiarem^a participavit. Plaut. Mil. ii. 2.

quibus mendaciis homines levissimi^a onerârunt? Cic. Fam. iii.

hic^b crimine^a expedi. Ter. Hec. v. 1. 29.

hoc te^b fasce^a levabo. Virg. Ecl. ix. 65.

alo virum, qui^b pecuniâ^a egeat; quàm pecuniam, quae^b vi-

ro. Cic. Offic. ii. 20.

Ex quibus quaedam nonnunquam genitivum regunt: ut,

implentur veteris^b Bacchi pinguisq;^b ferinae. Virg. Aen. i. 219.

quam dextra fuit^b caedis^a saturata.

ernum servum sui^a participat^b consilii. Plaut. Cist. i. 3. 17.

si tu hujus^a indigeas^b patris. Ter. And. v. 3. 19.

id est, quod in hac causâ^b defensionis^a egeat? Cic. pro

S. Rosc. 12.

Omnes mihi labores fuere, quos cepi, leves,

interquam^b tui^a carendum quod erat. Ter. Hoaut. ii. 4.

FUNGOR¹, fruor², utor³, et alia⁴ quaedam, ablativo

ut,

adipisci veram gloriam volet, justitiae^a fungatur^b effi-

ciis. Cic. Off. ii. 13.

imum est alienâ^a frui^b insaniâ.

malâ^b animo si bonâ^a utare, juvat.

ruit, aedificat, mutat quadrata^b rotundis. Hor. Ep. i. 1. 100.

sec. carnibus.

equidem tali me^a dignor^b honore. Virg. Aen. i. 339.

fruo, utor, et vesco, veteres cum accusativo construxerunt,

4. Verborum ^b multitudine ^a super sedendum est. Cic. De inv. 1.
Regni eum ^b societate ^a muneravit. Macro. Saturn. 1. 7.
^a Communicabo te semper ^b mensâ meâ. Plaut. Mil. gl. 1. 1.
^a Prosequor te ^b amore, ^b laude, ^b honore, etc. id est, ^b laudo, honoro.
^a Afficio te ^b gaudio, ^b supplicio, ^b dolore, etc. id est, ^b ex-
ro, punio, contristo.

V. MEREOR, cum adverbis bene¹, male², melius³,
optimè⁵, pessimè⁶, ablativo jungitur cum praepositione de:
1. ^c De me nunquam ^b bene ^a meritus est.
5. Erasmus ^c de linguâ Latinâ ^b optimè ^a meritus est.
6. Catilina ^b pessimè ^c de republica ^a meruit.

VI. QVAEDAM accipiendi¹, distandi², et auferendi³
ba ablativo cum praepositione junguntur: ut,

1. Isuc ^b ex multis jam pridem ^a audiveram.
^a Nasci ^b a principibus fortuitum est.
 2. Procul ^a abest ^b ab urbe imperator.
 3. ^b A trepido vix ^a abstinet ira magistro. Luc. iv. 242.
- Obs. Vertitur hic ablativus aliquando in dativum: ut
2. Paulum sepultae ^a distat ^b inertiae
Celata virtus. Hor. Od. iv. 9. 29.
 3. ^a Eripe te ^b morae. Ibid. iii. 29. 5 a.

VII. VERBIS, quae vim comparationis obtinent,
ablativus significans mensuram excessus: ut,
^b Multo ^a praestat cavere, quàm admittere.
^b Multis ^b partibus te ^a vincit.
^b Duplo ^a superat. ^b Nimio ^a antecellit C.

VIII. QVIBVSLIBET verbis additur ablativus
sumtus γ: ut,
^b Imperante ^a Augusto, natus est Christus; ^b imperante ^a T.
crucifixus.

^a Exempla in prioribus editt. huic regulae subiecta ei parum con-
stendit Johnsonus, N. N. p. 76. ^c Exempla haec in omnibus
ditt. leguntur, quibus etiam conveniunt ea sub Anglicanâ regulâ, Ro-
p. 62. r. vi. Reliquae editt. huc habent: Deforme existimaba,
gnitate praestaret, ab iis virtutibus superari: ubi casus ablativi
virtutibus non excessum, sed materiam significant, quae cuius casus
ori in auferendi casu adjicitur. γ Rationem hujus constructionis
in Rudimentis, p. 62. reg. VII. et obl.

de pudicitiam, ^a Saturno ^a rege, moratam

arris. Juv. vi. 1.

desperandum, ^a Christo ^a duce, et ^a auspice ^a Christo.

Maria, ^b audito ^a Christum venisse, cucurrit.

IX. VERBIS quibusdam additur ablativus partis ^t, et poëticè
ativus ^a : ut,

Aegrotat ^b animo magis, quàm ^b corpore.

Candet ^b dentes, ^a Rubet ^b capillos.

Obs. Quaedam usurpantur etiam cum genitivo : ut,

Virde facis, qui ^a angas te ^b animi. Plaut. Epid. iii. 1. 6.

Despiebam ^b mentis. Ibid. i. 2. 35.

Discrucior ^b animi, quia ab domo abundum est mihi. Id. Aul. i. 2.

Animatus ^a pendet ^b animi.

X. EIDEM verbo diversi casus diversae rationis adjungi pos-
sunt : ut,

Dedit ^c mihi ^b vestem ^a pignori, ^t te praesente, propria ^a manu,

Verba passiva.

PASSIVIS additur ablativus agentis, sed antecedente prae-
positione ^t ; et interdum dativus ^a : ut,

Laudatur ^b ab his, ^a culpatur ^b ab illis. Hor. Sat. i. 2. 11.

Egregie ab consule res gesta est. Liv. vii. 11.

Honesta bonis ^b viris, non occulta, ^a quaeruntur. Cic. Off. iii. 9.

Nulla tuarum ^a audita ^b mihi, neq; ^a visa sororum. Vir. Aen. i. 6.

Obs. Ceteri casus manent in passivis, qui fuerunt activi
ut,

Accusaris a me ^b furti. ^a Habeberis ^b ludibrio.

Dadoceberis a me istos ^b mores. ^a Privaberis ^b magistratu.

II. VAPULO ^t, veneo ^a, liceo ³, exulo ^t, po ³, neutro-pas-

passivam constructionem habent : ut,

A praeceptore ^a vapulabis.

Malo a cive spoliari, quàm ^b ab hoste ^a venire.

Vulgo haec synecdoche dicitur, quia id, quod parvis est, attribuitur toti;
sic explicatur, p. 121. C. Intelligitur tunc Vnde infra, p. 104.

3. Cur ^b a convivantibus ^a exulat philosophia?
4. Quid ^a fiet ^b ab illo?
5. Virtus parvo pretio ^a licet ^b omnibus.

Verba infinita.

VERBIS ¹ quibusdam, participiis ², et adjectivis ³, familiariter adduntur verba infinita: ut,

1. Dicere quae puduit, ^b scribere ^a iussit amor. Ov. Ep. iv. 1.
^a Vis ^b fieri dives, Pontice? Nil cupias.
2. Magni ^b interesse ^a existimans. Caes. B. G. vi. 1.
^a Iussus ^b confundere foedus. Vir. Aen. v. 496.
3. Erat tum ^a dignus ^b amari. Virg. Ecl. v. 89.
^a Audax omnia ^b perpeti,

Gens humana ruit per vetitum nefas. Hor. Od. i. 3. 25.

Obs. Ponuntur interdū figuratē ^a, et absolutē verba infinita: ut
Haecine ^b fieri flagitia? subauditur, ^a decet? ^a oportet? ^a p-
est? ^a aequum est? aut aliquid simile.

Hinc ^b spargere voces

In vulgum ambiguas, et ^b quaerere conscius arma. Virg. Aen. 1.
subauditur ^a incipiebat.

Gerundia et Supina.

GERUNDIA ¹, et SUPINA ², regunt casus suorum verborum: ut,

1. Efferor studio ^b patres vestros ^a videndi. Cic. De sen. 23.
^a Utendum est ^b aetate: cito pede praeterit aetas. Ov. A. Am. 1.
2. ^a Scitatum ^b oracula Phoebi
Mittimus. Virg. Aen. ii. 114.

Gerundia.

I. GERUNDIA in *di* pendent a quibusdam tum substantivis tum adjectivis ² *a*: ut,

1. Et quae tanta fuit Romam tibi ^a causa ^b videndi? Virg. Ecl. 1.
Cecropias innatus apes ^a amor urget ^b habendi. Id. Geo. iv. 17.
2. Aeneas celsa in puppi jam ^a certus ^b eundi. Id. Aen. iv. 55.

Obs. 1. Poëtice infinitivus modus pro gerundiis in *di* ponitur, ut,

- ^a Studium quibus arva ^b tueri. Virg. Georg. i. 21.
- ^a Peritus ^b medicari.

Figura haec est ellipsis, ut exempla ostendunt.

§ Vid. Rudiment.

p. 63. γ Vide Rudiment. p. 64. δ Scil. quae regunt genitivum. Obs.

2. Interdum non invenit̃ additur gerundiis in *di* e-
genitivus pluralis : ut,

illorum ^a videndi gratiâ me in forum contuliffem.

^a *crescendi copiam* ^b *novarum.* Ter. Heaut. prol. 28.

missa est^a diripiendi^b pomorum et^b opsoniorum licentia. Suet.

Aug. 98.

GERVNDIA in *do* pendent ab his praepositionibus, *a, ab, de², e, ex³, cum⁴, in⁵, pro⁶*: ut,

gravi a a b discendo citò deterrentur. Cic.

Amor, et amicitia, utrumque ^a ab ^b amando dictum est. Cic.

De amic. 27.

Consultatur a de b transeundo in Galliam.

25. *Ex^b defendendo, quàm^a ex^b accusando, uberior gloria comparatur. Cic.*

^a Tribendi ratio conjuncta ^a cum ^b loquendo est. Quint. i. 4.

Pro^b vapulando ego abs te mercedem petam. Plaut. Aul. iii. 3.

Obs. Ponuntur et sine praepositione: ut,

ut vitium, vivitque^a tegendo. Virg. Georg. iii. 454.

scribendo discas scribere.

III. GERVNDIA in *dum* pendent ab his praepositionibus,

ven¹, ante², ad³, ob⁴, propter⁵ : ut,

Inter b coenandum hilarēs este.

3. a *Ante* b *domandum*

Angustae tollent animos. Virg. Georg. iii. 206.

locus ^a *ad* ^b *agendum amplissimus.* Cic. pro leg. Man. 1.

Ob^b *absolvendum munus ne acceperis. Id.*

Veni ^a propter te ^b redimendum.

¶ Cum significatur necessitas ponuntur citra praepositio-

addito verbo *est* : ut,

C. l. mandum^b est, ut sit mens sana in corpore sano. Juv. x. 356.

IV. 17. *Illud est ei, qui cupit vincere.*

VERTVNTVR etiam gerundia in nomina adiectiva: ut,

amor florum, et^b generandi gloria^a mellis. Vir. Geo. iv. 205.

accusandos ^a homines duci praemio proximum latrocinio est

criminibus b inferendis deletetur. Cic. de amic. 18.

Supina ^a.

I. **S**UPINUM in VM activè significat, et sequitur verbum ¹, participium ², significans motum ad locum: ut,

1. ^b *Spektatum* ^a *ventunt, veniunt spectentur ut ipsae.* Ov. A. Am.
2. *Milites sunt* ^a *missi* ^b *speculatum arcem.*

Obs. 1. At hoc supinum in neutro-passivis ¹, et cum infinitivo ², passivè significat: ut,

1. *Coctum ego, non* ^b *vapulatum, dudum* ^a *conductus fui.* Plaut. Aul. iii. 3. 9.
2. *Postquam audierat non* ^b *datum* ^a *iri filio uxorem suo.* Ter. An. i.

Obs. 2. Poëtice dicunt: ^a *Eo* ^b *visere.* ^a *Vado* ^b *videre* &c.

II. SUPINUM in v passivè significat γ, et sequitur nomina adjectiva: ut,

Sum extra noxiam,

Sed non ^a *facile est* ^b *expurgatu.* Ter. Hec. ii. 3.

Quod ^b *factu* ^a *foedum est, idem est et* ^b *dictu* ^a *turpe* *.

* In istis verò, *Surgit cubitu, Redit venatu*, voces *cubitu* et *venatu* nominibus potius censenda videntur, quam supina.

Tempus δ.

I. **Q**VAE significant partem temporis, in ablativo ¹ frequentius ponuntur, in accusativo ² rarò; ut,

1. *Nemo mortalium omnibus* ^b *horis* ^a *sapit.* Plin. Hist. vii. 1.
- ^b *Noctie* ^a *latent mendae.*
2. *Id* ^a *tempus* ^b *creatus est consul* *.

* Ellipsis hic videtur esse praepositionis *per* vel *sub*.

II. QVAE autem durationem temporis et continuationem significant, in accusativo ¹, interdum et in ablativo ² ponuntur:

1. *Hic jam ter centum totos* ^a *regnabitur* ^b *annos.* Virg. Aen. i. 1.
- ^b *Noctes atque* ^b *dies* ^a *patet atri janua Ditis.* Ibid. vi. 1.

* Vid. Rudimenta, p. 17. et n. 2. & In illis autem, *actum est*, *cessatum est* (quae in prioribus editt. hic leguntur) actum, item cessatum, non supina sunt, sed participia.

* Vid. Rudimenta, p. 65. n. 2.

* Vid. supra, p. 59. et n. 2.

Et tamen hac tecum poteris ^a requiescere ^b nocte. Vir. Ecl. i. 80.
Imperavit ^b triennio, et decem ^b mensibus, ^b diebusq; octo. Suet.

Calig. 59.

Dicimus etiam: ^a In paucis ^b diebus. ^a De ^b die. ^a De ^b nocte.
^a in ^b diem. Commodus ^a in ^b mensem.
^a ad quinquaginta natus. ^a Per tres ^b annos studui.
^b id aetatis. Non ^a plus ^b triduum, aut ^b triduo.
^b, vel ^a ad ^b tertium calendas, vel calendarum.

Spatium loci.

SPATIUM loci in accusativo ⁱ ponitur, interdum et in ablativo ⁱ: ut,

Dic quibus in terris, et eris mihi magnus Apollo,
ne pateat caeli spatium, non amplius, ^b vulnas. Virg. Ecl. iii. 104.
Iam mille ^b passus ^a processeram.
^a Abest ab urbe quingentis ^b millibus passuum.
^a Abest bidui: ubi intelligitur ^b spatium vel ^b spatio, ^b itinere
vel ^b iter.

Nomina locorum.

NOMINA appellativa ⁱ, et nomina regionum ^a, adduntur ferè cum praepositione verbis significantibus motum, actionem in loco, ad locum, a loco, aut per locum: ut,

In foro ^a versatur.
^b Ad templum non aequae Palladis ^a ibant
Iliades. Virg. Aen. i. 483.
^a Meruit sub rege ^b in Galliâ.
^a Legantur ^b in Africam majores natu nobiles. Sall. B. J. 25.
^a E Sicilia ^a discedens, Rhodum veni.
Per mare ^a ibis ^b ad Indos.

Sub regionibus hic continentur et insulae. Vox ferè hic signatè additur, cum omittitur interdum praepositio: ut, Speluncam Dido dux et Trojanus deveniunt. Virg. Aen. iv. 165. Germanicus Aegyptum proficisci. Tac. Ann. ii. 59. Te aiunt proficisci Cyprum. Ter. Adel. ii. 2. 17.

II. OMNE verbum admittit genitivum oppidi nominis in quo fit actio; modò primæ vel secundæ declinationis, singularis numeri sit α : ut,

Quid^b Romæ^a faciam? mentiri nescio. Juv. iii. 41.

Samia mihi mater fuit, ea^a habitabat^b Rhodi. Ter. Euh. i. 2.

Obs. Hi genitivi, *humi¹, domi², militiæ³, belli⁴*, propriorum sequuntur formam γ : ut,

2. *Parvi sunt foris arma, nisi^a est consilium^b domi.* Cic. Off. i. 2.

3. *Unâ semper^b militiæ, et^b domi^a fuimus.* Ter. Adelph. iii. 4.

^a Domi non alios secum patitur genitivos, quàm, *meæ, tuæ, nostræ, vestræ, alienæ*: ut,

Vestor^a domi^b meæ, non^b alienæ.

III. VERBUM si oppidi nomen pluralis¹ duntaxat numeri, tertiæ² declinationis fuerit, in ablativo ponitur β : ut,

1. *Colchus, an Assyrius; ^b Thebis^a nutritus, an^b Argis.* Hor. A. P. 118.

2. *Lentulus Getulicus^b Tiburi^a genitum scribit.* Suet. Cal. 2. *Neglectum^b Anxuri præsidium.*

Cum unâ solâ legione^a fuit^b Carthagini^γ. Cic. Att. xvi.

Romæ Tibur^a amem ventosus, ^b Tibure Romam. Hor. Ep. i.

^b Narbone hoc consilium^a cepisti. Cic. Phil. ii. 14.

Commendo tibi domum ejus, quæ^a est^b Sicyone. Id. Fam. xiii. 2.

Obs. Sic utimur ruri vel rure in ablativo: ut,

Ruri ferè se^a continet.

^b *Rure paterno*

^a *Est tibi far modicum.* Pers. iii. 24.

IV. VERBIS significantibus motum ad locum additur nomen oppidi in accusativo δ : ut,

^a *Concessi^b Cantabrigiam ad capiendum ingenii cultum.*

^a *Ex^b Londinum ad merces emendas.*

^a Bene hic monent Oxonienses perperam dici, Degit Londini, in inclytæ: dicendum autem, Londini in urbe inclytâ; uti Cic. Alii confluxerunt in urbe opportunâ, Phil. iv. 2. vel, in urbe inclytâ Londini: vel sine præpositione, Londini urbe inclytâ. Communis enim in auferendi casu efferri debet. β Apponitur interdum præpositio sed rarissime: ut, Coenanti apud Scopam in Cranone, quod est in The-

sa oppidum, nunciatum est, V. Max. i. 8. γ Voces Tiburi, Anxuri, Carthagini auferendi casus esse videntur, qui in multis nominibus tertiiæ declinationis apud veteres scriptores in e vel i definit.

^δ Addit

Ad hunc modum utimur *domus*¹ et *rus*² : ut,
domum saturae, venit Hesperus, ite, capellae. Virg. Ecl. x.
*rus*² *ibo.* Ter. Eun. ii. 1. 10.

VERBIS significantibus motum a loco additur nomen op-
 in ablativo α : ut,
antè^b *Româ*^a *profectus esses, nunc eam relinqueres.*
Eboraco^a *sum facturus iter.*

Ad eundem modum utimur *domus*¹ et *rus*² : ut,
super^a *exiit*^b *domo.*
letuo patrem, ne^b *rure*^a *redierit.* Ter. Eun. iii. 5. 63.

Verba impersonalia.

HAEC impersonalia, *interest* et *refert* β , quibuslibet geniti-
 vis¹ junguntur, praeter hos ablativos foemininos, *meâ*,
*suâ, nostrâ, vestrâ, et cuiâ*² : ut,

Interest^b *magistratûs tueri bonos, animadvertere in malos.*
Refert^b *multum Christianae*^b *reipub. episcopos doctos et pios esse.*
Tuâ^a *refert teipsum nôsse.*

Ea caedes crimini potissimum detur ei,^b *cuiâ*^a *interfuit; non*
ei,^b *cuiâ*^a *nihil*^a *interfuit.* Cic. pro Varena.

Ad. Adduntur et illi genitivi, *tanti*¹, *quantum*², *magni*³,
*quantumcunque*⁵, *tantidem*⁶ : ut,
Tanti^a *refert honesta agere.*

Magni^a *refert quibuscum vixeris.*

Vestrâ^b *parvi*^a *interest.*

Interest^b *ad laudem meam.*

annunquam praepositio ad; quâ tamen saepius non ingressus, sed ac-
 tantum ad locum notari videtur. Quamquam neque hoc perpetuum
 cel illud Ciceronis pro Planc. ostendit: Brundisium veni, vel potius
 omnia accessi. Vid. Voss. Lib. de construct. c. 42.

Eiam cum motus a loco significatur, exprimitur aliquando praepositio;
 alem distinctio hic observari debet, de quâ proxime diximus. Nam a-
 hic locus, alias vicinia tantum denotatur. Vid. Voss. De construct. c.
 et Johnson, N. N. p. 89. C De verbo est, quod aliae editt. hic adjecerunt,
 dictum fuit, p. 85. reg. 1.

II. DATI

II. **DATIVUM** postulant haec impersonalia, *accidit*¹, *benefit*², *competit*³, *conducit*⁴, *confert*⁵, *constat*⁶, *contingit*⁷, *convenit*⁸, *displicet*⁹, *dolet*¹⁰, *evenit*¹¹, *expedit*¹², *libet*¹³, *licet*¹⁴, *liquet*¹⁵, *malefit*¹⁶, *noceat*¹⁷, *obest*¹⁸, *patet*¹⁹, *placet*²⁰, *praestat*²¹, *praest*²², *restat*²³, *satisfit*²⁴, *stat*²⁵, *sufficit*²⁶, *superest*²⁷, *cat*²⁸ *pro otium est* : ut,

2. *A Deo*^b *nobis*^a *benefit*.

8. *a* *Convenit*^b *mibi tecum*.

10. *a* *Dolet* [^b *mibi*] *dictum imprudenti adolescenti et liber*
Ter. Eun. iii. 1. 40.

16. *A novercâ*^a *malefit*^b *privignis*.

21. *Nonne emori per virtutem* [^b *tibi*] *a* *praestat*, *quàm per*
decus vivere? Sall. B. C. 20.

25. *a* *Stat* [^b *mibi*] *casus renovare omnes* : id est, *statutum est*
Virg. Aen. ii. 750.

28. *Non*^a *vacat exiguis rebus adesse*^b *Jovi*. Ovid. Trist. ii. 21.

III. **HAEC** impersonalia accusativum postulant, *juvat*¹, *deceat*² cum compositis³, et *delectat*⁴ *a* : ut,

1. ^b *Me*^a *juvat ire per altum*.

2. ^b *Uxorem aedcs curare*^a *deceat*.

a *Dedecet*^b *viros muliebriter rixari*.

IV. **HIS** verò, *attinet*¹, *pertinet*², *spectat*³, propriè additæ
praepositio *ad* : ut,

1. *Me vis dicere, quod*^b *ad te*^a *attinet*? Ter. Adel. ii. 1. 32.

2. ^b *Ad hanc partem*^a *pertinet*. Quint. vi. 1.

3. *a* *Spectat*^b *ad omnes bene vivere*.

V. **HIS** impersonalibus subjicitur accusativus cum genitivis
*poenitet*¹, *taedet*², *miseret*³, *miserescit*⁴, *puget*⁵, *piget*⁶ : ut,

1. *Si ad centesimum vixisset annum, c* *senectutis*^b *eum*^a *valde*
a *poeniteret*. Cic. De Sen. 6.

2. *a* *Taedet*^b *animam meam*^c *vitae meae*.

3. *c* *Aliorum*^b *te*^a *miseret*; *c* *tui nec*^a *miseret, nec*^a *puet*.

4. *c* *Fratris*^b *me quidem*^a *puget, a* *pigétque*. Ter. Adel. iii. 4.

a *Priores editt. oportet his addunt, sed malè. Nam cum additur accu-*
tivus, convenit eum infinito. Itaque oportet te Latinum non esse affe-
re. Voss. De construct. c. 36.

Nonnulla impersonalia redeunt aliquando in persona-

arbuscula ^a *juvant*, *humilesque* ^a *myricae*. Virg. Ecl. iv. 2.
^a *decent annos mollia* ^a *regna tuos*. Ov. A. Am. 24.
^a *arbor ad frugem producta* ^b *delectat*. Sen.
^a *miserorum* ^b *commiserescit*. Te non ^b *pudet* ^a *istud*?
^a *haec* ^b *pudent*? Ter. Ad. iv. 7. 36.

Coepit ¹, *incipit* ², *aefinit* ³, *debet* ⁴, *olet* ⁵, et *potest* ⁶,
 impersonalibus juncta, impersonalium formam induunt: ut,
^a *primum* ^a *coeperat non* ^b *convenire*, *quaestio oriebatur*. Quint.
Definit illum studii ^b *taedere*.

Sacerdotem inscitiae ^b *pudere* ^a *debet*.

Taedere ^a *solet avaros impendii*. Quint.

Perueniri ad summa, nisi ex principiis, non ^a *potest*. Id. x. 1.

III. VERBUM impersonale passivae vocis eundem cum per-
 sonae passivis casum obtinet ^a: ut,
^a *hostibus constanter* ^a *pugnabatur*. Caes. B. G. iii. 25.

Qui quidem casus interdum non exprimitur: ut,
^a *super* ^a *discumbitur ostro*. Virg. Aen. i. 704.

X. VERBUM impersonale passivae vocis pro singulis perso-
 nisque numeri indifferenter accipi potest: ut,
^a *stat*; id est, *sio*, *stas*, *stat*, *stamus*, *statis*, *stant*: videli-
 cet ex vi adjuncti obliqui; ut, ^a *Statutur* ^b *a me*, id est, *sto*
^a *statutur* ^b *ab illis*, id est, *stant*.

PARTICIPIORVM CONSTRUCTIO.

PARTICIPIA regunt casus verborum, a quibus derivan-
 tur: ut,

Duplices ^a *tendens ad sidera* ^b *palmas*,
^a *voce refert*. Virg. Aen. i. 97.

^a *laete domum referent* ^a *dissecta capellae*

^a *Id. Ecl. iv. 21.*

^a *laudatus* ^b *a multis*.

^a *eligendus* ^b *ab omnibus*.

^a *Vide supra, pag. 95. De verbis passivis reg. 1.*

Obj.

Obs. In his autem, quae exeunt in *du*, usitatio est dativus. Restat Chremes, qui ^b mihi ^a exorandus est. Ter. And. i. 1.1.

II. PARTICIPIA, cum fiunt nomina, genitivum exigunt ^a:

^b Alieni ^a appetens, ^b sui ^a profusus. Sall. B. C. 5.

^a Cupientissimus ^b tui. ^a Inexpertus ^b belli. ^a Indoctus ^b pilae.

III. EXOSVS ¹, perosus ², pertaesus ³, activè significant, exigunt accusativum ^β: ut,

1. Astronomus ^a exosus ad unam ^b mulieres.

2. Immundam ^b segnitiam ^a perosae.

3. ^a Pertaesus ^b ignaviam suam. Suet. J. Caes. 7.

Obs. Exosus ¹ et perosus ², passivè significantia, cum dativus leguntur: ut,

1. ^a Exosus ^b Deo et ^b sanctis.

2. Germani ^b Romanis ^a perosi sunt.

IV. NATVS ¹, prognatus ², satus ³, cretus ⁴, creatus ⁵, editus ⁶, editus ⁷, ablativum exigunt ^γ: ut,

2. Bona bonis ^a prognata ^b parentibus.

3. ^a Sate ^b sanguine divum. Virg. Aen. vi. 125.

4. Quo ^b sanguine ^a cretus. Ib. ii. 74.

6. Venus ^a orta ^b mari mare praestat eunti. Ov. Ep. xv. 21.

7. ^b Terrâ ^a editus.

ADVERBIORVM CONSTRUCTIO

I. **E**N et ecce, demonstrandi adverbia, nominativo ¹ frequentius junguntur, accusativo ² rarius: ut,

1. ^a En ^b Priamus: sunt hic etiam sua praemia laudi. Virg. Aen. i. 465.

^a Ecce tibi ^b status noster. Cic.

2. ^a En quatuor ^b aras:

^a Ecce ^b duas tibi, Daphni, duoque ^b altaria Phoebæ. Virg. Ecl. v. 65.

^a Vide supra, pag. 61. ^c Pertaesus etiam cum genitivo legitur: Lentiudinis eorum pertaesæ. Tac. Ann. xv. 51. ^γ His addi possunt genitus, generatus, procreatus. Porro hisce omnibus praepositio haud raro apponitur.

En et ecce exprobrandi soli accusativo junguntur : ut, animam et ^b mentem. Juv. vi. 530.

^b habitum. Id. ii. 72.

autem ^b alterum. Ter. Eun. ii. 3. 6.

QVAEDAM adverbia loci ¹, temporis ², et quantitatis ³, verum admittunt.

Loci : ut, ubi, ubinam, nusquam, eò, longè, quò, ubivis, etc. ut,

^b gentium ?

^b quam ^b loci invenitur.

^b impudentiae ventum est.

^b terrarum abiit ?

^a minimè ^b gentium, non faciam *. Ter. Adel. iii. 2. 44.

^b genitivus gentium elegantiae causâ additur.

Temporis : ut, nunc, tunc, tum, interea, pridie, postridie, ut,

^a tunc ^b temporis ampliùs, quàm flere, poteram.

^b die ejus ^b diei pugnam inierunt.

^b die ^b calendarum, vel calendas.

Quantitatis : ut, parùm, satis, abunde, etc. ut,

^b eloquentiae, ^b sapientiae ^a parùm. Sall. B. C. 5.

^b unde ^b fabularum audivimus a.

II. QVAEDAM dativum admittunt nominum, unde deducta

ut,

^a obviam ^b illi : nam obvius illi dicitur.

^a similiter ^b huic. ^b Sibi ^a inutiliter vivit.

^b propinquius ^b tibi sedet, quàm mihi.

IV. SVNT quae accusativum admittunt praepositionis, un-

unt profecta ^c : ut,

^a propius ^b urbem moventur.

^b proximè ^b Hispaniam Mauri sunt γ. Sall. B. J. 23.

Instar, quod in prioribus editt. hic sequitur, nomen est, et inter Aptora

reponitur, p. 29. C Prope unde propius et proximè deducuntur,

praepositionem esse, sed adverbium, in Rudimentis dictum fuit, p. 42. n. 6.

quod in aliis editt. hic additum est, inter Verba defectiva un-

atur, p. 56.

V. ADVERBIA diverſitatis, *aliter*, *ſecus*¹; et illa duo, *poſt*², ablativo non raro junguntur: ut,

1. *b Multo*^a *aliter*. *b Paulo*^a *ſecus*.

2. *b Multo*^a *ante*. *b Paulo*^a *poſt*.

Longo^a *poſt*^b *tempore venit*. Virg. Ecl. i. 30.

VI. ADVERBIA comparativi¹ et ſuperlativi² gradus ad unum caſus comparativis et ſuperlativis aſſuetos ſubſervire a-

1. *Acceſſit*^a *propius*^b *illo*.

2. *a Optime*^b *omnium dixit*.

Legimus in Cicerone: *a Propius*^b *ad deos*, et *a propius*^b *a te*.

Obſ. *Pluſ* nominativo¹, accuſativo², et ablativo³, jun-

tur β : ut,

1. *Paulo*^a *pluſ trecenta*^b *vehicula ſunt amiſſa*. Liv.

Hominum eo die caeſa^a *pluſ duo*^b *millia*.

a Pluſ quam^b *quingenta hominum ceciderunt*. Liv.

2. *Abierat acies paulo*^a *pluſ quingentos*^b *paſſus*.

3. *Dies triginta*, aut *a pluſ*^b *eo*, *in nave fui*. Ter. Hec. iii.

Quibus verborum modis quae congruant adver-

I. *Vbi*¹, *poſtquam*², et *cum* vel *quum*³, temporis adverbis interdum indicativo, interdum verò ſubjunctivo junguntur:

1. *Haec*^a *ubi dicta*^b *dedit*. Virg. Aen. ii. 790.

a Ubi nos^b *laverimus*, *ſi voles*, *lavato*. Ter. Eun. iii. 5.

3. *a Cum*^b *faciam vitulâ pro frugibus*, *ipſe venito*. Vir. Ecl. iii.

Neque, *a cum*^b *rogites*, *quid ſit audeat dicere*. Ter. Eun. iv. 3.

II. DONEC pro *quandiu* indicativum poſtulat: ut,

a Donec^b *eram ſoſpes*. Ov. Trift. i. 1. 53.

a Donec^b *eris felix*, *multos numerabis amicos*. Ib. i. 8. 5.

DONEC pro *quouſque* nunc indicativum, nunc ſubjunctivum admittit: ut,

Cogere^a *donec oves ſtabulis*, *numerumque referre*

b Juſſit. Virg. Ecl. vi. 85.

a Donec ea aqua, *quam adjeceris*, *decocta*^b *ſit*. Colum. xii. 2.

a Vide ſupra, p. 78. reg. v. etc. C In huiusmodi autem locutionibus ligitur quàm, quod non raro etiam exprimitur, ut in tertio exemplo. Pa-
quoque conſtructionem habent amplius, et minus.

III. DVM de re praesenti non perfectâ, vel pro *quamdiu*, in-
divum postulat : ut,

Dum^b apparatur, virgo in conclavi sedet. Ter. Eun. iii. 5. 35.
te meum esse dici tantisper volo,

Dum quod te dignum est^b facies. Id. Heaut. i. 1. 54.

DVM pro *dummodo* subjunctivum : ut,

Dum^b prosum tibi. Ter. And. iv. 1. 54.

Dum ne ab hoc me falli^b comperiar. Ibid. v. 3. 31.

DVM pro *quousque* etiam subjunctivum : ut,

etia^a dum regnantem^b viderit aestas. Virg. Aen. i. 269.

IV. QVOAD pro *quamdiu* vel indicativo, vel subjunctivo¹;

quousque subjunctivo soli² jungitur : ut,

Quoad^b expectas contubernalem?

Quoad^b possem et^b liceret, a senis latere nunquam discederem. Cic.
De amicis. 1.

Omnia integra servabo, ^a quoad exercitus huc^b mittatur.

V. SIMVLAC¹, *simulatque²*, indicativo et subjunctivo jun-
tur : ut,

Simulac belli patiens^b erat. Sall. B. C. 7.

Simulatque^b adoleverit aetas. Hor. Sat. i. 9. 34.

VI. QVEMADMODVM¹, *ut²*, *utcumque³*, *sicut⁴*, indicati-
um vel subjunctivum admittunt : ut,

Ut^b salutabis, ita et resalutaberis. Eras.

Ut sementem^b feceris, ita et metes. Cic. De orat. ii. 65.

VT pro *postquam* indicativo jungitur : ut,

Ut^b ventum est in urbem.

VII. QVASI¹, *ceu²*, *tanquam³* *a*, *perinde ac si⁴*, *haud secus ac si⁵*,
um proprium habent verbum, subjunctivo junguntur^a : ut,

Quasi non^b norimus nos inter nos. Ter. Adel. ii. 4. 7.

Tanquam^b feceris ipse aliquid.

^a Alias copulant consimiles casus: *Novi hominem tanquam te. Aridet
tibi, quasi amico.*

VIII. NE prohibendi vel imperativo, vel subjunctivo jun-
tur : ut,

Ne^b saevi, magna sacerdos. Virg. Aen. vi. 544.

Ut nebulo magnus est, ^a ne^b metuas. Ter. Eun. iv. 7. 15.

At quasi, ceu, et tanquam, pro sicut posita indicativo junguntur.

SYNTAXIS.

CONIVNCTIONVM CONSTRUCTIO

I. CONIVNCTIONES copulativae¹, et disiunctivae², cum his quatuor, *quàm*³, *nisi*⁴, *praeterquam*⁵, *an*⁶, similes casus coniunguntur: ut,

1. *Socrates docuit^a Xenophontem^b et^c Platonem.*
2. *Utinam^a calidus esses^b aut^c frigidus.*
3. *Est^a minor natus^b quàm^c tu.*
4. *Nemini placet^b nisi^a [vel^b praeterquam^c] sibi.*
6. *Albus^b an^c ater homo sit, nescio.*

Obs. Nisi constructio nominis repugnans aliud poscat ut,

Emi librum^a centum^b et^c pluris.
Vixi^a Romae^b et^c Venetiis.

II. CONIVNCTIONES copulativae¹, et disiunctivae², similes modos et tempora coniungunt: ut,

1. *Recto^a stat corpore, ^b et^c despicitque terras.*

Obs. Aliquoties autem similes modos, sed diversa tempora: ut
Nisi me^a lactasset^b amantem, ^c et falsam spe^c produceres. Ter. And. iv.
Tibi gratias^a egi, ^b et te aliquando collaudare^c possum.

Quibus verborum modis quae congruant conjunctiones.

I. *Etsi*¹, *tametsi*², *etiamsi*³, *quanquam*⁴, in principio orationis indicativum, in medio subiectivum saepius postulant *quomodo*⁵, et *licet*⁶, subiectivum frequentius: ut,

1. *Etsi nihil novi^b afferebatur.*
4. *Quanquam animus meminisse^b horret.* Virg. Aen. ii. 12.
5. *Quomodo Elysios^b miretur Graecia campos.* Id. Georg. i. 38.
6. *Ipse^a licet Musis^b venias comitatus, Homere, Si nihil attuleris, ibis, Homere, foras.* Ov. A. Am. ii. 279.

^a Vid. Rudimenta, p. 70. n. 6. ^b Vid. ibid. n. 7.

II. Ni

I. *Ni*¹, *nisi*², *siquidem*³, *quòd*⁴, *quia*⁵, *quàm*⁶, et in
 tro, et subjunctivo junguntur α : ut,

Quòd^b *redieris incolumis*, gaudeo.

Aspice te, *non*^a *quòd odio*^b *habeam*, *sed*^a *quòd*^b *amem*.

Proius accusas, ^a *quàm*^b *patitur tua consuetudo*.

II. Si utrique modo jungitur, at pro *quamvis* subjunctivo
 β : ut,

non, ^a *si me*^b *obsecret*. Ter. Eun. i. 1. 4.

quis tantum indicativo : ut, ^a *Siquis*^b *adeſt*.

III. QUANDO γ ¹, *quandoquidem*², *quoniam*³, indicativo jun-
 tur : ut,

Aspice, ^a *quandoquidem in moll.*^b *conſedimus herbâ*. Vir. Ecl. iii.

Quoniam mihi non^b *credis*, *ipse facito periculum*.

QUIPPE, cùm proprium habet verbum, jungitur indicati-
 ut,

est huic venia, ^a *quippe*^b *aegrotat*.

addideris qui, utrumque modum admittit : ut,

est huic danda venia, ^a *quippe qui jam bis*^b *perierat*, *ve-
 raverit*.

IV. QVI causam δ denotans subjunctivum postulat : ut,
^a *quis*^b *qui huic*^b *credas*.

V. CVM pro *quamvis*¹, pro *quandoquidem* vel *quoniam*²,
 activum postulat ϵ : ut,

^a *cum praecipi nihil posse*^b *dicamus*, *tamen aliis de re-
 ſponderere ſolemus*. Cic.

^a *cum*^b *ſis officiis*, *Gradive*, *virilibus aptus*. Ov. Fast. iii. 169

quam, *poſteaquam*, *ubi pro poſtquam*, *nunquam*, *priuſquam* *priores*
^a *addidere*; *quæ tamen inter adverbia potiùs referri debent*. β Pro

tem, vel *quoniam*, ſerè indicativo : ut, *Si hoc ita fato datum erat*,
ad pacem petendam venirem. Liv. xxx. 30. γ Scilicet causalis;

tempus notat, eſt adverbium. δ Qui non eſt δ : conjunctio, ſe

proquid poſitum; ut oſtendit Voſſius, *Gramm. Lat.* p. 260. ϵ P

quidem vel *quoniam* legitur etiam cum indicativo : ut, *Ego re-
 ſponſa in gratiam*; hoc fretus, Chreme, cum e medio exceſſit, unde
ſcripta eſt tibi. Ter. Phorm. v. 7. 73.

VIII. CUM et tum, item tum geminatum, similes modos conjungunt ^a: ut,

^b Amplectitur ^a cum eruditos omnes, ^a tum. *de iuris Marcellum*

^b Odit ^a cum literas, ^a tum virtutem.

* Est autem in cum quiddam minus, atque ideo in priore sententiae re statuitur; in tum quiddam majus, ac proinde in posteriore sententiae parte collocatur.

IX. AN ¹, ne ², num ³? interrogandi particulae, indicativum postulant ^a: ut,

2. ^{ab} Superatne, et vespicitur aurâ? Virg. Aen. iii. 339.

At cum accipiuntur dubitativè, aut indefinitè, subjunctivum junguntur ^b: ut,

1. Nihil refert, ^{ab} fecerisne, ^a an ^b persuaseris.

3. Visè, ^a num ^b redierit.

X. UT causam denotans ¹, et pro ne non post verba timoris ², subjunctivum postulat: ut,

1. Ita ut sit, filium

Perduxere illuc, secum ^a ut unà ^b esset, meum. Ter. An. i.

Te oro, Dave, ^a ut ^b redeat jam in viam. Ibid. i. 2. 19.

2. Metuo ^a ut ^b substat hospes: id est, ne non substat ^γ. Ib. v. 4.

UT concedentis, seu positum pro quanquam ¹, et ut pro utpote subjunctivum postulat: ut,

1. ^a Ut omnia ^b contingant, quae volo, levare non possum. Cic. Att. i.

2. Non est tibi fidendum, ^a ut qui toties ^b sefelleris.

^a Ut qui solus relictus ^b fueris.

^a Haec, sive interrogant, sive dubitant, inter adverbia alii reputant.

^c In domnes voces indefinitae subjunctivum amant. Vid. Rudimenta, p. 66. n. α.

^γ Vid. supra, p. 66. n. α.

PRAEPOSITIONVM CONSTRUCTIO.

PRAEPOSITIO subaudita interdum facit ut addatur
ablativus : ut,

Te ab loco parentis, id est, *a in loco*.

ruit illi humanâ ab specie, id est, *a sub humanâ specie*.

est ab magistratu, id est, *a a magistratu*.

PRAEPOSITIO in compositione eundem nonnunquam ca-
regit, quem et extra compositionem regebat : ut,

esse Italiâ Teucrorum avertere regem. Virg. Aen. i. 42.

rudunt naves scopulo. Ibid. i. 149.

anti procumbunt cardine postes. Ibid. ii. 493.

terreo te insalutatam.

VERBA composita cum *a*, *ab*¹, *ad*², *con*³, *de*⁴, *e*, *ex*⁵,
nonnunquam repetunt easdem praepositiones cum suo casu
compositionem, idque eleganter : ut,

abstinuerunt a vino.

nicos advocabo, ad hanc rem qui a adsient. Ter. Phor. i. 5. 83.

Cum legibus a conferemus.

de famâ tuâ a detrabere unquam cogitâssem. Cic. Fam. iii. 8.

am ex insidiis a evaseris.

quam a excessit ex ephebis. Ter. And. i. 1. 24.

la rempublicam cogitatione curâque a incumbere.

In pro *erga*¹, *contra*², et *ad*³, accusativum exigit : ut

capit a in Teucros animum mentemque benignam. Virg. Aen. i.

id meus Aeneas a in te committere tantum,

id Troës potuere ? Ibid. i. 235.

te, Moeri, pedes ? an, quâ via ducit, a in urbem ? Id.

Ecl. ix. 1.

cum accusativo jungitur, quoties divisio¹, mutatio², aut
momentum rei cum tempore³ significatur : ut,

locus est, a partes ubi se via findit a in ambos. Virg.

Aen. vi. 540.

2. *Versa est* ^a *in* ^b *cineres, sospite, Troja, viro.* Ov. Ep. i. 24.

3. *Cujus amor tantum mihi crescit* ^a *in* ^b *horas.* Virg. Ecl. x.

IN, cum res in loco esse significatur, ablativum exigit: ut
Scilicet ut fulvum spectatur ^a *in* ^b *ignibus aurum.* Ov. Trist. i.

V. SYB pro *ad* ¹, *per* ², et *ante* ³, accusativo jungitur: ut

1. ^a *Sub* ^b *umbram properemus.*

2. *Legati ferè* ^a *sub* ^b *id tempus ad res repetendas missi:* id est
per id tempus.

3. ^a *Sub* ^b *noctem cura recursat:* id est, *paulò ante noctem,*
instante nocte. Virg. Aen. i. 666.

ALIAS ablativo: ut,

Quidquid ^a *sub* ^b *terrâ est, in apricum proferet aetas.* Hor. Ep. i.

^a *Sub* ^b *nocte silenti:* id est, *in nocte silenti.* Virg. Aen. iv. 5.

VI. SUPER pro *ultra* accusativo jungitur: ut,

^a *Super et* ^b *Garamantas, et* ^b *Indos*

Proferet imperium. Virg. Aen. vi. 794.

SUPER pro *de* ¹, et *in* ², ablativo: ut,

1. *Multus eâ* ^a *super* ^b *re variusque rumor.* Tacit. Ann. xi. 2.

2. ^b *Fronde* ^a *super viridi.* Virgil. Ecl. i. 81.

VII. SUBTER uno significato utrumque casum admittit:

Pugnatum est super, ^a *subterque* ^b *terras.* Liv. xxxix. 4.

Omnes

Ferre libet ^a *subter densâ* ^b *testudine casus.* Virg. Aen. ix. 51.

VIII. TENUS ablativo et singulari et plurali jungitur: ut

^b *Pube* ^a *tenus.* ^b *Pectoribus* ^a *tenus.* Ovid. Met. xv. 512.

AT genitivo tantum plurali: ut,

^b *Crurum* ^a *tenus.* Virg. Georg. iii. 53.

IX. PRAEPOSITIONES, cum casum amittunt, migrant in
verbia: ut,

Longo ^a *post tempore venit.* Virg. Ecl. i. 30.

^a *Ponè subito conjux, ferimur per opaca locorum.* Id. Aen. ii. 7.

^a *Coram, quem quaeritis, adsum*

Troius Aeneas. Id. i. 599.

INTERIECTIONVM CONSTRUCTIO.

INTERIECTIONES non rarò absolutè, et finè casu ponuntur : ut,

gregis, ^a *ab !* *silice in nudâ connixa reliquit.* Virg. Ecl. i. 15.
^a *malum, dementia ?*

I. O exclamantis nominativo ¹, accusativo ², et vocativo ³
 ut,

O *festus* ^b *dies hominis !* Ter. Eun. iii. 5. 12.

O *fortunatos nimium, sua si bona nôrint,*

Agricolas ! Virg. Georg. ii. 458.

O *formose* ^b *puer, nimium ne crede colori.* Id. Ecl. ii. 17.

II. Heu ¹ et pro ², nunc nominativo, nunc accusativo ^a junguntur : ut,

Heu ^b *pietas, a heu prisca* ^b *fides.* Virg. Aen. vi. 878.

Heu ^b *stirpem invisam.* Ib. vii. 293.

Pro ^b *Jupiter, tu, homo, adigis me ad insaniam.* Ter. Adel. i. 2.

Pro *aëum atque hominum* ^b *fidem.* Ter. And. i. 5. 3.

a Pro sancte ^b *Jupiter !* Cic. ii. Phil. 13.

III. Hei ¹ et vae ² dativo junguntur : ut,

Hei ^b *mibi, quod nullis amor est medicabilis verbis.* Ovid Met. i. 523.

Vae *mifero* ^b *mibi, quantâ de spe decidi !* Ter. Heaut. ii. 3. 9. 6.

Heu dativo etiam jungitur : ut, Heu *mifero mihi !* Plaut. C. Heu, ^a *vocativo, ah et vae accusativo et vocativo, hem et apage accusa* ^b *ponuntur. Exempla apud comicos passim occurrunt.*

DE FIGVRIS.

FIGVRA est novata arte aliquâ dicendi forma.

Cujus duo tantum genera, **DICTIONIS** scilicet et **CONSTRUCTIONIS**, hoc loco trademus.

FIGVRAE DICTIONIS.

FIGVRAE dictionis sunt sex; prothesis, aphaeresis, epenthesis, syncope, paragoge, apocope.

PROTHESIS est appositio literae vel syllabae ad principium dictionis: ut, *gnatus* pro *natus*, *tetuli* pro *tuli*.

APHAERESIS est ablatio literae vel syllabae a principio dictionis: ut, *rui* pro *eruit*, *temnere* pro *contemnere*.

EPENTHESIS est interpositio literae vel syllabae in medio dictionis: ut, *reliquiae*, *relligio*, additâ *l*; *induperatorem* pro *imperatorem*.

SYNCOPE est ablatio literae vel syllabae e medio dictionis: ut, *ablit*, *petiit*, *dixti*, *repositum*; pro *abivit*, *petivit*, *dixisti*, *repositum*.

PARAGOGE est appositio literae vel syllabae ad finem dictionis: ut, *dicier* pro *dici*.

APOCOPE est ablatio literae vel syllabae a fine dictionis: ut, *peculi* pro *peculii*, *dixtin'* pro *dixtine*, *ingeni* pro *ingenii*.

FIGVRAE CONSTRUCTIONIS.

FIGVRAE constructionis sunt octo; appositio, evocatio, anastrophe, prolepsis, zeugma, synthesis, antiptosis, synecdoche.

APPOSITIO.

APPOSITIO est duorum substantivorum ejusdem generis quorum altero declaratur alterum, continuata sive immediata conjunctio: ut, *a flumen a Rhenus*.

^a Syntaxis (ut dictum fuit, p. 72.) est duplex, analogica et figurata; de prima haec tenet, posterior sequitur. Figuratae dictionis ad orthographiam, non syntaxin, proprie spectant. In omni figurata constructione aut desinit aliquid aut superest, aut immutatur, aut transponitur. Hinc quatuor tantum

Potest autem appositio plurium substantivorum esse : ut, *Marcus^a Tullius^a Cicero.*

Interdum apud auctores in diversis casibus ponuntur substantiva, perinde quasi ad diversa pertinerent : ut, *^a urbs^a Patavii,* et *Virgilium* ; *^a urbs^a Antiochiae,* apud Ciceronem.

In appositione substantiva non semper ejusdem generis, aut numeri inveniuntur. Nam quoties alterum substantivorum casu numero singulari, aut est nomen collectivum, diversorum numerorum esse possunt : ut, *^a urbs^a Athenae.*

Verba^b ruunt in me luxuriosa^a proci. Ov. Ep. i. 88.

Novum^a, fucos^a, pecus, a praesepibus^b arcent. Virg. Georg. iv. 168.

TRIPlici nomine fit appositio :

Restringendae generalitatis gratiâ : ut, *^a urbs^a Roma, ^a animus^a equus.*

Tollendae aequivocationis causâ : ut, *^a Taurus^a mons Asiae,* et *^a piscis.*

Et ad proprietatem attribuendam : ut, *^a Erasmus^a vir eximio^a judicio. ^a Nereus^a adolescens insigni formâ. ^a Timotheus^a homo incredibili fortunâ.*

E V O C A T I O.

PRIMA vel secunda persona immediatè ad se evocat tertiam, ambae fiunt primae vel secundae personae : ut, *^a Ego pauper^b laboro. ^a Tu^a dives^b ludis.*

Est ergò evocatio immediata tertiae personae ad primam, vel secundam, reductio.

Observandum verò est, verbum semper convenire cum persona evocante : ut, *^a Ego^a pauper^b laboro. ^a Tu^a dives^b ludis.*

Nam in evocatione quatuor sunt notanda : persona evocans, quae semper est primae vel secundae ; evocata, quae semper est tertiae ; verbum, quod semper est primae vel secundae personae ; et absentia conjunctionis.

Evocationis figuras, scil. ellipsin, pleonasmum, syllepsin, et hyperbaton, et alii constituerunt. Ad duas autem illarum octo hic memoratae referri possunt. Nam appositio, evocatio, prolepsis, zeugma, antiphrasis, synecdoche in defectu consistunt ; ideòque ad ellipsin pertinent. Syllepsis autem ac synthesis Sanctio eadem sunt figura, quod in utràque aliquid coniungitur ; quanquam et in his etiam ellipsis plerumque inveniatur.

In evocatione persona evocans et evocata aliquando sunt d
versorum numerorum, utpote, vel cum persona evocata cu
numero singulari; ut, ^a *Ego tuas* ^a *delicias istas* ^b *veniam*: a
cum est nomen collectivum; ut, *Magna* ^a *pars studiosorum*
moenitates ^b *quaerimus*; hic subauditur ^a *nos*: aut denique cum
nomen distributivum; ut, *In magnis laesi rebus* ^a *uterque* ^b *sumus*; subintell. ^a *nos*. Ov. Ep.

DVPLEX autem est evocatio:

Explicita, ubi tam persona evocans, quam evocata exprin
tur.

Implicita, ubi persona evocans subintelligitur: ut,
^b *Sum pius* ^a *Aeneas*: intelligitur, ^a *ego*. Virgil. Aen. i. 382.
^a *Populus* ^b *superamur ab uno*: subauditur, ^a *nos*.

SYLLEPSIS.

SYLLEPSIS, seu conceptio, est comprehensio indignioris fa
digniore, ^a *ὅν τόν*, et ^a *ἀλλά* sumo.

DVPLEX autem est conceptio: personarum scilicet, quot
persona concipitur cum personâ; et generum, quoties genus
dignius cum genere digniore concipitur. Cujus declarandae
gratiâ haec, quae sequuntur, observabis.

Copulatum per conjunctionem *et*, *nec*, *neque*, et *cum* pro
acceptum, est pluralis numeri; ac proinde verbum, aut adjecti
vum, aut relativum exigit plurale. Quod quidem verbum, aut
adjectivum, aut relativum, personâ et genere cum digniore sup
posito ac substantivo quadrabit: ut, *Quid* ^a *tu et* ^a *soror* ^b *facitis*.
^a *Ego et* ^a *mater* ^c *miseri* ^b *perimus*. ^a *Tu et* ^a *uxor*, ^b *qui* ^c *fui*
fuistis, testes ^c *estote*.

Conceptio personarum.

DIGNIOR autem est persona prima, quam secunda, aut terti
et dignior secunda, quam tertia: ut, ^a *Ego* ^a *et pater* ^b *sumus*
tuto. ^a *Tu atque* ^a *frater* ^b *estis in periculo*. *Neque* ^a *ego* *neque* ^a
^b *sapimus*.

^b *Divelli*

^b Divellimur inde. Virg. Aen. ii. 434.
^a Pelias ^a mecum. Virg. Aen. ii. 434.
^a Rbemo cum fratre ^a Quirinus
^b dabunt. Ibid. i. 296.
 tamen singulare verbum magis amat: ut,
^a ego et ^a populus ^a mecum ^b desideret, audi. Hor. A. P. 153.

Conceptio generum.

IGNIVS etiam est masculinum genus, quàm foemininum,
 neutrum; et dignius foemininum, quàm neutrum: ut,
^a et ^b regina ^b beati.

^a aurum sunt in fornace ^b probati.

^a leges et ^a plebiscita ^b coactae. Luc. i. 176.

cum substantiva res inanimatas significant, adjectivum aut
 ivum usitatiùs in neutro genere ponitur: ut,

Cum Daphnidis ^a arcum

^a et ^a calamos; ^b quae tu, perverse Menalca,

am vidisti puero ^b donata, dolebas. Virg. Ecl. iii. 14.

^a aegritudo ^b permixta sunt. Sallust. B. I. 71.

ab adolescentia ^a bella intestina, ^a caedes, ^a rapinae, ^a dis-
 cordia civilis, ^b grata fuere. Id. B. C. 5.

ga tua, et ^a baculus tuus, ^b ipsa me ^b consolata sunt.

orro conceptio aliàs directa est, nempe cum concipiens, id
 gnus; et conceptum, id est indignius, copulantur per
 etque, vel que: aliàs indirecta, cum copulantur per cum;
 Ego ^a cum fratre ^b sumus ^c candidi; ubi utraque conceptio
 indirecta.

et etiam quaedam conceptio generum implicita; nempe
 nec genus concipiens, nec genus conceptum explicatur;
 de mare atque foeminâ perinde loquimur, ac de solo mare:
 dicam, ^a Uterque est ^b formosus, loquens de sponso & spon-
 se Ovid. A. Am. ii. 580.

reiti laqueis ^a nudus ^a uterque jacet; loquens de Marte et
 re, reti implicitis ^a Vulcano.

PROLEPSIS.

PROLEPSIS, seu **PRAESUMPTIO**, est pronuntiatio quarum rerum summaria.

Fit autem cum congregatio, sive totum, cum verbo vel adjectivo aptè cohaeret; deinde partes totius ad idem verbum vel adiectivum reducuntur, cum quo tamen ferè non concordant. *¶ Duae aquilae^b volaverunt, ^a haec ab oriente, ^a illa ab occidente.* Hic congregatio, sive totum, *duae aquilae*, cum *volaverunt* per omnia concordat; cum quo partes, *haec et illa*, ad idem verbum relatae, in numero non concordant.

Congregatio, sive totum, est dictio pluralis numeri; ut, *aquilae*: aut plurali aequivalens; ut, *Corydon et Thyrsis*. copulatum aequivalet plurali: ut,

^b Compulerantque greges ^a Corydon et ^a Thyrsis in unum;
^a Thyrsis oves, ^a Corydon distentas lacte capellas. Virg. Ecl.

Aut congregatio est nomen collectivum: ut,
^a Populus ^b vivit; ^a alii in penuriâ, ^a alii in deliciis.

Sulpitius et Aldus quinque dicunt in prolepsi esse necessarium congregationem, ut in primo exemplo, *duae aquilae*; verum ut, *volaverunt*; partes, ut, *haec et illa*; partium determinationem, ut, *ab oriente et occidente*; et ordinem, videlicet quod totum praecedat, partes sequantur.

DVPLEX autem est prolepsis.

Explicita, ubi omnia exprimuntur, quae in prolepsi esse oportet: ut, *^a Equi ^b concurrunt; ^a hic a dextrâ, ^a ille a sinistrâ hippocromi.*

Implicita, in quâ aliquid tacetur; ut,
^a Alter in alterius ^a iactantes lumina vultus,
^b Querebant taciti nos ubi esset amor. Ovid. Ep. iii.
Deest altera partium cum determinatione, videlicet, *et ^a alter alterius.*

Sic, *^a Alter alterius onera ^b portate.* Ubi deest *^a vos*; altera pars cum determinatione, videlicet, *et ^a alter alterius.*
^b Curemus aequam ^a uterque partem. Ter. Adel. i. 2. 50.
totum *^a nos* subintelligitur; et partes, *^a alter et alter*, includuntur in distributivo *uterque*.

OMEDES prolepsin dicit esse, quoties id, quod posterius est, ante describimus : ut,

Lavinâque venit

Virgil. Aen. i. 6.

num enim nondum erat, quum Aeneas veniret in Italiam.

itur verò prolepsis a *pro* quod est ante, et *pro* sumo.

ZEUGMA.

VGMA est unius verbi vel adjectivi, viciniore respondentis,

ad diversa supposita reductio ; ad unum quidem expressè, ad

am verò per supplementum : ut, *Nihilne te nocturnum^a praesi-*

palatii, nihil urbis^a vigiliae, nihil^a timor populi, nihil^a con-

bonorum omnium, nihil hic munitissimus habendi senatûs

horum^a ora^a vultusque^b moverunt ? Cic. in Cat. i.

moverunt expressè reducitur ad *ora^a vultusque*, at ad cetera per

plementum. Subintelligendum est enim, *praesidium^a movit,*

lae moverunt, timor populi movit, bonorum concursus movit,

adi senatûs locus movit.

tamen quando est comparatio, vel similitudo, verbum vel

ivum convenit cum remotiore : ut, *Ego mellius, quàm*

scribo. Ego, sicut^a foenum, urui. Hoc^a ille ita pru-

atque^a ego, fecisset.

em per *nisi* : ut, *Talem filium^a nulla, nisi^a tu, pareret^a.* Ter.

ut. v. 3. 19.

icet poëtae interdum aliter loqui soleant : ut,

id, nisi secretae^b laeserunt Phyllida^a sylvae ? Ov. R. Am. 591.

tribus modis fit zeugma.

persona : ut, *Ego et^a tu^b studes.*

genere : ut, *Maritus et^a uxor est^b irata.*

numero : ut, *Hic illius^a arma,*

currus^b fuit. Virg. Aen. i. 20.

ONITVR aliquando verbum vel adjectivum in principio, et

vocatur protozeugma : ut, *Dormio^b ego, et^a tu.*

quandoque in medio, vocaturque mesozeugma : ut, *Ego*

mio, et^a tu.

quandoque in fine, et vocatur hypozeugma : ut, *Ego, et*

dormio.

Optimi autem codices : Talem, nisi tu, nulla pareret filium.

Requiruntur autem in zeugmate quatuor : duo substantia, ut, *rex* et ^a *regina* : conjunctio, quae vel copulativa, vel distributiva, vel etiam expletiva esse potest ; ut, *et, vel, etc.* verbum vel adjectivum ; ut, ^b *beata est* : et quod verbum vel adjectivum viciniore supposito respondeat.

FIT etiam quoddam zeugmatis genus per adverbia : ut, ^a *bas, ubi* ^b *ego.* ^a *Coenas, quando* ^b *nos.*

Quando verbum ad duo supposita reducitur, et cum utroque convenit, est zeugma, ut dicunt, locutionis, non constructionis : ut, ^a *Joannes* ^b *fuit piscator, et* ^a *Petrus.*

Dicitur autem zeugma quasi copulatum, a Graeco *zeugma* vel *ζεύγνυμι*, quod est *copulo*.

SYNTHESIS.

SYNTHESIS est oratio congrua sensu, non voce : ut, ^a *armati.*

^a *Pars in frustra* ^b *secant.* Virg. Aen. i. 216.

FIT autem synthesis, nunc in genere tantum, idque ad xus discernendi causam ; ut, ^a *Anser* ^b *foeta,* ^a *elephantus* ^b *videtur* : aut supplementi gratiam ; ut, ^a *Praeneste* ^b *jubet ipsa,* subditur urbe ; ^a *Centaurus* ^b *in magni,* subintelligitur navi.

Nunc in numero tantum : ut, ^a *Turba* ^b *ruunt.* ^a *Apollonius* ^b *aliquis ostium.*

Nunc vero in genere et numero simul : ut,

^a *Pars* ^b *meresi tenere ratem.*

Hic ^a *manus ob patriam pugnando vulnera* ^b *passi.* Virg. Aen.

Dicitur autem synthesis, a *σύν* quod est *con,* et *θεσις* pospositio quia est compositio, id est, constructio facta gratia significationis.

ANTIPTOSIS.

ANTIPTOSIS, ab *ἀντί* quod est *pro,* et *πτωσις* casus, est positio casus pro casu, idque interdum non invenit.

^a *Urbem quam statuo,* ^b *vestra est.* Virg. Aen. i. 577.

Populo ut ^b *placere,* *quas fecisset* ^a *fabulas.* Ter. And. Prol.

^a *Sermonem quem audistis, non est* ^b *meus* C.

^a *Utrobique intelligitur foemina.* Sed vide supra, p. 12. n. 2. de Rudimenta, p. 47. n. 6.

non ^b venit in mentem, pro *id.* Quamquam hîc venit im-
 miter potius usurpari existimandum est.
 elis libri sunt omne ^b genus ^a elegantia referti : pro *omnis*
 . Sic *id.* ^b genus, quod ^b genus, etc.
 estis ^a auctores mihi ? pro *ejus.* Ter. Ad. v. 8. 16.
 erdum autem fit durior antiptosis : ut,
 primus omnium parens patriae ^a appellate, pro *prime.*
 duos gladios, ^b quibus ^a altero te occisurum minatur, ^a al-
 licum : pro *quorum altero.*

SYNECDOCHE.

NECDOCHE est, cum *id.*, quod partis est, attribuitur to-
 : ut, *Aethiops* ^a *albus* ^b *dentes.* Hîc *albus*, quod solis
 us convenit, toti attribuitur Aethiopi.

synecdochen omnia nomina adjectiva aliquam proprieta-
 significantia ; item verba passiva, et neutralia significantia a-
 passionem, possunt regere accusativum, aut ablativum,
 tantem locum, in quo est proprietas aut passio : ut, ^a *Aeger*
 , vel ^b *pedibus.* ^a *Saucius* ^b *frontem*, vel ^b *fronte.* ^a *Do-*
caput, vel ^b *capite.*

imitus ^b *tempora quercu.* Virg. Georg. i. 349.

atatus ^b *membra bipenni.* Silius.

as ^a *laniata* ^b *comas*, ^a *contusâque* ^b *pectus.* Luc. ii. 335.

um illae Graecae phrasés sunt :

to quod non simul esses, ^b *cetera* ^a *laetus.* Hor. Ep. i. to. 50.

era ^a *similes*, uno differunt.

itur autem synecdoche a συν quod est *con*, et οὐδὲν quod est
 ; videlicet, quod totum cum suâ parte capiatur.

is, cui libet figuratae constructionis elegantias pernoscere, legat
 OMAM LINACRVM de Ellipsi, Pleonasmô, et Enallage,
 aliis figuris eruditè, dilucidè, ac copiosè differentem.

« Vide supra, p. 95. n. a.

IV. DE

IV. DE PROSODIA.

PROSODIA est, quae rectam vocum pronuntiationem
dit. Latine *accentus* & dicitur.

Dividitur autem prosodia, in tonum, spiritum, et tempus.

DE TONO.

TONVS est lex vel nota, quâ syllaba in dictione elevatur,
deprimitur.

Est autem tonus triplex; acutus, gravis, circumflexus.

Tonus ACUTVS est virgula obliqua ascendens in dextram
sic [´].

GRAVIS est virgula obliqua descendens in dextram, ad
modum [˘].

CIRCUMFLEXVS est quiddam ex utrisque conflatum, hæc
gurâ [ˆ].

Obs. Huc a nonnullis additur etiam APOSTROPHVS, qui
quædam circuli pars in summo literae apposita, quam sic
ges [ˈ].

Hæc notâ ultimam dictionis vocalem deesse ostenditur; ut,

Tantón' me crimine dignum
Duxisti? pro *tantône*. Virgil. Aen. x. 668.

TONORUM REGULAE.

I. MONOSYLLABA dictio brevis, aut positione longa, ac
tur: ut, *mél, fél, párs, páx*.

Naturâ longa circumflectitur: ut, *spēs, flos, sôl, ebles, rês*.

II. In dissyllabâ dictione, si prior longa fuerit naturâ, pos
rior brevis, prior circumflectitur: ut, *lûna, mîsa*.

Utr orthographia de literis, ita prosodia de syllabis agit. Est
prosodia secunda pars grammatices, sed quia recta syllabarum pronun
tio ante pleniorẽ vocum intelligentiam percipi nequeat, ultimum in
grammatici vulgò assignant. & Accentus idem Latine significat.
Graeci *prosodia*; strictiori autem sensu accentus pro tono accipi
t. Acutus syllabam attollit, gravis dēprimit, circumflexus producit
et elevat.

eris acuitur : ut, *citus, latus, solers, satur.*

Dictio polysyllaba, si penultimam habet longam, acuitur : ut, *libertas, penates.*

Brevem habet penultimam, acuit antepenultimam : ut, *dō-*
sentifex.

apiuntur composita a facio : ut, *benefācis, malefācis, ca-*
frigesācit.

penultima longa fuerit naturā, et ultima brevis, circum-

penultima : ut, *Romānus, amātor &c.*

composita a *fit*, ultimum acuunt : ut, *malefīit, calefīit, be-*
satīfīit &c.

Quia hodie propter hominum imperitiam circumfle-

acuto vix prolatione discernitur, Grammatici circumfle-

am acuto confuderunt γ.

QVINGVE sunt, quae tonorum regulas perturbant, disse-

transpositio, attractio, concisio, idioma.

Differentia tonum transponit : ut, *unā* adverbium ultimam

ne videatur esse nomen δ. Sic *cō, aliō, aliquō, continuō, sedu-*

rī, fortē, quā, siquā, aliquā, nequā, illō, falsō, citō, ferē, pla-

rid genus alia ; *putā* pro *sicut*, *ponē* pro *post*, *corām, cir-*

diās, palām, ergō conjunctio, sed *ergō* pro causā circum-

tur : ut, *Illius ergō venimus.* Haec igitur omnia, sicut

acutitona, in fine quidem sententiarum acuuntur, in

quentiā verō gravantur ε.

ratio tonorum in tribus hisce regulis tradita ad pronuntiationem tantum

etenim neque veteres Romani in scriptis eam adhibere solebant, ne-

est in usu. C Si Fabium autem audiamus, ultima syllaba nec acu-

excitatur, nec flexā circumducitur, sed in gravem, vel duas gra-

semper, *Inst. xii. 10. et i. 5.* γ Circumflexus vocalem, ut pote naturā

longiori morā effert, quam acutus. Sed quia ad discrimen illud inter

adum nunc parum attenditur ; hinc quævis syllaba, in quā sedes sit

unā acutē sonare dicitur. δ Morem hunc a nonnullis etiam

observatum docet Fabius. i. 5. Hodie autem multi vacuum

bilium, quo ab aliis variabilibus simili modo conscriptis melius distin-

gravem accentum ultimae syllabae appingunt, eodem interim tona

pronuntianda ubiq; retento ; ne parī quaque ratione ablativum singu-

primae declinationis, et genitivum quartae, in fine circumflectunt.

Sic differentiae causâ antepenultima suspenditur in his, *de, proinde, perinde, aliquando, siquando, nequando, hucusque, longe, de longe, deinceps, duntaxat, deorsum, quapropter, quim* enimvero, *propemodum, admodum, affabre, interehloti, nihil* nus, *paulominus*, cum non sunt voces diversae, uti sunt *tenus, crurum tenus*, quae non componuntur, ut *h. Etenas, tenus*, et ejus generis reliquae.

2. Transpositio tonum invertit, id quod usu venit in positionibus, quae postpositae gravantur: ut, *Transstra per eos mos*, Virg. Aen. v. 663. *Te penes imperium* β.

3. Attractio tonum mutat, cum post vocabulum aliquod quitur conjunctio inclinativa: ut, *que, ne, ve*. Attrahunt enim hae particulae accentum syllabae praecedenti, eamque acciut, *Liminaeque, laurusque Dei*. Virg. Aen. iii. 91.

Sic *dum, sis, nam, parelca*.

Ubi autem est manifesta compositio, non variatur tonus: *denique, utique, itaque, undique: hiccine?* et hujusmodi γ.

Ubique tamen temporis sui tonum servat, et *ubivis* δ.

4. Concisio transfert tonum, cum dictiones per syncopen, aut pocopen castrantur; tunc enim tonum retinent integrae dictiones, ut, *Virgili, Valeri, Mercuri*: pro *Virgilii, Valerii, Mercurii*.

Sic quaedam nomina et pronomina syncopata circumflectunt ultimam: ut, *Arpinâs, Ravennâs, nostrâs, vestrâs, cujâs: Arpinâtis, Ravennâtis, nostrâtis*, etc. ζ.

α Cum voces autem sint diversae, quaeque pars suam sortitur accentum. Quin et in compositis, quando duae postremae syllabae sint longae, ut *deinceps*, accentum in antepenultimâ, neque Graecum, neque Latinum monem pati censet Vossius. Sed de hac re vide etiam Fabium Infr.

β Cum non postponuntur, secundum regulas jam dictas, utraque acciut penes distinctionis causâ, et per quâ est monosyllaba. In hujusmodi rebus usus doctorum sequi, consultissimum esse Despanterius bene monuisse detur.

γ Sed auctor Methodi accentum in his non inclinare dicit, quatuor priores voces sint simplices, et ne in dubitantibus solum, non quod in interrogantibus, sit enclitica.

δ In ubivis autem penultimam acciut Horatius.

ε Ita etiam veteres quidam grammatici hoc casus, cum sit sint, scribunt; Priscianus vero lib. vii. Virgilie, et Mercurie labat contractas, sive in ultimâ, sive in penultimâ, tum demum circumflecti debere opinatur Vossius, quum ambiguitas vel obscuritas aliqua hac evitari possit.

dūec a dōnitam; item hūc, illūc, istūc, adhūc, etc. prō illūce, etc.

composita a dīc, dūc, fāc: ut, benedīc, redūc, calefāc.

Idioma, hoc est linguae proprietates, tonum variat, adeo ut, nomines Graecae integrae ad nos veniant, servant tonum suum, ut, *Symoeis*, *Periphas* penultimam acuunt: at facta Latina penultimam elevat, quia corripunt penultimam.

ae autem prorsus Latina fiunt, Latinum quoque tonum: ut, *Georgica*, *Bucolica*, antepenultimā acutā, licet a Graecos in ultimā tonum habeant.

et comoedia, tragoedia, sophia, symphonia, tonum recipiunt antepenultimā; licet in suā linguā habeant in penultimā. Sed, si ignoretur proprius peregrinae vocis tonus, tutissimum fuerit juxta Latinum accentum illam enunciare.

Syllabae communes in prosa oratione semper corripuntur: ut *cēlebris*, *cātheāra*, *mediocris* &c.

DE SPIRITU.

SPRITVS duo sunt, asper et lenis:

Asper, quo aspirata profertur syllaba: ut, *homo*, *honor* &c.

lenis, quo citra aspirationem syllaba profertur: ut, *amo*, *anu* &c.

DE TEMPORE.

ACTENVŚ de tonis et spiritibus; deinceps de syllabarum tempore, et versus ratione pauca adjiciemus.

SPRVS ē? syllabae proferendae mensura,

brevis unius est temporis, longa verò duorum.

SPRVS ē? breve sic notatur [˘], longum autem sic [-] ut, *tērrā*. Syllabis iusto ordine dispositis fiunt pedes.

la prioribus editt. posterior syllaba vocum donec et calefac, tam contra naturam, quam contra regulam concisionis paulo ante traditam, circumspiciat. Ex ipsi genitivos in ius, secundam pronomini formam habentes illius, etc, praeter alterius. Vide supra, p. 2. Tempus

SPRVS ē? a nominis male confunditur; quasi idem sit acui, et produci. SPRVS ē? a nominis male confunditur; quasi idem sit acui, et produci. SPRVS ē? a nominis male confunditur; quasi idem sit acui, et produci. SPRVS ē? a nominis male confunditur; quasi idem sit acui, et produci.

Est autem **PES** duarum syllabarum pluriúmve constitutus certâ temporum observatione.

Pedum alii disyllabi, alii trisyllabi.

De tetrasyllabis autem non multum attinet ad hoc nostrum institutum differere.

Disyllabi sunt	Spondeus,	{	--	{	virtus,
	Pyrrhichius,	{	UU	{	Deus.
	Trochaeus,	{	-U	{	paris.
	Iambus,	{	U-	{	amans.
Trisyllabi sunt	Molossus,	{	---	{	magnus.
	Tribrachys,	{	UUU	{	dominus.
	Dactylus,	{	-UU	{	scribere.
	Anapaestus,	{	UU-	{	pietas.
	Bacchius,	{	U--	{	bonestas.
	Antibacchius,	{	--U	{	audire.
	Amphimacer,	{	-U-	{	charitas.
	Amphibrachys,	{	U-U	{	venire.

Porro pedes justo numero atque ordine concinnati versum constituunt.

Est enim **VERSUS** oratio justo atque legitimo pedum numero constricta.

Versum composituro in primis discendum est pedibus ipse ritè metiri, quod scansionem vocant.

Est autem **SCANSIO** legitima versus in singulos pedes mensuratio α .

Scansioni accidentia.

SCANSIONI accidunt, synaloepha, ecthipsis, synaeresis aeresis, et caesura.

SYNALOEPHA est elisio quaedam vocalis ante alteram diversis dictionibus: ut,

Sera ni-|mis vit' | est || crastina, | viv' | bodi-|e. Mart. l. 10.
pro vita, et vive.

α Versus ratione integritatis acatalecticus dicitur, cui nihil aut superest aut deest; catalecticus, cui in fine deest syllaba; brachycatalecticus, in fine pes deest; hypercatalecticus vel hypermeter, in quo una aut duae syllabae supersunt.

PROSODIA

15

item interdum in his dictionibus: *Dii, Diis, iidem, deinde, deinceps, semianimis, semibomo, semiusus, deest, erit*: et similibus *a*.

haec et *o* nunquam intercipiuntur *e*.

ELIPSIS est, quoties *m* cum suâ vocali perimitur, pro-
missione a vocali exorsâ: ut,

horrendum, horrendum: et *informe*. Virg. Aen. iii. 658.

ANAPHORA est duarum syllabarum in unam contractio *y*: ut,
to fuerint alvaria vimine texta. Virg. G. iv. 347.
emptum esset *alvaria* *d*.

ANAPHORA est, ubi ex unâ syllabâ dissectâ fiunt duae: ut,
evolvissè me. Ovid. Ep. xii. 4.
pro *evolvissè* *e*.

CAESURA est, cum post pedem absolutum syllaba brevis
dictionis extenditur *z*. Caesurae species sunt:

HEMIMERIS ex pede et syllabâ: ut,
bus inbi-rantia consulit exta. Vir. Aen. iv. 64.

HEMIMERIS ex duobus pedibus et syllabâ: ut,
vincit amor, et nos cedamus a-mori. Id. Ecl. x. 69.

HEMIMERIS ex tribus pedibus et syllabâ: ut,
ans ar-tem pari-ter ar-cumque jo-nantem. Id. Aen. v. 321.

duae vocales sint in eâdem voce, *Victorino* episthaleocephala, aliis *synec-*
phosis dicitur. *B* Neque ab, hui, hui, in, enclitica monosylla-

y si coalescunt scilicet in diphtongum; ut, *Ulysses, Achilles*: nam
caesura a *synecphonesi* distinguitur. Voss. quod in hac prior vocalis inter
medium absorbetur. Alvearia igitur *synecphonesis*, non *synaeresis* est.

Ut revera in multis vet. n. s. legitur. Alii his *synaeresis*
quae est syllabae longae correctio; ut *steterunt* pro *steterunt*; et *dis-*
mae est brevis syllabae productio; ut, *Priamides* pro *Priamides*.
caesura dicitur, licet syllaba relicta sit longae quantitate.

Enneemimeris constat ex quatuor pedibus et syllabâ : ut

Illo lu-tus nive-um mol-li ful-tus bya-cintha. Virg. *Ecl. vi*

DE GENERIBVS VERSVVM

VERSVVM genera usitata, de quibus nos hoc locotissimum tractare decrevimus, sunt, heroicus, elegiacus, Asclepiadeus, Sapphicus, Phaleucius, iambicus, et Alcaicus.

Heroicus.

VERSVS heroicus, qui **HEXAMETER** etiam dicitur, stat ex pedibus numero quidem sex, genere verò duobus, dactylo et spondeo; quintus locus dactylum, sextus spondeum peculiariter sibi vindicat; reliqui hunc vel illum, prout volumus, ut,

Tityre tu patu-lae recu-bans sub tegmine fagi. Virg. *Ecl. i*

Reperitur aliquando spondeus etiam in quinto loco : ut

Chara De-um soboles, magna Jovis incrementum. Ib. *id.*

Ultima cujusque versûs syllaba habetur communis.

Elegiacus.

VERSVS elegiacus, qui et **PENTAMETRI** nomen duplici constat penthemimeri : quarum prior duos pedes dactylicos, spondiacos, vel alterutros comprehendit, cum syllabâ longâ; altera etiam duos pedes, sed omnino dactylicos, cum syllabâ item longâ γ : ut,

Res est solliciti plena timoris amor. Ovid. *Ep. i*

a Differunt carmen et versus, ut totum et pars. *c* Haec reg.

b Huius versuum generi peculiaris est, sed omnibus pariter convenit.

d Versus hexametro pentameter alternis vicibus subicitur, elegiacum

e nam carmen pentametrum raro seorsim invenitur.

Asclepiadeus.

VERSUS Asclepiadeus constat ex penthemimeri, hoc est, spon-

daetylo, et syllabâ longâ; et duobus deinde daetylis: ut,

nas ata-vis || edite | régibus. Hor. Od. i. 1. 1.

Sapphicus.

VERSUS Sapphicus constat ex trochaeo, spondeo, daetylo,

tribus demum trochaeis: ut,

huma-nae pater | atque | custos. Hor. Od. i. 12. 49.

hoc tamen carminis genere post tres versus additur

versus, qui constat ex daetylo et spondeo: ut,

ger vi-tae sceleris | que | purus,

e-|get Mau-ri jacu-lis, nec | arcu,

ve-nena-tis gravi-dâ sa-gittis,

Fuste, pha-retrâ. Hor. Od. i. 22. 1.

Phalaeucius a, five Hendecasyllabus.

VERSUS Phalaeucius, five hendecasyllabus, constat ex spon-

daetylo, et tribus tandem trochaeis: ut,

quo | diffugi-as, pa-vens Ma-bili,

trum | non pote-ris la-tere | nasum.

Iambicus.

VERSUS iambicus e solis constat iambis: ut,

Suis | et i-|psa Ro-ma vi-|ribus | ruit. Hor. Epod. xvi. 2.

scribit tamen interdum in locis imparibus pro iambo tribra-

spondeum, daetylum, anapaestum; atque in paribus

tribrachyn, spondeum rariùs &.

Utitur etiam Phalaecius. Hendecasyllabi autem nomen habet ex syl-

labarum numero, qui tamen communis est ei cum Sapphico, et Alcaico.

Utitur iambicus in secundo et quarto loco tribrachyn admittit, et apud

spondeum. Est et trimeter iambicus, cujus sexta sedes spondeum habet.

Utitur iambicus; qui peculiari nomine oxiazon, vel choliambus appellatur.

VERSUS iambicus in duo genera dividitur, dimetrum, et metrum α five senarium.

DIMETER constat ex quatuor pedibus: ut,

$\bar{O}$ $\bar{r}ax$ | $\bar{m}inam$ | $\bar{d}ulces$ | $\bar{n}otae$
 $\bar{Q}uas$ $\bar{o}$ | $\bar{r}e$ | $\bar{p}ul$ | $\bar{c}hra$ $\bar{m}el$ | $\bar{l}eo$
 $\bar{F}undis$ | $\bar{l}yrac$ | $\bar{que}$ $\bar{s}uc$ | $\bar{cinis}$?

TRIMETER ex senis constat pedibus: ut,

$\bar{Q}ui$ $\bar{n}on$ | $\bar{v}etat$ | $\bar{p}ecca$ | $\bar{r}e$ | $\bar{cum}$ | $\bar{p}ossit$ | $\bar{j}ubet$. Sen. Troad.

Alcaicus.

VERSUS Alcaicus constat ex penthemimeri, hoc est, spondee et iambo, cum syllabâ longâ; et duobus deinde dactylis ϵ .

$\bar{F}ortes$ | $\bar{creas}$ | $\bar{tur}$ || $\bar{fortibus}$ | $\bar{et}$ $\bar{bonis}$. Hor. Od. iv. 42

Recipit etiam in primo loco iambum pro spondeo, sed rarius γ .

DE QUANTITATE SYLLABARVM

DE PRIMIS SYLLABIS.

PRIMARVM syllabarum quantitas octo modis cognoscitur positione, vocali ante vocalem, diphthongo, derivata compositione, praepositione, regulâ, exemplo seu auctoritate.

α Dimetrum et trimetrum dicuntur, quia Graeci in dimetiendo duos coniungunt. ϵ Carmen ex hoc versu genere sine aliarum mixtura factum rarissime invenitur. γ Carmen ex uno versuum genere monocolon vocatur, ex duplici dicolon, ex triplici vero tricolon. Item numero versuum, ex quibus constat, priusquam reditus ad idem genus distrophon, tristrophon, aut tetrastrophon dicitur. δ Ex his octo regula tantum primarum syllabarum est proprius, nam positio et diphthongus ad omnes syllabas aequaliter spectant, et quinque reliqui primis medius sunt communes.

Positio

VOCALIS ante duas consonantes, aut duplicem in eadem dictione, ubiq; positione longa est β : ut, *vēntus, āxis, patrīzo, cūjus*.

Quod si consonans priorem dictionem claudat, sequente consonante inchoante, vocalis praecedens etiam positione erit : ut,

jor | sum, quā | cui pos- | sit for- | tuna no- | cere.
jor, sum, quā, et sit, positione longae sunt.

At si prior dictio in vocalem brevem exeat, sequente a duab; antibus incipiente, interdum, sed rariùs, producitur γ : ut,

ta spoli- | a, et plu- | res de | pace tri- | umphos. Juv. viii. 107.

Vocalis brevis ante mutam, sequente liquida δ , communis ut, *pātris, volūcris*. Longa verò non mutatur : ut, *simulāchrum*.

Vocalis ante alteram.

VOCALIS ante alteram in eadem dictione ubique brevis est : *Dūs, mēus, tūus, pūs*.

Excipias genitivos in *ius*, secundam pronominis formam habens : ut, *unūs, illius*, etc. Ubi *i* communis reperitur, licet *alterius* semper sit brevis, in *alius* semper longa ζ .

Latino brevem syllabam reddit, aequae ac longam; brevem, cum una alteri in eadem voce praepositur; longam, cum vocalis duas consonantes aut duplicem, antecedit: vulgò tamen nomen positionis ad posterius generatur.

β Romani vocales longas a brevibus in omni syllaba linguebant. Vocales enim breves ante duas consonantes exiliter produciunt. Hinc veteres grammatici nonnunquam syllabas ejusmodi corregebant. Ita Festus: *Inlex*, producta sequenti syllaba, significat, qui legem; *corrupta* sequenti syllaba, significat inductorem, abinliciendo. Alii vocalem brevem posituram longam fieri aiunt; cum revera, vocali namque rectissime, syllaba positione producitur. γ Rarissime extra caesuram. Hae liquidae in Latinis vocibus sunt *l* et *r*; ut, *poples, patris* in *titam* in et *n*; ut, *Tecmessa, cignus*. Vocalis brevis, aut longa hic quae ita est extra positionem: ut *pāter*, gen. *pātris*; *arāum*, unde *arā*; *Sollus*, *utrius*, et *neutrius*, vix leguntur penuli in a brevi.

VERSUS iambicus in duo genera dividitur, dimetrum, et metrum α five senarium.

DIMETER constat ex quatuor pedibus: ut,

$\bar{O}$ $\bar{r}a\bar{c}$ | $\bar{m}i\bar{n}u\bar{m}$ | $\bar{d}u\bar{l}c\bar{e}e$ | $\bar{n}o\bar{t}a\bar{e}$

$\bar{Q}u\bar{a}s$ $\bar{o}$ | $\bar{r}e$ $\bar{p}u\bar{l}$ | $\bar{c}h\bar{r}a$ $\bar{m}e\bar{l}$ | $\bar{l}e\bar{o}$

$\bar{F}u\bar{n}d\bar{i}s$, | $\bar{l}y\bar{r}a\bar{c}$ | $\bar{q}ue$ $\bar{f}u\bar{c}$ | $\bar{c}i\bar{n}i\bar{s}$!

TRIMETER ex senis constat pedibus: ut,

$\bar{Q}u\bar{i}$ $\bar{n}o\bar{n}$ | $\bar{c}r\bar{e}a\bar{t}$ | $\bar{p}e\bar{c}c\bar{a}$ | $\bar{r}e$, $\bar{c}u\bar{m}$ | $\bar{p}o\bar{s}s\bar{i}t$, | $\bar{j}u\bar{b}e\bar{t}$. Sen. Troad.

Alcaicus.

VERSUS Alcaicus constat ex penthemimeri, hoc est, spondee et iambo, cum syllabâ longâ; et duobus deinde dactylis ϵ :

$\bar{F}o\bar{r}t\bar{e}s$ | $\bar{c}r\bar{e}a\bar{t}$ | $\bar{t}u\bar{r}$ || $\bar{f}o\bar{r}t\bar{i}b\bar{u}s$ | $\bar{e}t$ $\bar{b}o\bar{n}i\bar{s}$. Hor. Od. iv. 4.

Recipit etiam in primo loco iambum pro spondeo, sed rarius γ .

DE QUANTITATE SYLLABARVM

DE PRIMIS SYLLABIS.

PRIMARVM syllabarum quantitas octo modis cognoscitur: positione, vocali ante vocalem, diphthongo, derivativa compositione, praepositione, regulâ, exemplo seu auctoritate.

α Dimetrum et trimetrum dicuntur, quia Graeci in dimetiendo dactylos coniungunt. ϵ Carmen ex hoc versu genere sine aliorum mixtura sectum rarissime invenitur. γ Carmen ex uno versuum genere compositum monoclon vocatur, ex duplici diclon, ex triplici verd tricolon. Item numero versuum, ex quibus constat, priusquam reditus ad idem genus distrophon, tristrophon, aut tetrastrophon dicitur. δ Ex his de primis syllabis tantum primarum syllabarum est proprius; nam positio et diphthongus ad omnes syllabas aequaliter spectant, et quinque reliqui primarum syllabis sunt communes.

Positio a.

VOCALIS ante duas consonantes, aut duplicem in eâdem dictione, ubiq; positione longa est β : ut, *vēntus, āxis, patrīxo, cūjus*.

Quod si consonans priorem dictionem claudat, sequente consonante inchoante, vocalis praecedens etiam positione longae erit: ut,

maior | sum, quā | cui pos- | sit for- | tuna no- | cere.
maior, sum, quā, et sit, positione longae sunt.

At si prior dictio in vocalem brevem exeat, sequente a duab; syllabis incipiente, interdum, sed rariùs, producitur γ : ut,

ta | spoli- | a, et plu- | res de | pace tri- | umphos. Juv. viii. 107.

Vocalis brevis ante mutam, sequente liquida δ , communis est: ut, *pātris, volūcris*. Longa verò non mutatur: ut, *simulāchrum*.

Vocalis ante alteram.

VOCALIS ante alteram in eâdem dictione ubique brevis est: *Dēus, mēus, tūus, pīus*.

Incipias genitivos in *ius*, secundam pronominis formam habens: ut, *unīus, illīus*, etc. Ubi *i* communis reperitur, *li-* alterius semper sit brevis, in *alius* semper longa ζ .

Positio brevem syllabam reddit, aequae ac longae; brevem, cum una alteri in eâdem voce praepositur; longam, cum vocalis duas consonantes, aut duplicem, antecedit: vulgò tamen nomen positionis ad posterius geritur.

β Romani vocales longas a brevibus in omni syllaba distinguebant. Vocales enim breves ante duas consonantes exiliter pronuntiant. Hinc veteres grammatici nonnunquam syllabas ejusmodi correperunt. Ita Festus: Inlex, producta sequenti syllaba, significat, qui legi solet; correpta sequenti syllaba, significat inductorem, abinliciendo. Atque vocalem brevem posituram longam fieri aiunt; cum revera, vocali naturam retinente, syllaba positione producitur.

γ Rarissime extra caesuram. Hae liquidae in Latinis vocibus sunt l et r; ut, *poples, patris* in etiam m et n; ut, *Tecmessa, cognus*.

Vocalis brevis, aut longa hic quae ita est extra positionem: ut pater, gen. patris; arctum, unde arctus. Solius, utrius, et neutrius, vix leguntur penult in brevi.

Excipiendi sunt etiam genitivi et dativi quintae declinationis ubi e inter geminum i longa fit; ut, *fatiei*: alioquin non *fatēi, spēi, fidēi* &c.

Fi etiam in *fio* longa est, nisi sequantur *e* et *r* simul: *flerem, fleri*.

Stē | sunt | octo ma | riti. Juven. vi. 228.

Quid fie | ri non | posse pu | tes? Ibid. 41.

Ohe, interjectio, priorem syllabam communem habet *ae*.

Vocalis ante alteram in Graecis dictionibus subinde longa ut, *Dicite Pierides. Respice Lāerten.*

Et in possessivis Graecis: ut, *Aenēia nutrix.* Rhodop *Orpheus.*

Diphthongus.

OMNIS diphthongus apud Latinos longa est; ut, *aēr*, *nēter*, *musae*: nisi sequente vocali *y*; ut, *praeire*, *praeamplius*.

Derivatio.

DERIVATIVA eandem cum primitivis quantitatem sortitur: ut, *amator*, *amicus*, *amabilis*, primā brevi ab *amo*.

Excipiuntur tamen pauca, quae a brevibus deducta primū producunt. Cujus generis sunt:

<i>amo</i> , <i>is</i> , a <i>cōma</i> ,	<i>jūmentum</i> , a <i>jāvo</i> ,	<i>sēdes</i> <i>sēdis</i> , a <i>sēde</i>
<i>comes</i> , <i>fōmentum</i> , a	<i>jūnior</i> , a <i>jūvenis</i> ?	<i>tēgula</i> , a <i>tēgo</i> ,
<i>foveo</i> &	<i>lex</i> <i>lēgis</i> , a <i>lēgo</i> ,	<i>trāgula</i> , a <i>trābo</i>
<i>hūmanus</i> , ab <i>hōmo</i> ,	<i>mōbilis</i> , a <i>mōveo</i> n,	<i>vōmer</i> , a <i>vōmo</i> ,
<i>jūcundus</i> , a <i>jāvo</i> ,	<i>rex</i> <i>rēgis</i> , a <i>rēgo</i> ,	<i>vox</i> <i>vōcis</i> , a <i>vōce</i>

a Genitivi etiam antiqui primae declinationis in ai penultimam produci. *ai* *ai*. Item vocativi propriorum; ut, *Cai*, *Pompēi*. β Sic iocundus huius priorem habet longam. γ Quod ferè de praepositione prae compo- *ell* *debet*. δ Sic in mediis syllabis: ut, *animare*, *animosus* ab *anim* *an*, *ulnens* a *tanguinis*, etc. ε Forsan a *tōrum*. ζ Nō per cras- *juvenior*. a *Rectius* a *mōvi*. δ Nō potius a *sēdi*.

ant et contra, quae a longis deducta primam corripunt, sunt :

na, <i>ārista</i> , ab <i>āreo</i> ,	<i>fīdes</i> , a <i>fīo</i> ,	<i>nāto</i> , a <i>s</i> , a <i>nātu</i> ,
x, a <i>dico</i> ,	<i>frāgor</i> , <i>frāgilis</i> , a <i>frāngo</i> ,	<i>nōta</i> , a <i>s</i> , a <i>nōtu</i> ,
rtus, a <i>dīffero</i> ,	<i>gēnūi</i> , a <i>gīgno</i> a,	<i>pōsūi</i> , a <i>pōno</i> ,
ducis, a <i>dūco</i> ,	<i>lūcerna</i> , a <i>lūceo</i> ,	<i>sōpor</i> , a <i>sōpio</i> .

Et alia nonnulla ex utroque genere, quae relinquuntur studiis inter legendum observanda.

Compositio.

COMPOSITA simplicium quantitatem sequuntur ζ : ut, *lēgo*, *perlēgo* ; *lēgo*, a*s*, *allēgo* ; *pōtens*, *impōtens* ; *sōlor*, *consōlor*.

Excipiuntur tamen haec breviter a longis enata : *dejēro*, *pejūro* ; *innūba*, *pronūba*, a *nūbo* γ .

Praepositio δ .

Ex praepositionibus hae ubique producuntur ; *ā*, *dē*, *ē*, *sē* : nisi vocali sequente ; ut, *ūndā dēbīscēns*.

Sūdībūfēvē praēcūstīs. Virg. Aen. vii. § 24.

II. PRO quoque longa est, praeterquam in istis ; *prōcella*, *prōfanus*, *prōfari*, *prōfēdō*, *prōfestus*, *prōfiscor* α , *prōfiteor*, *prōfundus*, *prōnepos*, *prōterens*.

Prōcuro, *prōfundo*, *prōpello*, *prōpulso*, *prōpago* nomen et verbum, primam syllabam habent communem.

Prōpheta et *prōpino* ζ . Graeca sunt per σ parvum, et proinde primam brevem habent.

III. DI etiam producit, nisi in *dīrimo* et *dīsertus*.

IV. RELIQUAE praepositiones, si positio sinat, corripuntur. huiusmodi sunt ; *āb*, *ād*, *īn*, *ōb*, *rē* η , *jūb*, *subtēr*, etc. θ .

Ab antiquo gēno. ζ Manet quantitas, si vocalis mutetur : ut, *obtineo*, *occido* a *cādo*, *occido* a *cādo*, *insilio* a *salio*, etc. γ Cum

na multis : ut, *veridicus*, *maledicus*, aliisque in *dīcus* a *dīco* ; *semisō* ; a *sāpio* ; etc. δ Scilicet in compositione. α Alvarius simplex esse censet.

variabilis est anceps. η Refert pro interest priorem produci, quia ex res et componitur. δ Obs. In vocibus sine praepositione compositis, pars prior, *annus*, *frax* plurium sit syllabarum, in α , vel σ exiens, producit ; in ϵ , η , corrumpitur. Sed multa excipiuntur, quae inter legendum occurrunt.

Regula.

Regula.

I. OMNE praeteritum disyllabum priorem habet longam ut, *lēgi, ēmi.*

Excipias tamen *bibi, dēdi, scīdi, stēti, stīti, tūli, et fīdi* a

II. PRIMAM praeteriti geminantia primam brevem bent: ut, *cēcidi* a *cado*, *cēcidi* a *caedo*, *dīdici*, *fēfelli*, *mōdi*, *pēpedi*, *pēpendi*, *pūpugi*, *tētendi*, *tētigi*, *tōtondi*, *tūtudi.*

III. SVPINVM disyllabum priorem habet longam: ut, *lātum, lōtum, mōtum*

Excipe *dātum, itum, litum, quītum, rātum, rūtum, sātum, stātum* &: et *cītum* a *cico*, *cies*; nam *cītum* a *cio*, quartae, priorem habet longam.

Exemplum seu auctoritas.

QVARVM verò syllabarum quantitas sub praedictas rationes non cadit, a poetarum usu, exemplo, atque auctoritate, petenda est, certissima omnium regula.

Discant ergò pueri observare ex poetis communes primarum syllabarum quantitates. Cujus fortis sunt; *Bithynus, Britannus, Cacus, Cōsyras, Crāthīs, Cūretes, Dīana, Fīdenas, Grādīvus, hīnulus, Hymen, Italus, liquidus, liquor, Lyncas, Orion, pālātium, Pīlion, Pīrene, rūbigo, rūdo, Rūtilius, Sīcanius, Sīchaeus*: et similia.

DE MEDIARVM SYLLABARVM QUANTITATE

MEDIAE syllabae partim eadem ratione, quā primae, partim etiam ex incrementis genitivi, atque conjugationis analogiā, cognosci possunt.

I. DE incrementis genitivi nominum polysyllaborum superius in GENERIBVS NOMINVM abunde dictum arbitramur &: unde

α Staturus primam producit. β Scribitur plerumque hinnulus. γ supra, p. 130. n. d. δ Incrementum nominum est aut singulare, aut plurale. Singulare est ea syllaba gen. sing. crescentis, quae ultimae nom. respondet: secunda in fermōnis et itinēris; nam penultima in itinēris alterum facit incrementum: quantitas autem incrementi singularis per omnes casus utriusque numeri retinetur. Plurale incrementum est semper penultima casus alius plur. crescentis, quae ultimae nominativi plur. respondet: ut, *musarum*, petentibus: ex declinationum autem ratione hujus incrementi quantitas dignoscenda potest.

reli cedit, si quid de hac re nactaveris. Cetera frequens
et optimorum poetarum observatio facile suppeditabunt.

III. CONJUGATIONIS analogiam ex RUDIMENTIS pueri didi-
cunt; nempe *a* indicem primae longam esse naturā; nisi in
et compositis hujus conjugationis: ut, *dāre, circumāire;*
amāre, circumdāmus; etc. et sic in reliquis conjugationibus *a*.

IV. PRAETEREA syllabas *rimas* et *ritis*, in praeterito perfe-
modi subjunctivi, ubique pro brevibus habendas animadver-
s; in futuro autem, in oratione prosā longas esse debere, in car-
verò indifferentes reperiri, quemadmodum contendit Aldus:
praet. *amaverimus, amaveritis;* fut. *amaverimus, amaveritis.*

V. EST et ubi mediae syllabae variant apud poetas, ut in
quae subjunximus: *Batārus, connūbium, Corcȳra, sicēdula,*
Pharsālia, Sidōnius; et in his similibus.

ADJECTIVA in *inus* Latina penultimam producunt: ut,
desīnus, matutīnus, mediastīnus, parietīnus, repentinus, ve-
stinus.

praeter haec sequentia; *carbasīnus, cedrinus, crastīnus, diuti-*
sagīnus, hornotīnus, oleagīnus, perendīnus, prius, serotīnus.
et quae materiam, vel materiae colorem, odorem, saporē-
significant. a Graecis vocibus deducta in *ω* *γ*: ut, *ada-*
stinus, crysallīnus, hyacinthīnus, myrrhīnus, nardīnus, etc.

TE Cetera feliciter docebit usus, et poetarum observatio; quam
ae grammaticorum regulae, quas sine ullo aut modo aut fine
gati mediarum syllabarum quantitate tradere solent.

VLTIMARVM SYLLABARVM QVANTITATE.

VANQVAM ultimae syllabae ipsum literarum numerum aut
aequant, aut etiam superant, non tamen pigebit illas etiam
et: sine percurrere.

Verborum incrementa ex ultima secundae singul. praesentis indicat. *a* *etivi*
atur: sic, *amāmus* unum habet incrementum, *amābāmus* duo; nam *ulti-*
nunquam dicitur incrementum. β Ita *Diomedes* et *Agroetius*, *Probus* au-
et *Servius* longas esse volunt. Vid. *Voss. Arist. ii. 21.* γ Vid. *Ursini*
grammat. Append. p. 165.

PROSODIA.

I. A finita producuntur : ut, *amā, contrā a, ergā*.

Excipias *putā ē, itā, quā, postea γ, ejā*.

Item omnes casus in *a*, cujuscunque fuerint generis, numeri aut declinationis : praeter vocativos a Graecis in *as* ; ut, *Aeneā, ō Thomā* : et ablativum primae declinationis ; ut, *ma*.

Numeralia in *ginta* a finalem habent communem, sed quentiùs longam : ut, *trigintā, quadragintā*.

II. In *b, d, t*, desinentia brevia sunt : ut, *āb, ād, capā*.

III. In *c* desinentia producuntur : ut, *āt, sīt, et bī* verbum.

Sed duo in *c* corripuntur ; *nēc, et donēc*.

Tria sunt communia ; *fāc, pronomen hīc, et neutrum hōc* modò non sit ablativi casus.

IV. E finita brevia sunt : ut, *marē, pacē, legē, scribē*.

Excipiendae sunt omnes voces quintae inflexionis in *e* ; *hiē, fidē, unā* cum particulis inde enatis ; ut, *hodiē, quōtidie, pridie, postridie* ; *quarē, quaderē, earē*, et siqua sunt simili.

Et secundae item personae singulares imperativorum adiectivorum secundae conjugationis : ut, *docē, movē, manē, cecē*.

Producuntur etiam monosyllaba in *e* ; ut, *mē, tē, sē* : praeter *quē, nē, vē*, conjunctiones encliticas.

Quin et adverbia in *e*, ab adjectivis secundae declinationis deducta, *e* longum habent : ut, *pulchrē, doctē, valdē, validē*.

Quibus accedunt *fermē, ferē* : *benē* tamen et *malē* corripuntur omnino.

Postremò, quae a Graecis per *α* scribuntur, naturā producuntur, cujuscunque fuerint casus, generis, aut numeri : ut, *thē, Anchisē, cetē, Tempē*.

α Contrahunt Manilius et Ausonius. *ε* Adverbialiter sumuntur. *γ* Produciunt Catullus et Horatius. *δ* Abes corripuntur : ut, *Thyestā, Orestā*, quod prius hic additum fuit, producitur. *ζ* Item ablat. famē, quia olim *ε* declinationis fuit. *η* Sed cave, vale, et vide, item salve, et respondendum correpta leguntur ; quod antiquis forsitan tertiae fuerint conjugationis. *θ* Et syllabicas adjectiones, *cē, tē, pē*. *ι* At clare, interne, longae ferne, et superne a quibusdam corripuntur. Adverbia ab adjectivis *ε* brevem habent. *κ* Etiam *ohē*. Sed fere corripit Ausonius.

Ceterum *modò* et *quomodò* a semper corripuntur.

Citò quoque, ut et *ambò*, *duò*, *egò*, atque *homò*, vix leguntur producta.

Monosyllaba tamen in *a* producuntur: ut, *aiò*, *stò*.

Item Graeca per *a*, cuiuscuque fuerint casus: ut, nom. *phò*, *Dìlò*; gen. *Androgeò*, *Apollò*; accus. *Atbò*, *Apollò*; et *ergò* pro causà.

IX. *R* finita corripuntur: ut, *Caesùr*, *torculàr*, *pèr*, *uxòr*, *turtùr*.

Cor semel apud Ovidium productum legitur: ut,

Molle meum leuibus cor est violabile telis. Ep. xv. 79.

Producuntur etiam *fàr*, *lâr*, *Nâr*, *vêr*, *fûr*, *cûr* &: *pâr* quoque cum compositis; ut, *compâr*, *impâr*, *dispâr*.

Graeca etiam in *er*, quae illis in *ap* desinunt: ut, *aâr*, *crâ*, *charactêr*, *aethêr*, *sofêr*: praeter *patêr* et *matêr*, quae apud Latinos ultimam brevem habent *γ*.

X. *S* finita pares cum numero vocalium habent terminatio- nes: nempe, *as*, *es*, *is*, *os*, *us*.

1. *As* finita producuntur: ut, *amàs*, *musàs*, *majestàs*, *bonitàs*.

Praeter Graeca, quorum genitivus singularis in *dos* exit: *Arcàs*, *Pallàs*; genitivo *Arcados*, *Pallados*.

Et praeter accusativos plurales nominum crescentium: *beros*, *heroos*; *Phyllis*, *Phyllidos*; accus. plur. *heroàs*, *Phylli- das*.

2. *Es* finita longa sunt: ut, *Anchisês*, *sedês*, *docês*, *patrês*.

Excipiuntur nomina in *es* tertiae inflexionis, quae penultimam genitivi crescentis corripunt: ut, *milês*, *segês*, *divês*. *Sariês*, *abiês*, *pariês*, *Cerês*; et *pês*, unà cum compositis; ut, *bipês*, *tripês*, *quadrupês*, item *praepês*: longa sunt.

Es quoque a *sum*, unà cum compositis, corripitur: ut, *patêr*, *adês*, *prodês*, *obês*: quibus *penês* adjungi potest.

Item neutra, et nominativi plurales Graecorum: ut, *pomanês*, *cacothês*; *Cyclopês*, *Naiadês*.

a. Et imò.

c. Etiam Ibër.

γ. Item Celtibër Martiali corripitur.

d. Sed corripitur anàs. e. Sed accusativi terminatio es in nominibus huiusmodi producitur, quae Graecis in *às* brevi exit.

Is finita brevia sunt: ut, *Parīs, panīs, tristīs, hilarīs*.
 egipe obliquos casus plurales in *is*, qui producuntur: ut,
mensīs a mensa, dominīs, templīs: et quīs pro quibus
 producentia penultimam genitivi crescentis: ut, *Sam-*
alamīs; genitivo, *Samnītis, Salamīnis*.

Ule huc quae in *is* contracta ex *eis* desinunt, sive Graeca,
 latina, cujuscunque fuerint numeri aut casus: ut, *Simoīs,*
partīs, omnīs, e *Simoeis, Pyroeis*; *parteis, omneis*.
 monosyllaba item omnia; ut, *vīs, līs*: praeter *īs* et *quīs*
 nativos, et *hīs* apud Ovidium.

is accedunt secundae personae singulares verborum in *is*,
 am secundae personae plurales desinunt in *ītis*, penultimā
 ctā; unā cum futuris subjunctivi in *rīs*: ut, *audīs, ve-*
dederīs β: plural. *audītis, velītis; dederītis* γ.

Os finita producantur: ut, *honōs, nepōs, dominōs, servōs*.
 praeter *compōs, impōs*, et *ōs ossis*.

Graeca per *o* parvum: ut, *Delōs, chaōs; Palladōs, Phyllidōs*.

Us finita corripuntur: ut, *famulūs, regiūs, tempūs, a-*

icipiuntur producentia penultimam genitivi crescentis: ut,
tellūs; genitivo *salūtis, tellūris* δ.

longae sunt etiam omnes voces quartae inflexionis in *us*,
 ter nominativum et vocativum singulares: ut, gen. sing.
ūs, nom. accus. voc. plur. *manūs*.

is accedunt etiam monosyllaba: ut, *crūs, tbūs, mūs, sūs*.

Graeca item per *us* diphthongum, cujuscunque fuerint
 ut, nom. *Pantbūs, Melampūs* ζ; gen. *Sapphūs, Cliūs*.

Atque piis cunctis venerandum nomen IESVS.

II. POSTREMÒ u finita producuntur omnia: ut, *manū,*
amatū, diū η.

Solsis autem a Juvenale corripitur, et nescis ab Ovidio. C Ris futuri
 neplus corripitur, praeteriti semper. γ Vid. supra, p. 135. r.iii. δ At
 mel corripuit Horatius, A. P. 65. Et dativum et ablativum plura.
 Sic tripūs; polyphūs verò ultimam corripit. Obl. in Ys finita brevia
 chelys, Tiphys, etc. η Quae in Y desinunt, corripuntur: ut,
 moly.

GRAMMATICES FINIS.



RADIX DOCTRINAE AMARA, FRUCTVS DULCIS.

